A GRAMMAR

OF THE

SUNSCRIT LANGUAGE,

a New Plan.

BY

WILLIAM YATE.

Primus in co qui legendi recibendique adeptus crit facultatem, grammaticis est locus.

Quinc, de Inst. Orat. lib. i.

CALCUTTA:

PRINTED AND SOLD AT THE BAPTIST MISSION PRESS.
SOLD ALSO BY MINERS. BLACK, PARGURY, AND
ALLEN, LEADERHALL STREET, LONDON.

TO THE MOST NOBLE

FRANCIS, MARQUIS OF HASTINGS,

Earl Moira, Baron Rawdon, Governor General of India,

&c. &c. &c.

My Lord,

TO "render to all their due, tribute to whom tribute, custom to whom custom, fear to whom fear, and honor to whom honor;" is a maxim dictated by the highest authority, and calculated in every relation of life to promote the interests of Society. In dedicating this volume, therefore, to Your Lordship, as a small, but sincere tribute of respect, I feel myself at once discharging a duty and enjoying a privilege.

It has been the felicity of India to witness, that by a line of conduct which could proceed only from an enlightened judgment, Your Lordship has united the wisdom of Politics, and the glory of Arms, with the imperishable honors of Literature; and amidst the splendor of foreign triumphs and public applause, has considered it no derogation of character, to become the Patron of Learning, the Encourager of Science, the Protector of Civil and Religious Liberty, and the Friend of such Institutions as are designed to alleviate the misery, or advance the improvement of mankind. Hence has Your Lordship secured the approbation of every British subject, and in the annals of History rendered permanently illustrious the name of HASTINGS.

Considering myself therefore singularly happy in being allowed the favor of inscribing this Work to Your Lordship, and of thus presenting it to the world under auspices so favorable.

I have the honor to subscribe myself.

My Lord,

Your Lordship's most Obedient
Humble Servant,

W. YATES.

CALCUTTA, November, 1820.

THE PREFACE.

THE Sunscrit is acknowledged, by the most competent judges, to be an ancient, energetic, and useful language.

So prepossessed are most of the Natives of India in its favour, that they ascribe to it a celestial origin, and account it the medium of divine communications. Its claims to antiquity are of the fairest order, and from the deepest researches that have been made to trace its source, it appears highly probable that it was one of those original languages which existed at the time of the dispersion, and which, like some others, has since given rise to a variety of interior dialects.—From the endless number of compound words, capable of being formed at pleasure, and from the ingenious method of permuting the last letter of each word to agree with the initial of the succeeding one, the Sunscrit is probably unrivalled for diversity of sound, and harmony of enunciation.—Its being the source of so great a number of words in several other Eastern languages, and its containing all the principal works of the Hindoos on Religion, Philosophy, History, Jurisprudence, &c. give it a decisive claim on public attention; and the growing anxiety felt by a considerable part of the literary world to gain an acquaintance with it, notwithstanding the

difficulties with which it has been encumbered, sufficiently shews that it is not devoid of interest or utility.

If perspicuity and precision are essential in any Grammar, it is certainly in this, where rules are so numerous, and in several instances, after the clearest explanation that can be given, so necessary to be closely studied, before they can be fully understood. In attempting to be concise, there is a danger of becoming obscure. A medium is therefore to be observed, between swelling the subject to the greatest extent of which it is capable, and on the other hand, of condensing it so much as to render it unintelligible and indefinite. The learned Sunscrit Grammars formerly published, however excellent in many respects, are confessedly two voluminous, and in various particulars too abstruse; -hence some Europeans, after cursorily inspecting them, have concluded either that they should not have time and patience sufficient for the acquirement of a language so complex, or that it was altogether unattainable by them ;—and thus have relinquished in despair, what might otherwise have proved to them a pleasing and profitable study.

As this work professes to be formed on a new plan, it will be proper to explain the principles on which it proceeds, and point out the particulars in which it differs from other Sunscrit Grammars.

• The whole is divided into four parts, Orthography, Etymology, Syntax, and Prosody. This, though a common and convenient division, has not heretofore

been applied to Sunscrit: the first three parts have been divided in various ways, and the last one entirely neglected. Native Grammarians divide the whole into two parts, viz. TE, sounds or words, and TIZ verbal roots.

The more important rules and remarks are printed with a larger type, while the exceptions to general rules, and observations of less consequence, are represented in a smaller size. The printing of rules and exceptions, &c. with the same sized type, is productive of two serious inconveniences: the one is, that it causes the student much needless labor, by leading him to suppose that the rules thus printed are all of equal importance, and must be committed to memory; the other is, that when he has passed through the fatigue of learning them all, he finds himself frequently in a labyrinth through not understanding their proper application: and attempting to account for every thing by general rules, which should be accounted for by general rules with their corresponding exceptions, he perceives that one rule is in direct opposition to another, and knows not which is to be regarded. The method which has been adopted of employing characters of different sizes, it is hoped, will remove these obstructions.

The character in which Sunscrit works are usually printed is called Daivu-nāguree; it is read like the English, from the left hand to the right. The native Pundits of Bengal learn to read this character, but few of them can write it with expedition; in composing and copying Sunscrit works they make use of the Bengalee alphabet, which corresponds exactly with the other, except in the shape of the letters.

In representing the vowels of the alphabet in Roman characters, such letters in our own language have been selected as agree not only in sound, but in kind with those for which they stand, vowel for vowel, and diphthong for diphthong. By this means the real nature of the alphabet becomes evident. Afterwards, in explaining the powers of the letters, other characters are given, which, though they do not literally agree with those which they may be used to represent, often serve to express the sound more distinctly or neatly in Roman letters.

A little alteration has been made in the scheme for the permutation of the letters, by which it is rendered more consistent with the order of the alphabet, and consequently easier to be retained in the memory. The yowels stand as in the alphabet, and the semivowels range under their corresponding vowels. The classified let ters are like the alphabet taken backwards; reckoning from the right hand to the left, and from the top to the bottom; and the remaining miscellaneous one are placed under their corresponding classified let ters.* So much would not have been said respect ing this trifling alteration, had it not been for the ir fluence whichit has on the succeeding Rules of Permu tation. In uniting a number of words together for th harmony of a sentence, the rules of Permutation ma be occasionally dispensed with; but in general, the are attentively regarded, and the frequent neglect.

[•] In order to understand the difference between this arrangem nd that formerly adopted, compare the one at the beginning of 2nd Chapter of Orthography with the other in the Appendix.

them considered as a great inelegance. The general rules should be closely studied, the notes may be read and referred to as exceptions occur.

One peculiarity of considerable magnitude in this work, arises from omitting the system of rejected letters. It appeared to the Author, after minute investigation, calculated rather to exercise the patience than to improve the understanding. The reader will be able to form a judgment respecting it, after seeing an example of its operations in the case of a noun, and the tense of a verb; at the same time he must bear in mind, that what is here stated relative to these two examples, equally applies to the other cases and tenses, &c. and that the rules which constitute this system are not all collected together by those who have used it, but are frequently to be sought for throughout the whole Grammar.

In the Dictionary we find the word $\pi \zeta$, a man. Desirous of putting this word in the Nominative case, we turn to the Grammar, and find that \S is added to Nouns of the masculine gender to form the Nominative case, which makes the word $\pi \zeta \S$; but the $\mathfrak E$ of \S is rejected, which leaves it $\pi \zeta \S$. Is this then the Nominative case? No; because when a letter is rejected some effect is produced by it. What then is the effect of rejecting $\mathfrak E$? It is equivalent to a rule. What is the rule to which it is equivalent? It is this, 'that when $\mathfrak E$ is rejected, the word must end with a final consonant.' Does this rejection then save a rule? No; it only, implies one which must be previously learned, and which, being applied in the present instance, makes the

In representing the vowels of the alphabet in Roman characters, such letters in our own language have been selected as agree not only in sound, but in kind with those for which they stand, vowel for vowel, and diphthong for diphthong. By this means the real nature of the alphabet becomes evident. Afterwards, in explaining the powers of the letters, other characters are given, which, though they do not literally agree with those which they may be used to represent, often serve to express the sound more distinctly or neatly in Roman letters.

A little alteration has been made in the scheme for the permutation of the letters, by which it is rendered more consistent with the order of the alphabet, and consequently easier to be retained in the memory. The vowels stand as in the alphabet, and the semivowels range under their corresponding vowels. The classified letters are like the alphabet taken backwards; reckoning from the right hand to the left, and from the top to the bottom; and the remaining miscellaneous ones are placed under their corresponding classified letters.* So much would not have been said respecting this trifling alteration, had it not been for the influence whichit has on the succeeding Rules of Permutation. In uniting a number of words together for the harmony of a sentence, the rules of Permutation may be occasionally dispensed with; but in general, they are attentively regarded, and the frequent neglect of

[•] In order to understand the difference between this arrangement and that formerly adopted, compare the one at the beginning of the 2nd Chapter of Orthography with the other in the Appendix.

them considered as a great inelegance. The general rules should be closely studied, the notes may be read and referred to as exceptions occur.

One peculiarity of considerable magnitude in this work, arises from omitting the system of rejected letters. It appeared to the Author, after minute investigation, calculated rather to exercise the patience than to improve the understanding. The reader will be able to form a judgment respecting it, after seeing an example of its operations in the case of a noun, and the tense of a verb; at the same time he must bear in mind, that what is here stated relative to these two examples, equally applies to the other cases and tenses, &c. and that the rules which constitute this system are not all collected together by those who have used it, but are frequently to be sought for throughout the whole Grammar.

In the Dictionary we find the word $\pi \zeta$, a man. Desirous of putting this word in the Nominative case, we turn to the Grammar, and find that \mathbb{R} is added to Nouns of the masculine gender to form the Nominative case, which makes the word $\pi \zeta \mathbb{R}$; but the \mathbb{R} of \mathbb{R} is rejected, which leaves it $\pi \zeta \mathbb{R}$. Is this then the Nominative case? No; because when a letter is rejected some effect is produced by it. What then is the effect of rejecting \mathbb{R} ? It is equivalent to a rule. What is the rule to which it is equivalent? It is this, 'that when \mathbb{R} is rejected, the word must end with a final consonant.' Does this rejection then save a rule? No; it only implies one which must be previously learned, and which, being applied in the present instance, makes the

word नरस. Having obtained the result of the rejected letter, we are afterwards informed that: is substituted for π followed by, which makes the word $\pi \tau$:;—so that the whole is to find out that: is added to form the Nominative case, which is sufficiently shewn by the declension of the noun without any such process.

Again, in the list of verbal roots we have the word याच--न, म, ask, request. 1st, The inflection to be added to form the third person of the Indefinite tense is fe, which makes the word याच्हि. The g of हि must be rejected, which, according to the rule before given in the case of the Noun, makes the word यावर. 2nd. In accounting for the formation of the Indefinite, it is stated that for must be inserted after the root, by which the preceding word becomes याच्सिंह ; but the g of सि is rejected, which leaves it याच्सद 3rd. Another rule states, that wis lost when wis inserted in the root, but is retained when it is not: in the case before us z is regularly inserted, consequently the H is lost, which leaves the root just as it was before हि was inserted, याचह. 4th. A succeeding rule informs us, that when fa is inserted fa must be prefixed to the inflection fe, which will make the root in question, याचीमद्. The म of ईम is rejected, and we must now search for a rule to know what is to be the result of such a rejection; we find one which informs us, 'that when # is rejected, the increment with which it is united must be prefixed to the syl-Table or word; which is simply saying that & must precede fe, by which the verb will become याबीह. 5th. Another rule states, that आम must always be prefixed to verbal roots in the Imperative, the Indefinite, and the Subjunctive, unless constructed with the adverb मा. The म is rejected, which according to the rule for the rejection of म makes the word अवाबीद. Lastly, we have to find a rule, if we are able, for changing the final द to न, and then we arrive at the regular Indefinite tense अवाबीन. Now let any one judge whether all this winding is necessary to find out, that when r is inserted in the Future, the Indefinite is formed from it, by prefixing the augment अ and changing हना into हन; as वाचिना, अवाबीन. As much might be said concerning the other rejected letters; but it would be tedious to enlarge, as the reader must at once perceive the absurdity of this complicated system, whatever may be its pretensions to ingenuity.

The Nouns might be divided into two classes; the first ending with vowels, the second with consonants; but since the variations of the former so much exceed those of the latter, it is conceived that a more regular distribution of them could not be made than that which has been attempted, by forming them into five declensions. Nouns of the 1st declension are equal in number to those of the remaining four. In each number several of the cases are alike; viz. in the singular number, the Ablative and Possessive, with the exception of nouns ending in si;—in the dual, the Nominative, Objective, and Vocative; the Instrumental, Dative, and Ablative; the Possessive and Locative;—in the plural, the Dative and Ablative. Also the Nominative and Objective of neuters in all the numbers.

Nouns, Adjectives, Pronouns, and Participles have been mixed together more or less in preceding Grammars; in this they are treated of separately.

The Verbs are divided into Primitive and Derivative, and subdivided into Common, Active, and Deponent. The Primitives amount to nearly two thousand, and are kept separate from other words by the Natives. That the Derivatives are distinct verbs, and not particular moods of other verbs, must be evident from their having voices, moods, tenses, &c. like other regular verbs, which properties could never be ascribed to moods. A Common verb is one common to the two voices, active and middle. An Active verb does not signify, as in English grammars, a transitive one, but one conjugated only in the active voice, whether transitive or intransitive. A Deponent verb is conjugated only in the Middle voice, but has an active signification. The Passive voice is common to them all. In the selection of verbs for examples of the different conjugations, Common ones have been chosen; not because they are the most numerous, for this is not the case, but because they include both the others, all the Active verbs being inflected like the active voice, and all the Deponents like the middle voice of Common verbs. Instead of laying down rules for the formation of each tense as totally unconnected with the rest, all of them have been formed from the three principal parts of the verb; the Present, the Past, and the Future. If a verb is irregular in only one of the principal tenses, under that tense the irregularity is specified; verbs that are irregular in more

than one of the principal tenses, are considered Anomalous, and are arranged together in alphabetic order as the last section of the verbs. Verbs of the 1st conjugation exceed in number those of all the others combined. All the conjugations are alike, except in the present tense and its formatives: and even in these the 4th, 6th, and 10th, are like the 1st, and the 8th like the 5th, when prepared for inflection by the addition of the affixes. Hence the ten might be reduced to six conjugations. By dividing them according as the inflections are united mediately or immediately with the root, they might be reduced to two: but as neither the size of the Grammar nor the labour of the learner would be abridged by either arrangement, it has not been adopted. The Rules of Permutation preceding the conjugations generally serve to extend or diversify the ideas of those contained in the Orthography; and may be attended to at first, or omitted till the conjugations have been learned, at the pleasure of the Student.

One singular plan by which Sunscrit Grammars have been rendered exceedingly prolix, has been that of laying down rules to account for the formation of almost every derivative word. In most cases derivative words may be traced to their respective roots with the greatest facility; in particular instances, where the origin is doubtful, the methods of tracing them are often so fanciful, that little dependance can be placed upon them. Moreover, as this is a subject

^{*} The Hindoos, like the Jews trace nearly every word in their language to some verbal root.

which belongs to a Dictionary rather than to a Grammar, and as a minute investigation of it is rather amusing than essentially necessary, no apology is deemed requisite for not having discussed it more extensively.

A new arrangement has been made with respect to compound words; they are divided, not as before in an arbitrary manner, but according to the distinct denomination of the words that are formed. Under six heads Native grammarians include only compound Nouns, Adjectives, and Adverbs: in this work compounds are divided into four classes, Nouns, Adjectives, Verbs, and Adverbs. The former two being numerous, are subdivided into genera and species; the genera include the classes specified by the Natives, and the species shew the various combinations which each genus admits.

In the Syntax the same order has been preserved as in the Etymology. It commences with the nouns, and proceeds gradually through the different parts of speech, including under each part whatever relates either to its concord or government. The examples selected to illustrate the rules have been taken from classical writers. The rules have been regularly numbered from the beginning, to avoid perplexity in referring to them; and the examples of parsing, which succeed, will prove their utility by shewing their application.

In compliance with the usage of European Grammarians, and on account of the important rank which Poetry holds in Sunscrit, a comprehensive and syste-

matic view of Prosody has been introduced; to which have been added, specimens of the different kinds of prose composition. The versification of the Hindoos, though extensive, is tolerably simple; and a knowledge of it will enable the student to correct many blunders, which will be found to exist in almost every book he may peruse. The name of each species of metre is contained in the example given of it, on which account many verses have been retained, though not quite literally rendered, which otherwise had been changed for some of a more moral and less idolatrous description.

For the convenience of those who may have to converse with learned natives, an Appendix, containing a list of the technical terms used by Sunscrit Grammarians, has been added.

In addition to the preceding remarks, which are designed chiefly to illustrate the specific plan of the work, it may not be improper to offer a few others, more interesting to those who are desirous of forming a correct estimate of the origin, unity, and diversity of languages.

It has frequently been asked, Was the Sunscrit ever a spoken language? Some taking the meaning of the word Sunscrit to be, done together, and the meaning of the word Pracrit to be, not done together, argue that the latter was spoken; but that the former was modified by a number of learned men assembled for the purpose, and used only in writing. It is true that the word Sunscrit does mean, compact,

pure, and the word Pracrit, uncompact, impure; but to maintain on this account, that the former sprung from the latter, is like deriving the fountain from the stream, instead of the stream from the fountain. To account for the formation of many corrupt dialects from an original language is not difficult; but to account for the formation of a pure unspoken language from a corrupt spoken one, is far from being easy. The determining of the question however involves in it nothing of particular consequence, since not what the Sunscrit may have been, but what it now is, gives to it, as far as it concerns us, all its importance. The works composed in Greek and Latin would not be less valuable to us at this period, even should it be supposed that they never were spoken languages. Yet if we form our judgment of the Sunscrit from its being the grand depository of Hindoo literature and science;-from its having living languages derived immediately from it, which resemble it quite as much as the Italian does the Latin, or as the Modern does the Ancient Greek:—and from its containing three kinds of prose composition, one of which is not more difficult than many pieces in its derivative languages, and is spoken with fluency by many Pundits, and also by the higher classes in certain provinces, we shall feel ourselves drawn almost involuntarily to the conclusion, that it must have been once the medium of communication to a considerable part of this country. That it never was spoken in the manner it is now most commonly written by the learned Natives, is very evident; because the existence of so many compound words, and

the exactness with which the sentences are constructed, would imply that forethought and contrivance on the part of the speaker, and that quickness and extent of comprehension on the part of the hearer, which could not possibly exist in common conversation.

Is the Sunscrit more difficult than any other language? Speaking generally, there is little hazard in saying that it is not. In some particulars it may be more so; in some equally so; but in others less.

In the permutation of letters, and the formation of compound nouns and adjectives, it perhaps exceeds any other language. All the words in a sentence are frequently run one into another, and the final letters of each word changed to agree with the initial of the succeeding one. In English, were words thus joined together without any permutation of the letters, it would be very puzzling to a learner; but if the final letters of each word were changed to agree with the initial of the next. the difficulty would be greatly encreased. This is the case in Sunscrit; and although the changes are all natural, and easily acquired by a little perseverance, vet to a beginner they form a serious obstacle. In some other languages compound nouns and adjectives are numerous, but in none perhaps so much so as in the Sunscrit. The compounds of other polished tongues are generally contained in their dictionaries; those of the Sunscrit are not: indeed it is impossible that they should; for it admits not only of compounds, but of ' double compounds; and of both not a definite, but an

indefinite number. Instances are to be found in which, by means of this double composition, a single word is a hundred syllables long: and no person, however well he may be acquainted with the elements of which they are composed, and able to explain them when formed, can ever say that he knows all the compounds which the language admits; because the formation of them depends upon the fancy, and may consequently be as diversified as its operations. A man may know how many genera and species of compounds there are, but can never tell the number of words which each genus or species embraces. This plan of compounding words has offered to Indian poets a boundless scope in the use of vocables, and may serve to account for the great variety of their poetical metres.

In the number of its synonimous terms, the Sunscrit perhaps equals any other language. Words serving to express the same idea vary generally from two to thirty-five; for instance, for hand there are 5; for light 11; for cloud 15; for moon 20; for snake 26; for slaughter 33; for fire 35; for sun 37, &c.

With regard to inflections, the Sunscrit falls far short of the Greek. In the declension of Nouns, &c. it has three more cases; but in the conjugation of a verb under the different moods of the three voices, it has fifty-four tenses less. Under the different moods there are 11 tenses in the Active, 11 in the Middle, and 11 in the Passive, making the sum total 33; in Greek there are 28 in the Active, 28 in the Middle, and 31 in

the Passive, making the sum total 87: so that there are nearly three times as many inflections in a Greek, as In a Sunscrit verb. Besides this, there is a much greater number of verbs inflected in the three voices in the former than in the latter. Again, in Sunscrit there are no contractions, and a much less number of compound verbs. Now since the inflections of verbs form a principal part of any Grammar, and since the Sunscrit will scarcely bear a comparison with the Greek in this respect, though it is more perplexing to a learner in some other particulars, we conclude on the whole, that it cannot be a more difficult language.

Does the Sunscrit resemble any other language? In several particulars it is like the Greek or Latin. To state them all would far exceed the bounds of this Preface; it may not however be amiss, in order to excite farther inquiry, to adduce a few instances. It must be premised, that s_i is equivalent to the Greek o or to the Latin short u; that is equivalent to the Greek v or the Latin m; and that v is equal to v.

The Rules of Permutation in Greek, as far as they extend, correspond very much with those in Sunscrit: as, ἐν + λάμπω = ἐλλάμπω, illustro, illuminate; বিহান + বিহানি = বিহারিলি, a wise man writes.—In Greek and Latin the declensions are five; there is the same number in Sunscrit.—In Greek the feminine gender generally ends in ā or ē; so it does in Sunscrit;

^{*} These are not fanciful premises, for A has always the sound of short u or o; as a final may always be written H, m, and when joined with another consonant it generally becomes n; and H, when final, is always expressed by:

as, άγνεία, सङ्जा, pudicitia, modesty or shame. γυπ. नहीं, fæmina, a woman .-- In Greek the numbers are three; they are the same in Sunscrit,-In Greek a great part of the Masculine nouns end with os, and the Neuters with on; in Latin the former end in us, and the latter in um: in these respects the Sunscrit resembles either. As, Masc. Nom. 20005, ई अर स, plominus, a lord or master; Obj. zúgiov, Èम्म, dominum; Inst. plur. रेम्बीम, दर्भ्यावड, dominis. Neut. Nom. and Objective व्यवकारण, इसम्, aratrum, a plough.—In Greek and Latin most adjectives have three terminations, some have only two; the same applies to Sunscrit: as, Nem. zalos, zalo, zalov; nut, nut, nut; bonus, bona, bonum; good, fair. Obj. zai.ov, каіліч, каі.ov, ңнн, श्रभाम, श्रभम; bonum, bonum, bonum.—In Greek, the comparisons are formed by Tagos and Tatos; in Sunscrit by तर्म and तमम.--In Greek and Latin the pronouns are irregular; so they are in Sunscrit; as, Nomi byo, आहं, ego, I. Ohj. μ मा, me, me. Nom. $\sigma \dot{\nu}$, लं. tu, thou; Obj. रहे, ला, te, thee.—The Sunscrit plurals are like the Latin; as, तस, nos, we; बन, vos, ye.—In Greek there are two kinds of verbs, Primitives and Derivatives; so there are in Sunscrit.-In Greek the conjugations of Primitives admit of various divisions*, but there are four sorts of Derivatives; the same applies to the Sunscrit.-In Greek there are three Voices; so there are in Sunscrit,-The Imperfect and Indefinite tenses in Greek are formed

^{*} The Westminster and Eton Grammars made nine of them.
six simple and three contracted; others make less, but by a process which, if applied to the Sonscrit, would equally reduce its number. See page xiii.

by prefixing the augment and changing the finals; the perfect by reduplicating the first letter and changing the finals, or by affixing the auxiliary verb: the same is done in Sunscrit.—Some of the inflections also are the same in Sunscrit as in the Greek; as, Mid. 3rd singular and plural airieral, airieral; airieral; he asks, they ask: hriero, hrioto; अवाचन, अवाचन; he asks, they ask: hriero, hrioto; अवाचन, अवाचन; he asked, they asked.—Many of the derivative and compound words are formed in the same manner as those in Greek; as. hoyía, from hóyos; बाबा, from बाब, a word or account, &c. બિકાફ મે hoyía = બિકાફ માંચાવા, a word or account of God.
γλαυκός + మψ = γλαύκωψ, οι γλαυκωπις; ਜੀਕਾ + आधा

How far the Sunscrit in general agrees with the Greek in its concord and government, and some of its poetical metres, may easily be ascertained by perusing the rules of the Syntax and Prosody. There is a striking likeness between the Greek and Sunscrit in the position of words and the use of participles: and there are also many instances in which Sunscrit words correspond with others in Latin or Greek.

From the above remarks it is evident, that there is a similarity existing between the structure of the Greek and Sunscrit; on which account the plan pursued in this work will be found to agree very much with that adopted in Greek Grammars:—which therefore is not entirely new in itself, but will readily be acknowledged as new, in its application to this . language.

The present age is too much enlightened by experience to urge against this or any other attempt the stale objection, that innovation in what has been established by long custom, is intolerable; for in this case there would be an end to all latitude of enquiry, and a comple stagnation of ideas in the moral world; which would not only stop the progress of literature and science, but reduce us again to the barbarity of our ancestors.

It is true, that freedom of thought and latitude of investigation to a mind, in which fancy predominates over reason, and the rage for novelty over the love of truth, are the fruitful source of many errors; and when exercised on important subjects are worthy of entire neglect, or severe animadversion. But every arduous attempt either to develope what is unknown, to illustrate what is obscure, to simplify what is complex, or to render easy what had before been considered almost insuperable, on any subject connected with the interests of learning, is at least entitled to can-In this light it is hoped the present work will be looked upon by the reader. The Author has entirely mistaken his own motives, if in any instance he has made the least innovation through a desire to depreciate the labours of others, or vainly to distinguish his own; and will be willing to confess any errors which may still exist, when pointed out by the candid and enlightened critic.

To the works of his Predecessors he would not forget to acknowledge himself highly indebted: in

the prosecution of his design they have been constantly referred to, and the substance of many rules and various examples taken from them:—indeed it has been his concern to avail himself of every advantage they could afford, together with the assistance of able Pundits, and the advice of those kind friends, with whom he has the happiness to be more immediately connected. The Authors principally consulted have been Dr. Carey, Dr. Wilkins, Mr. Colebrooke, Mr. Foster, Vōpādaivā, Dūrgādāsā, and Gūngādāsa.

Probably no one ever entered on the study of this language, without sincerely wishing, that by some means or other the Grammar of it could be rendered less circuitous and toilsome. A conviction that it might be made so by modelling it on a new plan, first induced the Author to compose this work; and a hope that it will prove so, has since encouraged him to offer it to public notice. Whether he has been judicious in the application of this new method, and how far former intricacies are removed by it, it now remains for the impartial reader to determine.

CONTENTS.

 PART I.—ORTHOG 	GRAI	PHY		
CHAP. I. Of the Number, sion, and Comb			Divi	
Letters,				_
CHAP. II. Of the Permutation	on of	f the	Let	-
ters,	• •		• •	18
PART II.—ETYMO)LOG	Ϋ́.		
CHAP. I. Of Substantives,			• •	31
Sect. 1. Of the Declension	ns,			32
First Declension,				32
Second,	• •		· •	35
Third,				39
Fourth,	•	• •	• •	44 46
Fifth,				
—— 2. Of the Gender, Nur				
of Substantives,				54
Chap. II. Of Adjectives,				65
Sect. 1. Of the Declension	of A	dject	tives,	65
- 2. Of the Comparison		•		
- 3. Of the Numerical		-		77

	Page.
CHAP. III. Of Pronouns,	82
Sect. 1. Of Personal Pronouns,	* 82
2. Of Relative and Interrogative Pr	
nouns,	86
3. Of Adjective Pronouns,	89
CHAP. IV. Of Verbs,	96
Sect. 1. Of Verbs in General,	96
Rules of Permutation,	101
- 2. Of the Conjugation of Verbs,	108
First Conjugation,	108
Second,	125
Third,	131
Fourth,	138
Fifth,	143
Sixth,	148
Seventh,	153
Eighth,	158
Ninth,	162
Tenth,	167
Sect. 3. Of the Formation of the Tenses,	172
The Present, &c	172
The Perfect,	175
The Futures,	185
The Indefinite,	189
Participles,	197
Sect. 4. Of the Causal Verbs,	206
— 5. Of the Optative Verbs,	212
— 6. Of the Frequentative Verbs,	218
— 7. Of the Nominal Verbs,	223
— 8. Of the Anomalous Verbs,	228

CONTENTS.	xx vii
CHAP. V. Of Adverbs,	Page. 241
· VI. Of Prepositions,	245
— VII. Of Conjunctions,	249
—— VIII. Of Interjections,	250
— IX. Of Derivative Words,	251
Sect. 1. Of Nouns,	251
— 2. Of Adjectives,	259
CHAP. X. Of Compound Words,	263
Sect. 1. Of Nouns,	263
— 2. Of Adjectives,	272
— 3. Of Verbs,	281
4. Of Adverbs,	285
· PART III.—SYNTAX.	
Снар. I. The Syntax of Nouns,	288
II of Adjectives,	291
—— III. —— of Pronouns,	297
IV of Verbs,	299
V of Adverbs,	314
VI of Prepositions,	317
— VII. — of Conjunctions,	319
——VIII. ——— of Interjections,	322
IX. Examples of Parsing,	324

PART IV.—PROSODY.	Page-
Preliminary Observations,	342
CHAP. I. Of Poetry regulated by the	•
number of Syllables,	346
Sect. 1. Of Verses in which every half lin	e
is the same,	347
— 2. Of Verses in which every line i	
the same,	380
3 . Of Verses in which every two line	es
are the same,	
CHAP. II. Of Poetry regulated by the	
number of Instants,	387
Sect. 1. Of Verses regulated by Feet and	1
Quantity,	387
2. Of Verses regulated principally by	;
Quantity,	
CHAP. III. Of the different kinds of	f
Prose Composition,	398
APPENDIX,	403

SUNSCRIT GRAMMAR.

SUNSCRIT Grammar may be divided into four parts, viz. Orthography, Etymology, Syntax, and Prosody.

PART L

ORTHOGRAPHY.

ORTHOGRAPHY teaches the number, power, division, combination, and permutation of Letters.

C H A P. 1.

OF THE NUMBER, POWER, DIVISION, AND COM-BINATION OF THE LETTERS.

(1.) There are *fifty* Letters, sixteen of which are called Vowels, and thirty-four Consonants

- 2	
2:	
43	
Z	

SUNSCRIT GRAMMAR.

[PART I.

VOWELS.

👣 ă	भा व	T ĕ	रं
उ ऍ	ज ग्रं	्र ऋ १ ए	FE 1'e
e lrë	ब् lre	र ai	ਦ . oi
चे oa	જાે જા	vi ăng	$\mathbf{w} \colon \check{a}h$

CONSONANTS.

ব্	kă	u khă	ग gă	च ghă	s gnà
च		च chhă	₹ jă	भ jhă	স neă
ट	tă	ਰ thă	₹ dă	ъ dhă	स ănă
ন	ţă	च ṭhă	द dặ	ध dhă	न गूă
प	pă	फ phă	ৰ $breve{a}$	भ bhă	म mă
य	уă	₹ ră	ল lă	व $vreve{a}$	•
Ų	shă	ष shă	स să	₹ hă	च kshă

(2.) The following observations may serve to illustrate the *powers* of the Letters.

The vowels in relation to each other are to be considered only as short ('), and long (-);

according to English Orthography, it is distinguished by this sign (^).

W. W7.

मा is pronounced like a in the word tolerable or America, as अवस गॅगवॅ१वॅ, fire. At the beginning of words, when it is a privative, or comes before a double consonant, it sounds nearly like a in fall, as अवस्या वेदियागाँ, without a cause; अव वेद्युमें price. In the middle of words it is generally pronounced like u in tub, as मर्च muruni, death. By the natives of Bengal it is often sounded like o in for, as मर्च noshtä, destroyed. At the end of words a short a always expresses its proper sound. In the pronunciation of many Sunscrit words in Bengalee and English, the final a is dropped, as Rām for Ramā, and Sanscrit for Sanscrită.

An is a long vowel corresponding to a;—it requires double the time in pronunciation, and has the sound of a in far, but is rather longer, as $a = k\bar{a}l\bar{a}$, time.

र, र्र.

g is pronounced like e in devout, as पिना peta, a father; but when followed by a double or final consonant, it may be more fitly expressed by i in pin, as निक्श मांगति, reproach; इसिन् hustin, an elephant.

According to the rules of English Orthography, i is never used, and e is always mute, at the end of words; hence when z is final, it should be expressed by y short, which when a final, is always a vowel, and exactly of the same power as e or i: as z \overline{z} \overline{z} , $v\tilde{z}$ $ddh\tilde{y}$, increase.

 $\mathbf{\hat{z}}$ is the corresponding long vowel of \mathbf{z} , and is rather longer than any sound of e or ee in English; the e in me is nearly like it, as $\Re bh\bar{e}$, or bhee, fear.

ত্ত, জ.

These, like the preceding, are two corresponding vowels, the one short and the other long; the first sounds like u in bull, the second like u in prune, but is rather longer; as जुमार kûmāră, a prince; भूषान bhupālā, a king.

oo being a diphthong cannot fitly represent single vowels, yet it may often with advantage be used to express their sound. For s, it must be pronounced like oo in foot; and for s, like oo in fool: as you gooni, quality; y bhoo, earth.

ऋ, ऋ; लू, लू.

The first two are compounds formed by the union of the simple vowels \mathbf{z} and \mathbf{z} with the semivowel \mathbf{z} ; the other two are formed by the union of the former with the semivowel \mathbf{z} .—They are pronounced, according to the power of each letter taken separately, $r\tilde{\mathbf{c}}$, $r\tilde{\mathbf{e}}$;

ए, ऐ; ब्रा, ब्रा.

ए and ऐ are formed by the union of आ and आ with K and दे; the other two by आ and आ with अ and आ.

The ए and ओ are improper, the ऐ and ओ proper diphthongs.

vaida. The French e (e) has been generally used to express the first of these sounds; but there seems no need of referring to the French, or of representing diphthongs by single vowels, when the English language supplies both appropriate sounds and characters.

के has the sound of oi in oil, as है ख, doity, a demon. I when long is considered as a diphthong in English, and may therefore be used at pleasure for oi. When \vec{v} and \vec{v} are final, they should be expressed by ay and oy, as में may, mine; है roy, wealth.

may at anytime be used to express the sound of oa, but being a single vowel cannot be considered as a proper representative of the diphthong at.

और is pronounced like ow in how, as ने now, a boat. On may be used for ow, but it is not so uniform in its sound.

कं, कः.

The former is substituted for \mathbf{x} , and is pronounced like it, but occurs only in the middle and at the end of words:—the latter seems to be substituted for \mathbf{x} ; there is no sound exactly like it in the English language, the nearest to it is the abrupt sound of h when pronounced in the interjections ah! oh! as \mathbf{x} : $k\ddot{a}h$, who?

The sq before and: (in sq and sq:) does not belong to them as letters, but is prefixed for the sake of pronouncing them: they are always preceded by a vowel or diphthong.

क, ग; च, ज; ट, ड; त, द; प, ब.

The above are all simple letters; the first two gutturals, the second palatines, the third linguals, the fourth dentals, and the fifth labials.

क and π are like k and g hard, in the words king, give; but are pronounced by putting the tongue rather farther back in the mouth: as, काक $k\bar{a}k\check{a}$, a crow; π मन $g\check{u}m\check{u}n\check{a}$, a going. In English c is generally used for k before a single consonant, and may also at pleasure be used for k before a, o, and u: as चंद्वान Sunscrit; कार्य $c\bar{a}r\bar{a}$, a prison, &c.

च and ज are like ch and j in the words church and just; as चिना chintu, thought; जब jäyä, victory.

ৰ and s are like t and d in the words take and do, as বীনা $t\bar{e}k\bar{u}$, a commentary; ব্য $d\bar{u}nd\bar{u}$, a staff. s preceded by a vowel is pronounced like a French r by the Bengalee Pundits, as খাঁৱা $p\bar{e}r\bar{a}$, pain.

न and ξ are pronounced by applying the tip of the tongue to the roots of the teeth. In Roman letters a dot under them, or italics, may be used to distinguish them from the common t and d, as नारा tara, a star; ξ । स $d\bar{u}s\bar{d}$, a servant.

प and च are like p and b in pace and book, as पांच $p\bar{u}tr\ddot{u}$, a vessel; चांच $b\bar{u}l\ddot{u}$, a child. A stroke is drawn through च b to distinguish it from च v; but by the Natives च and च are often written alike, and by those in Bengal pronounced alike.

ंख, घ; इर, भा; ठ, ७; घ, धा; फा, भा.

These are the aspirates of the foregoing simple consonants. There are no sounds like them in English: they have generally been represented by the last letter of one word and the first of another, as black-heath, hog-herd, fetch-hence, &c. This appears to be the best representation that can be given of them: yet it is not exactly correct, as a certain hiatus takes place between the two letters in these examples: but to give these aspirates their proper sounds, it is necessary to pronounce both the letters with the same breath. The aspirates therefore are to be considered as letters which contain the powers of their corresponding simple letters, and of h so closely

united with them, that both can be uttered with one breath, as प्राप्त shākhā, a branch; घान ghāsā, grass, &c. ड has the sound of rh in the same situation as ड has that of the French r, as, मूड mūrhā, a fool. फ is often pronounced by some Pundits like ph in physic, as फेस phainā, froth.

ङ, ञ, स, न, म.

Though the one sign n is used for four of the above five letters, it will not be difficult to ascertain which it represents; since if it stands for the first, it will generally be distinguished by a following guttural letter; if for the second, by a following palatine; if for the third, by

^{*} n has this nasal sound in English, when medial and followed by g, k, or its representative c; but when followed by any other single letters ng appears necessary to express it, though ng as a medial in Roman letters has not the most elegant appearance. See Walker's Principles, p. 61.

its being a simple u; and if for the fourth, by its having a dot under it.

य, र, ल, व.

च has the sound of y in young, as चाजिक yājūkā, a priest. The Pundits in Bengal give it the sound of j in just, as jājūkā.

₹ is pronounced like r in rod, as ₹ ¬ rupă, form, color.

च sounds like l in lane, as चान labha, gain.

I is like v in vain, as III $v\bar{a}t\bar{a}$, wind: when it is the last letter of a compound consonant, it has the power of w, as III $dw\bar{a}r\bar{a}$, a door.

श्र, व, स.

The first is like sh, and the last like s in English; the middle is sh pronounced by raising the tip of the tongue to the top of the mouth; as AIR shaisha, an end; AIR sara, essence.

ছ, হ্ল.

when compounded with ब, it is softened by the inhabitants of Bengal into j, as मुद्धानि mûjyŭnty, they are foolish.

a is a compound of wand w; its proper sound therefore is kshu; but by the Pundits in Bengal it is pronounced khyu.

(3.) The letters are divided into Vowels and Consonants. The Vowels are subdivided into

Short	W.	K	3	Æ	. T
Long	का	t	ক্ত	76	स्ट स
Grave	स	x	उ	मर	Ŧ
Similar	मा मा	र रे	ত জ	ऋ ऋ	. रू नृ
Dissimilar	ष र	म्रा उ	उ स	उ ऋ	लु आ

Four of the remaining six are diphthongs: the other two, having powers peculiar to themselves, may be considered as anomalous.

ऋ, ऋ; लृ, लृ, though placed among the pure vowels, should also be considered as anomalous; since like इं and इः they participate the properties both of a vowel and a consonant.

The Consonants are divided into two sorts, denominated Classified and Miscellaneous. The former includes the first fivelines, which are classed in regular order, and denominated, from the first letter in each class, the

class, the vaclass, &c.—All the others are miscellaneous. They may all, with the exception of vac, be thus arranged, according to their specific nature, and the organs by which they are pronounced:—

Gutturals	a (*	ख	π	घ	ক্ত	न्	
P alatines	प	इह	3	भ	ञ	य	Ą
Linguals +	ट	ठ	ड	6	ख	र	घ
Dentals	त	ध	द	ध	ন	ल	स
Labials	प	पा	व	भ	म	व	

(4.) There are two ways of combining letters:—the one by uniting a vowel with a consonant; the other by uniting two or more consonants together.

म्रा is inherent in every letter, except when this mark (), or another consonant is subscribed, as तक् $t\tilde{a}k$, क्ष $kt\tilde{a}$. If another vowel is compounded with the consonant, it naturally supplies its place, as $a \in \mathbb{R}$

^{*} The first and third letters in each line are called unaspirated, the third and fourth aspirated. 写, 田, 硕, 田, 和 are called nasals, and 嘎, 및, 및, র, 및, semivowels.

[†] Or Cerebrals.

The other vowels, when united with a consonant, are contracted in the following manner:—

भा	becomes	τ	as	का	• kā
T	-	f		कि	kë
Ľ	—	1	-	की	kē
उ	***************************************	J		न्	$kreve{u}$
3	Ministratio	_	_	क्	kū
ऋ		ď	-	क्र	krĕ
雅		•		क्	krē
ब	-	ल्	-	क्	'klrĕ
বা	Bellengery)	ল্ব	. 😛 ,	स्	klrē
Ų		~	-	को	kai
रे	-	*		क	• koi
भ्रा	Control of the last of the las	^ t		के।	koa
ब्रा	· ·	ı,		की	kow
સં	Person	•		क्षं	kăng
सः		;	and the same of th	क्ः	kăh.

Compound Consonants are numerous, but simple in their formation. Those of two letters are of several sorts:

1st. न, म, य, र, न, added to any other consonant, as

द्भ knă	का kmă	क्य kyă
न्न kră	क klă	ब kwă
त्न !nृă	क țmă	त्य tyă
त्र or त्र !ră	स ţlă	ल !wă
🛪 hṇă	द्य hmă	🖫 hyă
. 🕱 hră	😨 hlă	₮ h wă

2d.—Double Letters.

क kkă	क्स kkhă	मा ggă	म gghă	₹: nnă
▼ chchă	₹ chchhă	ज्ज jjă	न्म jjhă	nneă
T ttă	F tthă	કુ ddă	ਭੂ ddhă	u nnă
त्त tṭă	त्य tthă	€ dḍă	द्ध dḍḥă	त्र nnă
ष ppă	ष्य pphă	ष bbă	₩ bbhă	मा тта
य yyă	स llă	या shshă	ष shshă	u ssă

[•] When two aspirates are compounded, the first is always expressed by the nonenigated letter

3rd.—Nasals, with their corresponding Letters.

₹ nkã	🖫 nkhă	🛪 ngũ	F nghà
ন্থ nyă	ङ्क nlă	🗣 nwă	🖀 nshà
স্থ nshă	┰ nsă	ङ् nhă	z ukshă
च nchă	च्च nchhă	ક્રા ગુંα	ऋ njhă
गृह ntă	गड nthă	गड ndă	ण्ड ndhă
न्त nță	य nțhă	न्द ndă	ચ ndhă
ъ mpă	म्फ mphă	म्ब mbă	म mbhă

4th.—Miscellaneous.

a ktă	क्य kthă	क kshă	म्द gdă
ગ્ય gdhă	$ arrowspace{1mu}{r} g b reve{a}$	m ghhà	म्ह ghă
झ chnă	च <i>jnă</i> *	द्ग dgă	ड़ dbhă
ल !kă	ख !khă	त्य ! <i>pă</i>	त्प !phă
त्म tsă	द्ग dgă	ह्व dghă	द dþă
ਫ਼ dbhă	ন npā	न्य nphà	ચ ndhă
न्म nshă	न्स गुडुर्व	ਸ $p ert ilde{a}$	ष्य p!hã
ų psă	द्ध bdā	અ bdhŭ	रवा //. й

🗃 lgă	ज lļă	🕶 lpă	a lbhă
u lhã	🗷 vjă	आ vjhă	न्छ vdh à
w shehe	ĭ 🤏 shchhă	v stá	& shthă
चा slınă	च shpă	या sphă	स skă
स्त skhă	त्त sļŭ	w sthă	स spă
स्प sphã	🖫 hnă		

Compounds of three Letters are formed by adding त, च, न, म, य, र. ज, न, or स to some of the preceding; as

म्ब kṭyă	ब k!ră	🖪 kļwā
म्य knyă	📆 kryă	ត្ត kshshă
æ įsihä	æ įsņā	æ tsmä
🗷 tsyă	म्स İsră	त्ख tswă
न्त nțiă	न्य गृशुय	न्न nlră
च्च ntevă	🕶 ntsă	🕶 ņdhwā
w psthă	W psmä	W psyč
🗷 pswà	ra mpyč	म्ब्र mpră
ų mplă	🕶 mpsă	स्त्र lptă
w lpthă	au lpyă	🕶 lpsă, &c

Compounds of four Letters are formed by adding म, य, or व to some of the above.'

R gddhwă	🜋 nkįwă	æu tsnyă
দ্ম ddhnyă	च ाग्रं ryă	न्त्य ग्रीप्रभुव
न्त्य ntsyä	न्त्व ntswă	ल्या lpsmä
प्य lpsyă	द्य e lpswă	😝 sṭryǎ

Most of the following signs are used as substitutes for some of the preceding letters:—

- s is used for so when it is not to be pronounced: as,
 - ₹ is sometimes used for ₹.
 - . at the end of words is used for म, as नर्म, नर्, a man.
- : at the end of words is used for स् and र्, as प्रायस्, भावः, almost; प्रानर्, प्रानः, early.
- * is a substitute for : in certain situations, as कः करोनि, who acts?
- denotes that the letter over which it is placed is nasal, as সবালিবলি, himself writes.
- is used for , when it is the first member of a compound consonant; , when it is the last:—as अर्थ, the sun; जिया, an action.

A single consonant after may be doubled, as कमी, a work.

र with उ is thus expressed, ह; with क thus, ह or न्; as हह, a stag; हप, or नूप, a form.

so lra is properly the last letter in the alphabet; it is used in the Vaida, and in most of the provincial alphabets. In Bengal it has become obsolete, and so occupies its place.

An oblique line drawn through a letter, signifies that it is doubled; placed under one, that it has no inherent vowel, but is final; as स ună; बाच, vāch, a word.

३ or ≅ is used to distinguish the grave from the short vowel, as राम३ or राँम, O Rāmâ!

pover a vowel is used in the Vaidă for an acute accent, - under one for a grave, and above one for a circumflex.

in poetry is used for dividing distichs and verses: at the end of the latter it is frequently doubled. In prose it is used for a period.

CHAPTER II.

OF THE PERMUTATION OF LETTERS.

This part of Orthography applies to the changes that take place in uniting one letter with another to form a syllable; one syllable with another to form a word; one word with another to form a compound word; and all the words in a sentence together to preserve harmony of sound in the pronunciation.

The following artificial arrangement of the Alphabet has been adopted, to express the rules for the permutation of letters in a concise manner:—

श्च	Ŧ	उ	न्य	ऌ	Ų	से	भ्रा	भैा	
€	य	व	र	ল	Ŧ	ঙ্গ	ख	ন	म
घ	भ	ঢ	ध	भ	ग	ঙ্গ	ड	द	ब
ख	₹	ठ	घ	पा	क	ঘ	ठ	त	प
						श्र	घ	स	

Under the above short vowels their corresponding long ones are included. Any two letters being mentioned with a dash between them, the intermediate ones are included; thus अ—श्रेर means all the vowels, and T—H all the consonants.

স্, though one of the semivowels, is also included in च—म.

The changing of द and दे to ए; उ and ऊ to चेत; ऋ and ऋ to अर; and ऋ and नुto अत; is called goon.

The changing of अ to आ; इ, ई, and ए, to रे; उ, ज़, and श्रे to श्री; ऋ and ऋ to आर्; ब and लु to ब्राल् ; is called vriddhy.

RULES OF PERMUTATION.

RULE L

When two similar vowels come together, they coalesce and form a long one: as,

+ श्रद्य = नाद्य, not to-day. तथा + अहं = तथा हं, so I. सा + आगता = सागता, she is come.

श्रीय + रेश्वर = अधीश्वरः, an emperor.

किनु + उपायः = किन्तूपायः, but the remedy.

पितः + ऋदः = पितृद्धः, a father's wealth.

- 1. Interjections when single vowels, and indeclinable words ending with আ, do not unite with the following vowels whether similar or dissimilar, as অ অননা, O Eternal; ভাইস্থা, O Lord! ভা and হানি make ভাইনি and বিনি, O this!
- 2. In like manner अमी preceding the plural, dual nouns ending with £, ज, and ए, and vocatives with the grave accent, do not coalesce; as अमी ईशाः, these lords; धेनू हमे, these two cows; राम र एहि, O Rāmâ, come.
- 3. ड, if it follows स—प and is succeeded by a vowel, admits of two forms; as किम + उत्त = किमूत्रं or किम्तृतं, what is spoken?
- 4. चर and न्द coalesce and form नृ, as होत् + न्द्र कार्र, = होतृ कार; the sign क of a priest; but न्द्र and नृ are used only in the formation of fanciful words.

RULE II.

श्र and श्रा final, if they come in contact with a dissimilar vowel, produce the change called goon; if with a diphthong, that called *vriddhy*; as,

परम + ईश्वरः = परमेश्वरः, the great God.

हित. + उपदेशः = हितापदेशः, good advice.

गंगा + उदकं = गंगादकं, Ganges' water.

तव + ऋदिः = तर्वार्द्धः, thy wealth.

च + एतत् = चैतत्, and this.

तव + ब्रोष्ठ = त्रवेष्ठ, thy lips.

- 1. आ final followed by आ has three forms, as राजा and आ मि make राजा आ मि, राज अधि, or राजि , a royal sage. एव admits vriddhy only when particularly emphatic: as, अधि , to-day; अधि । गन्म, go to-day.
- 2. The diphthongs से and और cannot be made longer, and therefore suffer no change: as, ईम्बर + ऐकां = ईम्बर् कां, the unity of God; भव + औषधं = भवैष्यं, medicine for the world.
- 3. In the above rules, the sq and sq may be considered either as dropped, or as coalescing with the vowel that follows.

RULE III.

All the other final vowels and the diphthongs, when they come in contact with dissimilar vowels, undergo the following changes:—

इ and ई become य, as प्रति + उवाच = प्रत्युवाच, he replied.

उ — ज — a_i , — a_i + इदानी = ितदानी , and now.

ऋ = ऋ = र्, = मात्र + ग्रानन्दः = मात्रानन्दः, a mother's joy.

ऌ — लॄ — ल्, — लृ + अनुबन्धः = लनुबन्धः, the characteristic ल्∙

v becomes अय, — ते + उत्साहः = तयुक्ताहः, thy perseverance.

रे — अार्, — तसी + उत्तः = तसायुताः, spoken to him.

ह्या - ह्या + ह्या = युविच्हा, desire of heaven.

धी — ग्राव, — ददी + अत्रं = ददावत्रं, he gave rice.

- 1. The vowels admit of three forms, as নহী অন, নহি অন, and নহান, a river here.
- 2. The diphthongs admit of two forms, by dropping य or ब; as घटने + हिन चटनविन or घटन है न, thus it happens. हिन, following a vocative ending with ओ, has three forms, as प्रभा हिन, प्रमहीन, प्रभाविन, this Sir!
- 3. When ए or ज्ञा comes before जा, the जा is dropped, as ने + अपि = नेपि they also; गुरेग + अप = गुरेगब, save

RULE IV.

· when followed by ड—-प, becomes ड—-म; when followed by a vowel, म; as,

 किं + करः
 = किञ्चरः,
 a servant.

 किं + वित् = किञ्चित,
 a little.

 किं + तु = किञ्च,
 but.

 किं + एतत् = किञ्चतत्,
 what is this?

- 1. In distinct words generally remains unchanged, when followed by a consonant; at the end of a line or sentence, it always admits of two forms: as किं तड्यारं, what is that knowledge? नरं or नरम्, a man.
- 2. If is followed by य, ज, or व, it may become the same, but admits of two forms: as यंबन्यने or वँध्यन्यने, he frequently desists.

RULE V.

: preceded by अ, and followed by अ or इ—ब, becomes उ; preceded by र— औ, and followed by अ—ब, becomes र्; as,

उपदेशः + अपि = उपदेशोपि, instruction also.

कः + गतः = के।गतः, who is gone?

स्रियः + स्रयं = स्रियर्यं, this fire.

स्रितः + गतः = स्रिगंतः, the sage is gone.

- 1. The st is changed to st by Rule 2nd, and the following st is dropped by Rule 3d, note 3d.
- 2. If आ precedes:, and is followed by आ—ब, the: is dropped; as, चरा: + अब = चराअब, spies here.
- 3. If आ or र—ओ follow: preceded by आ or आ, the : is generally dropped, but may become यः as, नरः + उगः = नर्जगः or नर्जगः, an angry man.
- 4. The : of भा:, अधा: and भगा: is lost when followed by इ—a, but when followed by अ—आ, has two forms, as भारक्ष, O save! भाअनल, or भायनल, O Eternal.
- 5. The : substituted for τ becomes τ , if preceded by अ—अ; and followed by अ—ब; but has two or more forms, when followed by अ—प; as प्रानः + अञ = प्रानग्ज, here in the morning; गीः \div पनिः—गीःपनिः, गीर्पितः, and गीथनः, master of speech.
- 6. If two र's come together, one of them is dropped, and the preceding vowel is made long; as, रिशु: + रक्षिन:=शिशूरिक्षनः, the child was preserved.

RULE VI.

: followed by ख—स becomes श—स; as, ताः + च = ता झ, and they. सारिधः +टीकते = सारिध टोकते, the charioteer goes. कः + तनिति = कल्लेनाति, who extends?

- 1. When : is followed by क, ब, फ, फ, it generally remains unchanged; if followed by any other letter of ख—प compounded with स, it always remains unchanged; if followed by स—स, it admits either form; as बःकिन, whosoever. कः त्तारुः, what hilt? कः सेन, or करोने, who sleeps?
- 2. Before क, ख, प, फ, it sometimes becomes x, and is pronounced from the root of the tongue before the former two, and from the palate before the latter; as, यह करीनि, who acts? कह पहिन, who reads?
- 3. The : of the pronouns सः and स्वः is dropped when followed by any letter besides आ, as स्माः, this man; साक्ति, he goes. If sa privative is prefixed, the : is not dropped; as आहा तरः, not this man.

RULE VII.

घ्—ए, followed by ख—स, become क्—ए; and घ्—स, followed by घ—ब, become ग्—ब; as,

क् + क = क, a compound क.

लभ् + स्रोते = लप्श्येत, he will gain.

समिध् + तत्ता = समितत्त्वा, a wood-cutter.

घ + घ = गघ a compound घ.

कानुभ् + भिः = कानुभः, by the points of the compass.

यथ + दर्शनं = घडदर्शनं, the six Dorshuns.

- 1. This rule particularly applies to the final letters of nouns, adjectives, and verbs when inflected, whether the inflection be made by the simple change of the final, or by joining it with another affix or word: as হায়, hunger, Nominative হান or হার.
 Instrumental হারি:
- 2. If ग, ड, इ, or न precede ए— म. when changed by this rule, they are converted into their corresponding aspirates; as दुघ from दृह, Nominative भूग or भुद, a milker; so दुए, Nom. भुग or भुद्, wisc.

RULE VIII.

क्— ए, followed by अ— ब, become ग्— ब; followed by इ— म, become इ— म; and followed by ए, or ह, with अ— म after them, change the ए to ह, and the ह to घ— भ; as,

वाक् + ईश: = वागीश:, master of speech.

ष्प्रप् + दः = श्रदः, a cloud.

रतत् + मानवः = रतनानवः, this man.

तत् + प्राखं = तव्हासं, that shastra.

वाक् + होनः = वाम्होनः, destitute of speech.

किश्चित्+ इतं = किश्चिद्धतं, something stolen.

1. क् - ए, followed by ङ - म, श, or इ, admit of two forms; as, एनट्मानवः, नच्यास्त्रं, बाग्हीनः; that in

the rule is most commonly used, and the म of an affix admits only the regular form; as, बाङ्मयः, eloquent; विन्मयः, wise.

RULE IX.

The त class, followed by the च class, or च, is changed to the च class; followed by the ट class, is changed to the ट class; and followed by च, is changed to च : as,

सत् + चित् = सचित्, good intellect.

तत् + श्रुला = तच्श्रुला, having heard that.

तत् + टीका = तष्टीका, his commentary.

पञ्चान्-चिखिता=पद्मालिखिना, written afterwards.

1. When च, ब, and ब, are produced from a nasal, they must always have placed over them, as बिहान + चिछानि = बिहासिंग्नि, a wise man writes. The is also sometimes placed over the nasals produced from; as, नं + भज = नभँज, worship him.

RULE X.

न preceded by ऋ, ऋ, र, प, becomes ख; न, or म, followed by घ—स, becomes ; and न, ण, ङ, or ऋ, preceded by a short vowel, and followed by अ—ग्री, is doubled; as, श्र + मुते = क्रागुते, he injures.

म + नाद = प्रणाद, shout of applause.

तितन् + सित = तितंसित, he desires to extend.

यम् + स्नीत = धंस्रति, he will cease:

राजन् + इति = राजदिति, thus, O king!

नर + काया = नरकाया, the shadow of man.

1. When the न is final, or forms a compound with any letter of the न class, except न, it is not changed to ए ; in other cases it is, even if a vowel, ' produced from न or म, :, any letter of the न or प class, य, न, or इ, intervenes.

RULE XI.

स, preceded by र—न, or the न class, becomes म; स, followed by the च class or स, becomes म; followed by the ट class becomes म; and the म, followed by the न class, changes them to the ट class: as,

नि + सोदित = निषोदिति, he is sad.

वाक् + गु = वाचु, in the words.

मनम् + चार = मनसार, a good mind.

पयस + श्रीतं = पयस्ति, cold water or milk.

धन्म + टक्कारः = धन्एकारः, the twang of a bow. यम $^{\circ}$ + घ = यह, the sixth.

1. If : or 'intervenes, the wais still changed to w; as, दो: + सु = दी:घु, in the arms.

RULE XII.

To some finals other letters are affixed. इ. followed by ज्ञ-स, may affix क; ट्, followed by स, may affix ग्रत; स, followed by ए—स, may affix ट. न, followed by ए, may affix च; followed by स, may affix अत; but followed by च, इ, ट, ठ, त, घ, with अ—म after them, must affix ए—स; as,

प्रार्ड + घरुः = प्राङ्गधरुः or **प्रा**ङब्हः, before the sixth.

षढ + सन्तः = षटतान्तः or षट सन्तः, six good ones.

स्मर्ग् + घष्ठः = समग्रह घष्ठः or स्गर्य घष्ठः, the sixth well counted.

सन् + शायः = सञ्चायः, सञ्चायः, or सञशायः, a good touchstone.

सन् + सः = सनकः Or सन सः, the good man.

नरान् + इहिंच = नर्गिष्टिंग, cut the men. पुत्रान् + त्राहि = पुत्रांस्त्राहि, save the sons.

- 1. प्रमान does not affix म्—स ; as, प्रमाननीत, the meck man increases. कान followed by कान, and हून followed by प. have both forms ; as, कांख्यान or कान्कान, what? हूं स्पाहि or नृन्पाहि, save the men.
- N. B. When another letter different from those mentioned in any rule precedes or follows, no change takes place; as, प्रम् + न= पन्न, a question; घट्+ ते=घटते, they six; सन् + लाहः,=सन्लाहः, a good hilt.

In the inflection of a word, the $\bar{\tau}$ class, following the \bar{z} class, is changed to the \bar{z} class: as, $\hat{x}\bar{z}+\bar{\eta}=\hat{z}\bar{z}$, he praises.

If by one rule a letter is dropped, no effect is afterwards produced by any other rule: as, घटते + इति = घटत इति, and not घटतित; चराः + ग्राज = चरा अन and not चराज.

स is still changed to u according to Rule XI, even when a letter is dropped; as, হানিন + দু = হানিয়, among the wise. There is a celebrated verse in which ম: + एष: is written ইয:; but it is regarded by the Pundits as a breach of the rules of Orthography, and as a poetical license.

PART II.

ETYMOLOGY.

This part of Grammar treats of the different sorts of words, their inflections, derivation, and composition.

The parts of speech are eight, viz. the Substantive, the Adjective, the Pronoun, the Verb, the Preposition, the Conjunction, and the Interjection.

CHAPTER I.

OF SUBSTANTIVES.

There are five declensions of Substantives, of which four end with vowels*, and one ends with consonants.

^{*} There are a few ending with diphthongs, but they are irregular.

The Genders are three, the Masculine, the Feminine, and the Neuter.

The numbers are three, the Singular, the Dual, and the Plural.

The Cases are eight, the Nominative, the Objective, the Instrumental, the Dative, the Ablative, the Possessive, the Locative, and the Vocative.

SECTION I.

OF THE DECLENSIONS.

FIRST DECLENSION.

The first declension has two terminations, wand w. Nouns ending with wany be masculine or neuter; when masculine they form the nominative case by:, when neuter by: Those ending with we are feminine. As we, a man: area, a star; win, knowledge.

Abl.

Poss.

Loc.

MASCULINE.

Singular.

Nom. नर: a man. Obj. नरं a man. नरेश Instr. by a man. Dat. to a man. नराय Abl. from a man. नरात Poss. of a man. नरस्य Loc. नरे in a man. Voc. O man! नर Dual. नरी Nom. two men. नरी Obj. two men. Instr. न्राभ्यां by two men, · Dat. नराभ्यां to two men.

Plurat

from two men.

of two men.

in two men.

नराभ्यां

नर्याः

नरयेः

Nom. नराः men. Obj. नरान men. नरे: Instr. by men. Dat. न रेभाः to men. Abl. नरेग्यः from men. Poss. of men. मराणां Loc. नरेघ in men

Plural.

Singular.

FEMININE.

Dual.*

तारा, a star.

N. तारा	तारे	ताराः
O. तारा	तारे	साराः,
I. तारया	ताराम्थां	ताराभिः
D. ताराय	ताराभ्यां	ताराभ्यः
A. तारायाः	ताराम्यां	ताराभ्यः
P. तारायाः	तारयाः	ताराणां
L. तारायां	तार येाः	तारामु
V. तारि		
	NEUTER.	
	चान, knowledge.	•
Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
N. ज्ञानं	चाने	ज्ञानानि
O. ज्ञानं	श्चाने	द्यानानि
I. ज्ञानेन	चानाम्यां '	चानैः
D. ज्ञानाय	ज्ञानामां	ज्ञानेमाः
A. ज्ञानात्	चानाम्यां	चाने भ्यः
P. ज्ञानस	ज्ञानयाः	चानानां
L. ज्ञाने		_
23. 4(4)	चानये:	चाने यु

There are a few compound substantives ending with आ, which are of the masculine gender: as, आखण, a drinker of clarified butter, an ancestor. Nom. आखण: आखणे, आखणाः; Obj. आखणं, आखणे, आखणः; Inst. आखण, आज्यपाभां, आज्यपोभिः &c. like the fifth declension. अचा, अका, अझा, a mother, make Vocative अम, &c.

In the examples of each declension, when the Vocative differs from the Nominative, it is supplied; when it is the same as the Nominative, it is omitted.

SECOND DECLENSION.

The second declension has two terminations, द and उ, which may be of the masculine, feminine, or neuter gender. When of the masculine and feminine gender. is added in the Nominative case. As, तिर, a mountain; गुर, a teacher; मिन, intellect; धेन, a cow; नारि, water; मम, honey.

MASCULINE.

गिरि, a mountain.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
N. गिरि:	गिरी	ग्रियः
O. गिरि	गिरी	गिरीन्
I. गिरिया	गिरिभ्याः	गिरिभिः
D. ग्रिस्ये	गिरिम्यां	गि रिभ्यः
A. गिरे [:]	गिरिभ्यां	गिरिभ्यः
P. ग्रिटेः	गिर्योः	गिरोणां
L. गिरी	गिर्योः	गिरिषु
V. गिरे		
	. 1	•
गुरु	t, a teacher.	
गुरू Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
•		Plural. गुरुवः
Singular.	Dual.	
Singular. N. गुरुः O. गुरुं	Dual. गुरू	गुरवः
Singular. N. गुरुः O. गुरुं I. गुरुषा	Dual. गुरू गुरू गुरुभ्यां	गुरवः गुरून्
Singular. N. गुरुः O. गुरुं I. गुरुखा D. गुरुवे	Dual. गुरू गुरूम्यां गुरुम्यां	गुरवः गुरून् गुरुभिः
Singular. N. गुरु: O. गुरु: I. गुरुखा D. गुरुवे A. गुरु:	Dual. गुरू गुरूभ्यां गुरूभ्यां गुरूभ्यां गुरूभ्यां	गुरुवः गुरून् गुरुभिः गुरुभ्यः गुरुभ्यः
Singular. N. गुरु: O. गुरुं I. गुरुखा D. गुरुवे A. गुरु: P. गुरु:	Dual. गुरू गुरूभ्यां गुरूभ्यां गुरूभ्यां गुरूभ्यां	गुरुवः गुरुमः गुरुभः गुरुभः गुरुषां
Singular. N. गुरु: O. गुरु: I. गुरुखा D. गुरुवे A. गुरु:	Dual. गुरू गुरूभ्यां गुरूभ्यां गुरूभ्यां गुरूभ्यां	गुरुवः गुरून् गुरुभिः गुरुभ्यः गुरुभ्यः

FEMININE.

मति, intellect.

Singular. Dual. Plural. N. मति: मती मतयः O. मतिं मती मतीः I. मचा मतिभ्यां मतिभिः D. मत्त्वे and मत्त्वे मतिभ्यां मतिभ्यः A. मत्याः and मतेः मतिभ्यां मतिभाः P. मत्याः and मतेः मत्याः मतीनां L मत्यां and मती मत्याः म£तष् V. and

धेन, a cow

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
•N.	धेनुः	धेनू	धनवः
Ο.	धेनुं	धेनू	धेतूः
I.	धेना	धेनुम्यां	धेनुभिः
D.	धेने and घेनवे	धेनुभ्या	धेनुभ्यः
A.	धेनाः and धेनाः	घेनुम्यां	घेषु म्यः
P.	धेवाः and धेनेाः	धेचाः	धेनूनां
L.	धैनां and धेना	ब्रे चेः	धेनुषु
v.	धेना		

NEUTER.

वारि, water.

		••	
	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
N.	वारि	वारिगो	वारीयि
O.	वारि	वारिणी	वारीणि
I.	वारिणा	वारिभ्यां	वारिभिः
D.	वारिखे	वारिभ्यां	वारिभ्यः
$\boldsymbol{A}.$	वारियः	वारिभ्यां	वारिभ्यः
P.	वारियः	वारियोः	वारीणां
L.	वारिणि	वारियोः	वारिषु
V.	वारे and वारि		

ਸਬੂ, honey.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
N. मधु	मधुनी	मधूनि
O. मधु	मधुनी	मधूनि
I. मधुना	मधुभ्या	मधुभिः
D. मधुने	मधुभ्यां	मधुभाः
A. मधुनः	मधुभ्यां	मधुभ्यः
P. मधुनः	मधुने:	मभूनां
L. मधुनि	मभु नाः	मधुषु
V mir and m	794	

অভি, a bone; অহি, an eye; হ'ষ, sour milk; হবিষ্কা, a thigh, are inflected like neuters of the 5th declension, ending with অন, in the Instrumental case, and the other cases formed from it; as Nominative and Objective, অহি, কাছিনা, কাছীনি. Instrumental, সাহ্যা, কাছিয়া, কাছিয়া: Dative, কাছি &c. like নামন.

सानु, a ridge of a hill, makes in the Objective plural सानूनि and सूनि, &c.

THIRD DECLENSION.

The third declension has two terminations, है and ऊ, which are chiefly of the feminine gender; as नारी, a woman; नघ, a wife.

FEMININE.

नारो, a woman.

• 5	Singular.	Dua	1.	Plural.
N. F	ारो	ना ये	τ	नार्थः
O. 7	गरों	नायी	τ	नारीः
L. F	ार्था	नार	भ्याः	नारोभिः
D. •	ता खे	नारं	भ्याः	नारीभ्यः
A. •	तिर्याः	नारं	ोभ्यां	नारीभाः
P. 7	ार्याः	नाय	र्धाः	नारोणां
L. F	ार्थां	नाय	ી	नारीषु
V.	ता री			•

FEMININE.

बध्, a wife.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
N. दधः	बंधी	बधः
O. दधू:	बध्या	बध् !
I. दधा	बधू भ्यां	बधूभिः
D. बधे	बधूम्यां	बध् भ्यः
Λ . बध्यः	बध्यां	बधूभाः
P. बध्वाः	बध्याः	बधूनां
L. बर्धा	बध्धाः	वध्यु
V. बधु 📑		•

There are a few simple words of the masculine gender, ending with $\hat{\mathbf{z}}$ and $\hat{\mathbf{z}}$, but they are inflected like the compounds, except in the Objective case; as स्तू, king of the celestial quiristers; Objective, नृह्, ह्ह्या, इह्ना; all the rest like खन्य.

Simple words ending originally with \hat{x} and \hat{y} are principally of the feminine gender, and are thus declined: as স্থা, prosperity; \hat{y} , the earth.

FEMININE.

ষী, prosperity.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
N. भी।	िमया	श्चियः
O. भियं	भिया	श्रियः
I. भिया	त्रीभां	क्षीभिः
D. मिथे, and मिथे	क्रीभ्यां	श्री स्यः
A. मियः, and मियाः	भीभ्यां	क्रीभ्यः
P. श्रियः, and श्रियाः	श्रियोः	সিষ্ and শীকা
L. भिवि, and भिवां	भि योः	कीषु
	_	

म, the earth.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
N. 14	भुवै।	भुवः
0. भुव	भुवै।	भुदः
I. भुवा	भूभ्यां	भूभिः
D. भृदे, and भृदे	भूम्यां	મૂ મ્ય ઃ
A. भुवः, and भुवाः	भूम्यां	भूमाः
P. मुद्र:, and मुदाः	भुबाः	भुगं and भूना
L. भृषि, and भुवां	भुवा।	भूष

So मच्ची, a stringed instrument; नन्दी. lassitude; नरी, a boat; चन्द्री, fortune; भो, fear; ह्री, shame, &c.

Of those cases which admit of two forms, the first only is used when the word is masculine. नी is an exception in the Locative case singular; as, Noir. नी:, a receiver; Dative, निय; Ablative and Possessive, नियः; Locative, नियां.

हो, a woman, takes only the last form, and makes Nom. ही, स्विथे, स्विथः: Obj. स्विथं and स्वीं किथे, स्विथः, and स्वीः; Inst. स्विथा, स्वीम्यं, स्वीमः; Dat. स्विथे, &c.

भू, a brow, is inflected like भू; so also the compounds of भू, except द्वाम, a serpent, and बर्धाभू, a frog, which are inflected like खन्म.

Compound words, the last member of which is a verbal root, ending originally with ई or ऊ; also reduplicated words, having a single consonant before the ई or ऊ, are generally masculine, and are thus declined: as सेनानो, a general; खन्म, a sweeper.

MASCULINE.

सेनानी a general.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
N. सेनानीः	सेन;चे।	सेनान्यः
O. सेनाचं	सेनाची	स्त्रान्यः
I. सेनान्या	सेनानीम्यां	सेनानी भः
D. चेनान्धे	सेनानीम्यां	सेनानीम्यः
A. मेनान्यः	सेनानीम्यां	सेनानीम्यः
P. सेनाचः	सेनाचाः	सेनात्यां
L. क्षेत्राच्यां	सेनाचीः	सेनानीषु

खनपू, a sweeper.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
N. खलप्ः	खनचे।	ख ल घः
0. खबचं	ख्कची	ख्रुचः
I: ख्लघा	ख च पूम्यां	खलपूरि:
D. खनपे	ख चपूम्यां	म्बस्यभ्यः
Λ. ख्लघः	ख स पूम्यां	खनपूम्यः
P. ख लप् ः	ख् लं चेः	ख्तपां
L. ব্ৰ ি	ख स चे ाः	ख्लपूष्

So हिधी, splendor; हिधीः, हिधीः, हिधीः &c. बातप्रमी, an antelope, makes Objective बातप्रमीं, बातप्रमीं, बातप्रमीत; Locative singular, बातप्रमि.

There are no neuters of this declension.

FOURTH DECLENSION.

The fourth declension ends in ऋ, which is changed to आ in the nominative case singular, when the noun is of the masculine or feminine gender; as, पित, a father; मात, a mother; धात, a particular shrub.

MASCULINE.

पिन्, a father.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
N. पिता	पितरै।	पितर ।
O. पितरं	पितरी	पितृन्
I. पित्रा	पितःभा	<u>पित्र</u> भिः
D. पित्रे	पित्रभां	पितस्यः
A. पितुः	पित्रभां	पित्रभ्यः
P. पितुः :	पित्रोः	पितृखां
L. पितरि	यित्रो ः	ष्टिष् पित्रुषु
V. चितः		•

NEUTER.

भार, a particular shrub.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
N. धात	धारणी	घातृशि
O. धार्ट	धात्रखी	धातृिख
I. धात्रा, धात्रणा	धात्रभ्यां	घातःभिः
D. धात्रे, धारुखे	धात म्यां	धातभः
A. धातुः, धात्रणः	धारमां	घात्रम्यः
P. धातुः, धात्रणः	धात्रोः, धारुखाः	धातृयां, धात्यां
L. धातरि, धातृ शि	धात्राः, धात्रणाः	धात्रषु
V. धातः, धातः		

The feminine is declined like the masculine, except in the Objective plural, as मानू:

. There are very few neuters of this declension.

Words ending in ऋ formed from verbal roots lengthen the penultimate as far as the Objective plural; as, कन्, a doer; Nom. कर्ना, कर्नारा, कर्नारा, कर्नारा, कर्नारा, कर्नीन.

নমূ, a grandson, is declined like নমূ; so also অনু, a sister. নু, a man, makes in the Possessive plural মুখা and নুখা.

FIFTH DECLENSION.

The fifth declension ends with final consonants, and may be of the masculine, feminine, or neuter gender. There is no difference between the masculine and feminine in the inflections, as may be seen in the examples, खामिन, a husband or master; भासत, the sun; मूझन, the head; चन्नमस, the moon; वाच, a word; and fax, a word.

Some of the final Consonants in the formation of the Nom. case are changed thus:

as बाच्, a word, Nom. बाक्. becomes क्orर,—युज, a devotee; Nom. ज् युक्. परिवाज, a traveller; Nom. परिवाट. — सम्पद्, wealth; सम्पन्; N. ₹ and ¾ become क्षम, hunger; N. क्षत्. न् is dropped and the vow-el made long; } — राजन्, a king; Nom. राजाः इस्तिन्, an elephant; Nom. इस्ती. — क कुभ, a point of the becomes Ħ compass; Nom. कक्प. vowel long; with the } - fax, a word, Nom. vowel long; becomes क् or ट्, — दिष्, a side; Nom. Ų हिक्. प्राश् or प्राक्, a question; Nom. प्राट.

u becomes z, or : with the vowel long;

u becomes: with the vowel long;

u becomes a or z,

u becomes a or

The other single consonants undergo no change.

The final क्, ट, स, प, of the Nominative case may be doubled, or changed to ग्, ड, द, ब, at pleasure; as, वाक, वाक, or वाम, &c.

In compound finals the last letter is dropped, and the remaining one changed according to the Rules of Permutation; but when the first letter of the compound is स or क, the स or क is dropped; as खज् a cripple, Nom. खन्. अस् a baker, Nom. सट, सजी, भृजाः, &c*. The क of रह्न, and that produced from च or ज, are not dropped; as ग्राह्म, N. ग्राह्म, a cowkeeper.

The Inst. Dat. and Abl. cases dual and plural, also the Loc. plural, are formed from

^{*} See Rule VII. p. 25.

the Nom. singular by changing a long vowel to a short one, into different letters according to the 5th and 6th Rules of Permutation, and the letters क्ट्र्य प्रक्र इ.स.

The other cases are formed from the simple word:—this sometimes varies in the Obj. plural, in which case the Inst. Dat. Abl. Poss. and Loc. cases singular; the Poss. and Loc. dual; and the Poss. plural are varied in the same manner.

Words ending with अत् preceded by ব or स, change the त् to आत् in the Nominative singular, and insert न् as far as the Objective plural; but the other cases formed from the Nominative singular are regular as though it had ended with त.

Words ending with we change we to we as far as the Objective plural, and then drop it; in the Locative singular there are two forms.

MASCULINE.

स्तामिन्, a husband or master.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
N. खामी	खामिना	खार्मिनः
O. बामिनं	खामिना	खामिनः
I. खामिना	खामिभ्यां	खामि भिः
D. खामिने	खा मिभ्यां	खामि ग्यः
Λ . खामिनः	खामिथां	खामि ग्यः
P. खामिनः	सामिनाः	खामिनां
L. खामिनि	बामिनाः	सामिषु
V. सामिन्		

भासत्, the sun.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
N. भाखान्	भाखन्ती	भाखन्तः
0. भाखनां	भासनी	भाखतः
I. भाखता	भाषद्वां	भाखद्भि
D. भासते	भाखद्वां	भाखद्यः
A. भाखतः	भाखद्या	भाषाद्वाः
भासतः	भावताः	भास्तां
		भाषामु

MASCULINE.

मृर्डेन्, the head.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
N. मूर्ड(मूर्ड ना	मूर्द्धानः
O. मूर्जीन	मूडीनी	मूर्द्धः
I. मूई।	मईभ्यां	मूर्ड भिः
D. मूर्डे	मूर्जभ्या	मूर्डभ्यः
A. मूई:	मूर्जभ्यां	मूर्डभ्यः
P. सूर्द्धः	मूर्द्धीः	मूईं
L. मूर्झि, मूर्द्रीन	मुद्धीः	मुखेस
V. मूर्जन्	▼ -	<i>-</i> - - - - - - - - - -
• ,		

चन्द्रमस्, the moon.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
N. चन्द्रमाः	चन्द्रमसी	चन्रमसः
O. चन्द्रमसं	चन्रमासी।	पन्नम सः
I. चन्द्रमसा	चन्द्रमाभ्यां	चक्रमेरिभ
D. चन्द्रमसे	चन्द्रभाभ्यां	चक्रमाभ्यः
A. चन्त्रमसः	चन्द्रमा भ्यां	चन्द्रमाभ्यः
P. चन्द्रमसः	पनम साः	चक्रमसां
L. घन्रमसि	चन्रमसाः	चन्नमःसु
V sau	14.	

Compounds ending with इन् do not lengthen the penultimate अ, and when they drop it in the Objective plural, they change the इ to घ; as, मिनइन, the killer of his friend, Nom. मिनइ, मिनइशा, मिनइशा, मिनइशा, मिनइशा, मिनइशा, मिनइशा, मिनइशा, मिनइशा, मिनइशा, कि sun, as far as the Objective plural.

Words having व or म as the last letter of a compound consonant before अन्, do not drop the penultimate अ in the Objective plural; as यज्वन् a priest, Nom. यज्वा, यज्वानी, यज्वानी, यज्वानी, यज्वानी,

श्राच्, a heron, makes Nom. ज्ञाङ् न्रासाह, Indră, makes न्राधाट, नृरासाही, नृरासाहः &c. अनेह्स् time, उश्वस् Mercury, प्रदंशस् Indră, make Nom. अनेह्ः &c. उश्वस् makes Voc. उश्वः, उश्वन, उश्वन

FEMININE.

वाच्, a word.

•	Singular.	Dual.	Plural
N.	वाक्	वाची	वाच:
O.	वार्षं	वाचेर	वाच:
I.	वाचा	वाग्भ्यां	वाग्भिः
D.	वाचे	वाग्भ्यां	वाग्यः
A.	वाचः	वाग्भ्यां	वाग्यः
P.	वाचः	वाचेः	वाचां
L.	वाधि	वाचाः	वाद्य

FEMININE.

fat, a word.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
N. गीः	गिरी	गिर:
O. गिरं	गिरी	गिरः '
I. गिरा	गीर्था	गीभिः
D. गिरे	गीर्भां	मीर्म्य
A. ग्रिरः	गीर्भा	गीर्भ्यः
P. गिर:	गिरो:	गिरां
L. गिरि	गिरो:	गीर्षु

चपानह, a shoc, makes Nom. चपानन, &c.

Neuters ending with any letter but य— म, insert न in the Nominative and Objective plural, as, जगत, the world; Nom. and Obj. जगत, जगती, जगनित.

Neuters ending with अन्, drop the न् in the Nom. and the penultimate अ in the Inst. case singular; in the Loc. singular and Nom. and Obj. dual there are two forms. Those ending with स्, change the स् to: in the Nom. case singular; and when न् is inserted in the

plural, change a penultimate आ, द, उ to आ, द, ऊ. As नामन्, a name; मनस्, the mind.

NEUTER.

नामन्,	\boldsymbol{a}	name.
--------	------------------	-------

		ν.	
	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
N.	नॉम	नामनी, नामी	नामानि
O.	नाम	नासनी, ना सी	गामानि
I.	नामा	नामभ्यां	नामभिः
D.	नाम्र	नामयां	वानभ्यः
A.	नाम्नः	नामभ्यां	नामभ्यः
P.	नामः	नामाः	नामां
L.	नामि, नामनि	नामाः	नाममु
V.	नाम, नामन्		

मनस्, the mind.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
N.	सनः	मनसी	मनांसि
O.	सनः	मनसो	मनांसि
I.	मनसा	मनेत्यां	मनाभि
D.	मनसे	मनाभ्यां	मने।भ्यः
A.	मनसः	मनाभ्यां	म नाभ्यः
P.	मनसः	म न से:	मनसां
L.	मनसि 🕙	मनसे:	भनःमु

V. मनः

अहन, a day, makes Nominative अहः; with a numeral वि or साध, the Loc. singular is यहि, यहिन, or यहि, on the second day.

SECTION II.

OF THE GENDER, NUMBER, AND CASES
OF THE NOUNS.

1st-Of Gender.

While the noun remains in its primitive state, it is not easy, in every instance, to determine of what gender it is, without reference to the Dictionary: it may however in many cases be ascertained by the signification or termination of the word.

Some nouns from the nature of the objects which they express are masculine or feminine; as पुरुष, a man; स्तो, a woman; पित, a father; मात, a mother.

The names of gods, infernals, heaven, sacrifices, mountains, clouds, seas, trees, seasons, scimitars, arrows, poisons, snakes, birds, wells, weights, measures, sound, fire,

sun, moon, wind, collection, mud, grain, chrystal, colours, chariots, enemies, members of the body, and objects of sensation, are generally masculine. Abstracts ending with इसन ; also many words ending with उ, क, ग, ट, ख, च, न, प, भ, म, र, घ, and स, are masculine. As सुर, a god; अम्र, an infernal; सर्ग, heaven; यश, a sacrifice; अदि, a mountain; &c. लिघमन, lightness; गृर, a teacher; वन, a heron; रेाम, disease; पट, cloth; रख, war; नाथ, a lord; जन, a person; दिप, an elephant, &c.

A very considerable number of nouns are both masculine and neuter; as state, the sky; उद्योग, exertion; कपट, deceit; कपान, the skull; क्छ, leprosy; जानाप, a saw; ग्रह, a house; चमस, a spoon; चरण, a foot; चवक, a cup; ছन, an umbrella; टङ्ग, a pick-axe; सङ्ग, grief at separation; धर्मी, virtue; नख, or नखर, a finger-nail; पातक, sin; मान, honour : वर्ष. a colour ; सार, essence, and many others.

Words meaning lightning, night, climbing plants, the lute, points of the compass, earth,

shame, light, and brightness, are commonly feminine: so also words ending with आ, ई, ऊ, द्, and abstracts ending with ता. ति, or आति; as विद्युत्, lightning; राजि, night, &c. खेला, play; तन्त्रो, drowsiness; अज्ञता, goodness; अन्ति, recollection.

Feminine nouns are formed from the masculine by adding है, sometimes by adding आ; the final vowel of the word is dropped; as, नद, नदो, a river; सग, सगो, a doe; ছिल्लन, हिल्लो, an elephant; वाल, वाला, a child; चटक, घटका, a sparrow. नर, a man, makes नारी.

Words ending with ऋ change the ऋ to र् in the feminine; some change a final ऊ to ब, and a final चि to बि; some ending with a, as the last letter of a compound consonant, drop it; and nouns of the 5th declension, varying in the Objective plural or Inst. singular, do the same in the feminine gender; as, कर्न, कर्नी, an actress; वधास, विधान, a frog; पित, पत्नी, a mistress; मत्य, मत्नी, a fish; राजन, राज्ञी, a queen, &c. Most words ending with अक, form the feminine by आ, and insert द ; as, कारक, कारिका, a doer*.

श्चिपक, a thrower, and धारक, a holder, do not insert ह: and अज, a goat; पुन्न, a son; भन्न, a pair of bellows; वृन्दार, a god; and दून, a charioteer, have two forms when अक is added. As श्चिपका; अजिका and अजना, &c.

There are sometimes two forms in the feminine; as, राजि, राजी, night; वाच, वाचा, a word; सीमन, सीमा, a border, &c.

आवार्च, a teacher; आर्च, an honorable man; उपाधाय, an instructor; मानुन, a maternal uncle; मूर्च, the sun; श्रविय, a man of the military tribe, have two forms; as, आवार्ची and आवार्चाणी, &c.

इन्द्र, Indru; भव, मृड, सर्ब्व, Shiva; ब्रह्मन, Brahma; रुट्ट, Rudra; बरुष, Vuruna; make the feminine by आनी; as, इन्द्राणी, भवानी, ब्रह्माणी, &c.

अग्नि, fire; नुशित, a certain sage; नुषीद्, usury; पूत्रज्ञातु, Indrá; मनु, the sage Munu; and वृषाकपि. Vishnû: make the feminine by आवी; as अग्नायी, मनायी, &c.

^{*} Verbals of this description may be considered as nouns, when they stand alone; but as adjectives, when they qualify another word.

Words signifying atmosphere, forest, leaf, hole, dew, water, coldness, heat, flesh, blood, face, eyes, belly, palate, riches, fruit, copper, iron, pain, pleasure, aquatic flowers, salt, spices, perfumes, ornaments, battle, court-yard, name, cloth, food, wood, horn, sour gruel, medicine, nectar, bow, town, are very frequently neuter. Verbal nouns ending with च; abstracts ending with च, च; many words ending with न, च, स; and Numerals above a hundred (except कार्ट) when used substantively, are neuter. As, अन्य, the sky; अरण, a wilderness; पज, a leaf; छिन, a hole, &c. खनिन, a spade; राज्य, a kingdom; अन, a going; कुन, a tribe; यसस. fame.

Some few may be masculine or feminine, as मुख or मुखा, a crucible; कर्फ, कर्फा, or कर्फी, the throat; यदि or यदी, a stick, &c. A few others are feminine or neuter, as वार्डका. वार्डक, old age; मेनी, मैस, friendship; and a few admit of all the genders, as पानः, पानी, पानं, a vessel; so पुट, a cup; पट, a basket; वाट, a road or inclosure; दादिम, a pomegranate; and बुवन, a jujube.

2d-Of Number.

Nouns of multitude are frequently added to other Nouns to express plurality of idea; as, विधिनसमूदः, woods; स्वावर्गाः, servants; वृष्याणः, blades of grass; and एक्वेषुगणः, shells and flutes.

Some names of countries are used in the plural number only; as पश्चालाः, Punchālā; विदेशाः, Vēdaihā; वजाः, Vungā, &c.

The following words are commonly used only in the plural number:—अप, water; असु or माण, life; अपारस, a nymph; क्र निका and वहुला, two names of mansions in the Zodiac; गा, when it means water; जलाकस, a leech; तण्डल, rice; दारा. a wife; दशा, the fringe of a garment; धाना, parched barley; पण्ड. name of a city; मधा, a certain star; लाज, fried grain; वर्षाः the rainy season; वलाज, a sort of grass; सिकता, sand; and सुमनस, a flower.

3d.—Of Case.

The regular cases are often supplied by other words or terminations.

The Instrumental case is sometimes supplied by करण, करणक, and पूर्व, पूर्वक; as अस्त करणं, * with a weapon; बुडिपूर्वक, by design. The Dative by अर्थ and हेत, as शिक्षनार्थः †, for purification; उन्नतिहेताः, for exaltation. The Ablative by तः, as पुरासतः, from the Pûrānă. The Locative by त्रा, as देवना, in the God.

Some nouns are entirely deficient in the cases: as, अलं, enough, ornament, power, prevention; अस्ति, existence; आर्थ, oblisacle; आर्थहलं, violence; ईडा and पादुर, manifestness; उपधा, division; औ, Hindû trinity; लं, water, head, ease, blame; नमः, salutation; नाचि, non-existence; प्रतान, diffusion; प्रताम, fatigue; ए and दामा, welfare; सनुतर, concealment; सर, heaven; इनं, negation, quarrel.

^{*} Ending with ' the word is a compound adverb, but ending with a compound adjective.

[†] This may be आर्थे, अर्थे, अर्थाव, or आर्थे.

Others are redundant in some of the cases, as असम, असम, n. blood; आसम, आसम, n. a seat; उदक, उदम, n. water; दन्त, दत, m. a tooth; दाप, दापम, m. an arm; नासिका, नस, f. a nose; निशा, निश्, f. night; पाद, पद, m. a foot; एतना, एत्, f. an army; मास, मास, m. a month; यहात, यकन, n. the spleen. युष, यूषम, m. broth; श्रष्टात, श्रक्त, श्रक्त, m. ordure; शोर्ष, शोर्षन, n. the head; हदय, हद, n. the heart.

The first in each of the above two words is regular in all the cases; the second is substituted for the first, and is regular only from the Objective plural †; as,

षस्ज्, असन्, blood.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
N. ग्रस्क्	ग्रहनी	ब्र स्ड्रि
O. घासक्	ध स्त्री	त्रसन्ति, असानि
I. अस्त्रा, असा	श्रसम्यां, श्रसम्यां	बस्मिः, बस्मिः
D. असर्जे अखे	बस्ग्यां, बस्यां	बसुग्धः, बसम्यः
&c. &c.	c	6

[†] Some respectable Pundits maintain, that they are both regular throughout, but that the latter are less frequently used in the first two cases,

इदय, इद, the heart.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
N. हृदयं	हृदये	इदयानि
O. हृदयं	हृदये	इदयानि, दृन्दि
I. इंदरीन, हुदा	चृदयाम्यां, चृद्धां	इंदया, इद्वि
D. चृरवाय, चृदे	चृदयाम्यां, चृद्धां	चृदयेमाः, चृद्राः
&c. &c.		

The following Nouns are irregular:—

जरा, f. decrepitude, may be regular like नारा, or like a word ending with अस्, except in the Nom. singular, and the cases formed from it; as Nom. जरा, जर् जरसी, जराः जरसः; Obj. जरा जरसं, जरे जरसी, जराः जरसः; Ins. जरवा जरसा, जराम्यां, जराम्यां, जरामिः, &c.

स्ति, m. a companion. Nom. सता, भवाया, सताया; Obj. सतायं, सताया; (the dual and plural are regular like गिरि) Inst. singular सत्या; Dat. सत्यो; Acc. and Poss. सत्या; Loc. सत्यो. So पनि, m. a lord, from the Inst. sing. but regular when a compound.

क्राष्ट्र, m. a jackal. Nom. केष्टा, केष्टारी, क्रोप्टारः; Obj. केष्टारं, क्रोप्टारः, क्रोप्ट्रनं, and केष्ट्रनं; Inst. क्रोप्ट्रनं केष्ट्रां, क्रोप्ट्रनं केष्ट्रां, क्रोप्ट्रनं केष्ट्रां, क्रोप्ट्रनं केष्ट्रां, क्रोप्ट्रनं केष्ट्रां, क्रिप्टां, &c. like the 2nd and 4th declensions in all the cases formed from the Obj. plural. Feminine क्रोप्ट्रों.

रै, m. wealth. Nom. राः, राथा, रायः; Obj. रायं, रायाः; Inst. राया, राम्यां, रामिः, &c. like the 5th declension.

गा, m. an ox. मा:, माबा, माबा; Obj. मां, माबा, गाः; Inst. मदा, जीम्यां, गीभिः; Dat. गबे, गीभ्यां, नीभ्यः; Abl. नीः, नीम्यां, गीम्यः; Poss. मी:, मबाः, मबां; Loc. मिब, मबाः, गीमु. So खी, heaven.

नै।, f. a boat. Nom. नै।, नावै।, नावः; Obj. नावं, नावै।, नावः; Inst. नावा, नै।भ्यां, नै।भिः, &c. So म्बे।, the moon.

अप, f. water. Nom. plural आपः, Obj. अपः, Inst. अद्भिः, Dat. and Abl. अद्भाः, Poss. अपं, Loc. अस्त

अनडुह्, n. a bull. Nom. अनड्वान्, अनड्वाहे।, अनड्वाहः; Ohj. अनड्वाहं, अनड्वाहे।, अनड्हः; Inst. अनड्हा, अनड्ह्यां अनडुद्धः, &c. Feminine अनडुह्ये and अनड्वाही.

अर्ळ्न, m. a horse. Nom. अर्ळ्ग, अर्ळ्नो, अर्ळ्ना:; Obj. अर्ळ्नो, अर्ळ्नो, अर्ळ्ना:
हिंब, f. heaven. Nom. द्वीः, हिंबी, हिंबा; Obj. हिंब and खां, हिंबी, हिंबा; Inst. हिंबा, खुम्बां, खुमि: &c.

पश्चिन्, n. a road. Nom. पन्धः, पन्धानै, पन्धानः; Ohj. पन्धानं, पन्धानं, पश्चः; Inst. पद्यः पश्चिम्यां, पश्चिमः, &c. So मिस्चन्, a churning, मन्धाः; and ऋमुक्षिन् Indra, ऋमुक्षाः, &c. As a compound, पश्चिन् makes Nom. महापश्चः, महापश्चेः, महापश्चाः, &c. a great road; like नर्.

पुमल, m. a male. Nom. पुमान, पुमांची, पुमांचः ; Obj. पुमांचे, पुमांची, पुंचः; Inst. पुंचा, पुमां, पुभिः, &c.

प्रियचनुर्, m. a lover of four. Nom. प्रियचनाः, प्रिवचनारी, प्रियचनारः; Obj. प्रियचनार्, द्वियचनारी, प्रियचनुरः; Inst. प्रियचन्रा, प्रियचनुर्म्शां, प्रियचनुर्भाः, &c.

मध्यन, m. Indra. Nom. मध्यान् मध्याः, मध्यनी मध्यानी, मध्यनः मध्यानः , Obj. मध्यनः मध्यानं, मध्यन्ते मध्यानी, मध्यनः मध्यानः , Inst. मध्यना मध्यानाः मध्यस्यां मध्यस्यां, मध्यस्याः मध्यस्याः , मध्यस्याः मध्यस्याः , मध्यस्य , मध्यस्याः , मध्यस्याः , मध्यस्याः , मध्यस्यः , । ।

युवन, m. a youth. Nom. युवा, युवानी, युवानः; Obj. युवानं, युवानी, यूनः; Inst. बृना, युवम्यां, युवाभः; &c. Feminine युनी and युवनि, युवनी.

मृत, a dog. Nom. म्या, म्यानी, म्यानः Obj. म्यानं, म्याने।, श्नः, Inst. श्रुना, म्युम्यां, स्वीभः, &c. Feminine श्रुनी.

बाह् preceded by अ or आ becomes ओ, preceded by any other vowel becomes क, in the Obj. plural, and the cases formed from it; as, विश्ववाह, the sustainer of the universe; Nom. विश्ववाद, विश्ववाही, विश्ववाहा; Obj. plural विश्वाह:, &c. भूवाह, the sustainer of the earth; Nom. भूवाद. भूवाही, भूवाह:; Obj. plural भूह:, &c.

श्चेतवाह, Indra, has two forms; Nom. श्वेतवाः, श्वेतवाही, श्चेतवाहः; Obj. श्वेतवाहं, श्वेतवाही, श्वेतीहः and श्वेतवाहः; Inst. श्वेतीहा श्वेतवाहा, श्वेतवाम्यां, श्वेतवाभिः, &c. Voc. श्वेतवः and श्वेतवाः Feminine श्वेतीही. So अववाज, उत्तवशास, and पुराडाश् in the Nom. and Voc. singular.

CHAPTER III.

OF ADJECTIVES.



SECTION I.

OF THE DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives in their inflections are analogous to Substantives.

They may be divided into two sorts, the one ending with vowels, and the other with consonants.

Most of them vary in gender to agree with the Noun which they qualify; but some, with the exception of the neuter in the first two cases, under one termination include all the genders; as, सुन, fair; सद, mild; सीमत, prosperous; तस्त्रम, covetous.

सुभ, fair.

		BINGODAM	
	Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.
N.	शुभः	गुभा	શુ મં
O.	<u>શુ</u> મં	शुभा	શુર્ય
I.	गुभेन	शुभया	गु भेन
D.	गु भाय	शुभाये	शुभाय
A.	ग्रु भात्	शुभाषाः	गुभात्
P.	गु भख	गुभायाः	पु भस
L.	धु भे	गुभाया	पु भे
V.	ग्रु भ	णु भे	शुभ
	1	DUAL.	
N.O.	पुना	પુ ને	શુમે.
	. शुभाभ्या	शुभाग्या	गुभाम्या
	धु भयेाः	गु भये।	શુમઘાઃ
PLURAL.			
N.	गु भाः	ग्रुभाः	धुभानि
O .	शुभान्	णु भाः	ग्रुभा नि
I.	શુમેઃ	શુમામ:	श्रुभैः
D.	पु मेभ्यः	गुभाग्यः	शुभिभ्यः
A.	णु भेभ्यः	ग्रु भाम्यः	शुभेग्यः
P.	गुभानां	चुभा नां	धुभागां
L.	पु भेषु	गुभास	पु भेषु

uz, mild.

	Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.
N.	मुइ'	मृदः	मुद्
O.,	मृड	# 5	मुड
I.	मृद्ना	मृदा	मृतुना
D.	मृद्ना मृद्दे	मृदा मृदे	मुद्रने
A:	मुदेाः	मुद्धाः	मृदुनः
P.	मुदेरः	मुद्याः	मुद्रनः
L.	मृदी	मृद्धाः	मृदं नि
V.	मृदेः मृदेः मृदेः मृदेः मृदे	मृदाः मृदाः मृदा	मुद
		DUAL.	
N.O.	मुदू	मृद	मृद्गी
	मृदुम्यो	मृद्भा	गृद्यां
P. L.		मृद्धाः	मुद्नीः
		PLURAL.	
N.	मृदवः	मृदवः	मृद्ति
0.	मृदून्	मृद्ध	मृद्ति
I.	मुद्भिः	ग्रदुभिः	ग्रदुभिः
D.	मृद्रम्यः	स दुभाः	सद्धः
A.	मृद्धाः	सद्भाः	स्रम्यः
P.	मृद्रा	सर्ना	स्दूर्ना
L.	मुदुष	सद्य	सद्षु

चीमत्, prosperous.

	Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.
N.	चीमान्	भीमती	भीमत्
Ο.	भी मन्तं	भीमतीं	भीमत्
I.	नीमता	भीमत्या	भीमता
D.	भैमते	भीमवी	चीमते
A.	श्रीमतः	भोमचाः	भीमतः
P.	भीमतः	चीमत्याः	स्रीमतः
L.	श्रीमति	चीमत्वां	चीमति
v.	चीमन्	श्रीमति	भोमत्
		DUAL.	
N. O	. भीमन्ती	भोमत्या	चीमती
I.D.	A. भीम ह्यां	श्रीमतीर्था	चीम हार्
P. L.	चीम तेए	भोमखेः	श्रमताः
		PLURAL.	
N.	श्रीमन्त्रः	स्रीमदः	नीमस्य
0.	नीमतः	श्रीमवीः	चीमन्ति
I.	योमद्भिः	नीमतीभिः	भीमद्भिः
D.	श्रीमह्यः	श्रीमसीभ्यः	चीमद्भाः
Α.	भीमद्भाः	चीमतीम्यः	भोमग्राः
P.	भीमती	कीमतीना	भीमता
L.	भीमाषु	चीमती बु	चीमसु

त्रवान्, covetous.

	Mas. & Fem.	Neuter.
N.	त्या ब्	त्यान्
o.	तुषा अं	त्यान्
1.	सुणात्रा	र सम्बा
\mathbf{D} .	तृषा ने	रह मा त्रे
A.	तृषाजः	स्या त्रः
P.	तृषा जः	त्रम् जः
L.	तृषाजि	ह चित्र
	DUA	L.
N·O.	तृषाञे।	तुषाञी
_	l. तुषारभ्यां	त साभां
	त खुत्रीः	त्र प जाः
	PLUE	
N.	तृधा(ञः	নৃ ত্য ি
Ο.	त्यात्रः	र यात्रि
1.	त्याभिः	त्र च्रिमः
D.	त्व चाग्य	હ ચામ ઃ
A.	त खाभ्यः	त चाम्यः
P.	त्वर्ग	हच्या
L.	त्वपु	स्चनु

Adjectives ending with सक insert द in the feminine. आर्थेक, chief; एव, this; इ, knowing; द. two; ख, own; have two forms in the feminine, when क is affixed. Those formed from feminine Nouns ending with आर have three. As गुभक, white; गुभिका; आर्थेका, आर्थेका; गंगिका, गंग

डीवन, living; ध्वम, firm, certain; यम, belonging to which; सम, belonging to this; are exceptions, and do not insert ह; as, जीवना, &c.

भराज, crooked; उदार, great; कल्याण, happy; कृपण, covetous; चण्ड, angry; पुराण, old; विकट, विश्व , terrific; विश्वाज, wide, great; श्रीण, red, and compounds relating to the members of the body, have two forms in the feminine. A few of the latter have only that formed by भा. Words of comparison ending with पुष्क, and those ending with a passive participle which relates either to the parts of the body, or something diminutive, have only that formed by श्रे. As, भराजा, भराजी; पद्ममुखा, पद्ममुखा, lotus-faced; कल्याखपाभी, having fine sides; वाप्यदना, having a face like a tiger; धरपुको, having a tail like an arrow; श्रेष्टिभनी, broken-skulled; समिनी, a little cloud-capt.

So क्रीन, bought, is used in the feminine, as, धन क्रीनी, bought with money.

एन, variegated; भरिन, nourished; रेडिन, red; नेडिन, blood-coloured; म्नेन, white, have two forms; thus, एना and एसी, &c. असिन and पनिन have three forms; as असिना, black; असिनी, and असिनि, middle aged; पनिना, grey; पनिन्नी, and पनिन्नि, old.

अजर, and निर्जर, undecayable, like the noun जरा, have two forms, except in the Nom. and Oblique cases formed from it: as Nom. अजरा, अजरी अजरही, अनरा। अजराः, &c.

Adjectives ending with 3, except such as have a compound consonant before the 3 and অহ, of a harsh taste, have two forms in the feminine; thus, মৃত্ or মৃত্তী.

उह, a thigh, being the last word in a compound adjective of comparison; also कर्, tawny; पहु, lame; भोद, fearful; and adjectives ending with बाहु; change the उ to ऊ in the feminine; as रसोन्, having thighs like a plantain tree; पहु, lame.

भनादथे, from भनादि, without beginning, may be masculine, feminine, or neuter.

Adjectives ending in % or ज, change the % to x, and the ज to उ, in the neuter gender; as, मुखी, masculine and feminine, सिख, neuter, happy; बामतन्, masculine and feminine, बामतन्, neuter, handsome.

ई following ख, त, or न substituted for त, has two forms in the Abl. and Poss. masculine singular; as मुख्यः or मुख्यः from. मुखी. So नुनी, cutting; नुन्यः or नुन्यः, &c.

स्थी, wise, makes sing. dual, and plur. mas. and fem. Nom. मुधी:. सुधिया, सुधियः, &c. like श्री. प्रधी, intelligent, makes Nom. प्रधोः, प्रध्ये, प्रधाः, &c. like सेनानो. They have two forms in the Inst. case neuter, सुधिया or सुधिना, प्रधाः or प्रधिना.

The few compounds that end with ऐ, की, की, change the ऐ to द, and the भे and की to उ in the neuter; as बातिरे, very rich; neuter, कतिर, &c.

All adjectives ending with मत् or वत् are declined like भोमत.

आन्तर्वेन्, pregnant, and प्रतिवन्, governing, make feminine, अन्तर्वेत्नी, प्रतिवन्ती.

आ स्वन, sinful, and भगवन, majestic, have two forms in the Vocative singular, as आ अवन् or आहे।, &c.

Those ending with चत् are thus declined : वचत, great; Nom. वचत, वचतो, वचत. Obj. वचतं, वचतो, वचतो, वचतो, वचतो, वचतो,

महत्, great, makes N. महान्. महती, महत्, &c. like श्रीमत. but retains आ in the cases where न is retained. Thus singular, dual, and plural, masculine, Nom. महाने, महाने, महाने, प्रहाने, महाने, प्रहाने, महाने, प्रहाने, महाने, प्रहाने, महाने, प्रहाने, महाने, महाने,

Adjectives formed by affixing वन, after a vowel, ख—स, or स, change the वन् to वरी in the feminine; if compounds of the first genus, there are two forms. As, धोवन, wise; Nom. धीवा, धीवरी, धोव- वहुधीवन, very wise; वहुधीवा, वहुधीवरी and वहुधीवा, वहुधीवरी.

अनर्वन, horseless; Nom. अनर्वा, अनर्व; but अनर्वा, when feminine, is declined like the 1st or 5th declension; as Obj. अनर्वा or अनर्वनं, &c. प्रशाम, placid, quiet, makes Nom. प्रशान; Obj. प्रशाम, &c. like तथान.

Adjectives ending with द्रन् have three genders, and are thus declined: युखिन्, happy; N. सुखी, सुखिनो, सुखि; Obj. सुखिनं, सुखिनौ, सुखि, &c.

Those ending with यस, or वस, have also three genders, and are inflected in the following manner: श्रेयस, more excellent; Nom. श्रेयान, श्रेयसी, श्रेयः; Ohj. श्रेयसं, &c. retaining the आ like महत्.

Compounds ending with बस्, to sit, are irregular; as, सुबस्, sitting well; Nom. सुबः, Obj. सुबसं, &c. पीना धस्, makes feminine पीनाञ्ची, having a large udder: it is the same if preceded by any Adjective.

Adjectives ending in a compound consonant, the first letter of which is र or च, and the last च ए, have two forms in the Nom. and Obj. cases plur. Neuter gender; as मुक्का, going well; मुक्का or मुक्का.

Adjectives ending with the root अञ्च, when they signify moving, are irregular in the feminine gender, and Obj. case plural, &c. as, उद्झ, going northward; Nom. उद्झ, उद्योग, उद्यू, Obj. plural, उद्युक्त, Obj. plural, जावा, going crookedly; Nom. तिर्द्युक्त, तिर्द्युक्त, तिर्द्युक्त, तिर्द्युक्त, प्रवाच, going eastward; Nom. प्रवाङ, प्रवीची, प्रवाक, Obj. plural, प्रतीचा, प्राच, going westward; Nom. प्राङ, प्राची, प्राव, Obj. plural, प्राव, going westward; Nom. प्राङ, प्राची, प्राव, Obj. plural, प्राव, obj. when they signify honoring, they are regular; as प्रवाच, mutually honoring; Nom. प्रवाङ, प्रवाची, प्रवाङ; Obj. प्रवाच &c.

नम्, destroying; झह्, injuring; मृह्, swooned; चिह्नः, affectionate; खाह, satisfying; have two forms in the Nom.; as, नक्, नट्, &c. सन्म, and ध्वन्म, fall from; make Nom. सन् and ध्वनः सनड्ह, having a fine bull, makes Nom. सन्द्वान्, सनड्हां, सनड्न.

SECTION II.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

The simple word or positive state becomes the comparative by the addition of तर, and the superlative by the addition of तम; as, गुम, fair; गुमतर, fairer; गुमतम, fairest.

Adjectives ending with ई or ज, may have the ई and ज either long or short in the comparative and superlative degrees; as, सकी, chaste; सकीतर, सवितर; सतीतम, सवितम.

A final न is dropped, and a final स becomes त. when तर and तम are affixed; as, युवन, young; युवतर, युवतम. विदस्, wise; विदत्तर, विदल्म.

The degrees of comparison are also formed by इस and ईयस, each of which may be comparative or superlative: when these terminations are affixed, the final vowel of the word, and all affixes are rejected. As, नमु, short; लिख, लघीयम्, मितमन्, wise; मिनस्, मतीयस्, मेधाविन्, sagacious; मेधिस, मधीयस्.

The following words are irregular with इस and ईयस्, but they are regular when तर and तम are affixed:—

ঞ্জনিল,	near,	नेहिष,	नेदीयम्.
उह्,	great,	बरिष्ठ,	वरीयस्.
क्षिप्र,	quick,	क्षेपिछ,	क्षेपीयम्.
ध्रइ,	little, small,	क्षेादिष,	श्चादीयम्
गुरू,	important,	गरिष्ठ,	गरीयस्.
₹प्र,	satisfied,	त्रपिष्ठ,	ज योयस्
पू र,	far,	₹विष,	स्बीयम्.
प्रशस्य,	excellent,	बेड,	श्रेयम्.
प्रिय,	beloved,	দ্ব ন্ত ,	प्रेयस्.
युवन्,	young,	वविष्ठ, कशिष्ठ,	यवीयस्, कणीयस्:
बसु,	great,	মূখিন্ত,	भूयम्.
बह् ल,	much,	वंद्यिष,	वं ही यस्
बाढ,	increased,	साधिष्ठ,	साधीवस्.
बृद्ध,	old,	र्वाष्ट्रं छ, ज्येष,	वधीयस्, ड्यायर्.
वृन्दार,	respectable,	वृन्दि छ,	वृन्दीयम्.
खिर,	firm,	म्बेष,	स्थेयस्.
स्फिर,	swollen,	स्केष्ठ,	स्फेयम्
स्थून,	thick, far,	स्थित छ .	ख्यवीयम्.
इस,	short,	द्रसिष्ठ,	क्रुसीयस्.

कृष, lean; दृढ, firm; पर्वृढ, surpassing; पृथ, thick; मृश, much; and मृह, mild, change the झ to र, when हफ and हेवस are affixed; as, महिफ, महीयस.

The terminations expressive of comparison are added to other words besides Adjectives; as,

1st.—To Nouns; as, भी, prosperity; श्रीनर, श्रीनम, or श्रिनर, श्रिनम, more prosperous, &c.

2d.—To Pronouns; as, क:, who? कत्तर, which of the two? कतम, which of the many?

3d.—To Participles; as, वृद्ध, increased (in years), वृद्धनर, वृद्धनम.

4th.—To Adverbs; as, उबैस्, high; उबैस्तरां, उबैस्तमां, &c.

5th.—To Prepositions; as, उन्, up; उत्तर्, better; उत्तम, best.

SECTION III.

OF NUMERAL ADJECTIVES.

1.—CARDINALS.

रक, one. दि, two.

त्रि, three.

चपुर्, four.

पद्मन्, five.

ष्ठ, six.

सप्तन, seven.

चएन, eight.

नवन, nine.

दश्न, ten.

स्कादश्न, eleven.

दादश्न, lwelve.

त्रवादश्रन, thirteen.

चतर्दश्न, fourteen.

पषदश्रन, fifteen. बाडग्रन, sixteen. सप्तदश्रन, seventeen. अष्टादश्न, eighteen. जनविंग्रति. nineteen. विंश्ति, twenty. त्रिंद्रत्, thirty. चलारिंग्त, forty. पद्यास्त, fifty. षष्टि, sixty. सप्ति, seventy. ष्रशति, eighty. नवत्ति, ninety. भूत. a hundred. सद्द्व, a thousand.

बच, 100 thousand.

नियस, a million. नेहि, ten millions. मुर्वेद, 100 millions महार्म्द, 1,000 millions. पदा, 10,000 millions. म**का**पदा, 100,000 mills. खर्ब, a billion. महाखर्ब, ten billions. via, a hundred billions. ਸਵਾਬੰਗ, 1.000 billions. TITI, 10,000 hillions. ਸਭਾਵਾਵਾ, 100,000 hills. च्च, a trillion. महाध्व. ten trillions. अत्तीरियो, 100 trillions. त्रयुत, प्रयुत, ten thousand. महादीहिशी, 1,000 trills.

The uneven Numbers are formed by prefixing एक, दा or दि, जया, चत्र, पह, पह, सप्त, ष्या, and जन to the even ones; as, स्कविंग्रीत, दाविशति, वयाविशति, चतुर्विशति, पद्यविशति, घडवि-श्रति, सप्तविंश्ति, ख्रष्टाविंश्ति, ऊनिवंश्त, twenty one, &c. to twenty nine.

एकाद्र, एकात्र, and एकान, are sometimes used for कत. as, एकाद्वविश्वान, nineteen, &c.

Numbers united together by a copulative conjunction are added; without one, multiplied; with अर्द्ध af fixed, divided; with अधि, and अर्द्ध, they mean the whol number and half of it. As, नव विशेश पञ्च न, fourteen years पञ्च पञ्च, twenty-five; जयः ए न ए नाई, 350, i. c. three hundred and half a hundred; or चनुई ए ए नाई, 350, i. e. the half of the half of fourteen hundred; आध्य ई एन, 150.

II. ORDINALS.

प्रथम, first. दितीय, second. तृतीय, third. चतुर्घ, fourth. पश्चम, fifth. घष्ठ, sixth. सप्तम, seventh. ष्रष्टम, eighth. नवम, ninth. दशम, tenth.

From ten to twenty the Ordinals are the same as the Cardinals. The uneven numbers are formed in the same manner as those of the Cardinals; the even ones by adding an to the Cardinals. Those under 50, ending with a or fa, sometimes drop the a or fa, and omit an; as, farfaan, or far, twentieth: are an existent or far, thirtieth; wanteth; universal, fiftieth; universal, sirtieth; universal, seventieth; universal, sirtieth; universal, seventieth; universal, seventieth; universal, hundred; universal, thousandth, &c.

दि, चि, चतुर्, पञ्चन्, वष्, and ग्रष्टन्, are irregular in their inflections. दि is used only in the dual; the others only in the plural.

ছि, two. Nom. and Obj. masculine द्वी, feminine and neuter द्वे; Inst. Dat. and Abl. द्वाम्यां; Poss. and Loc. द्विश:

चि, three.

	Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.
N.	घ यः	नि स ः	नीयि
O.	भी नः	नि स ः	वीणि
I.	বি भিः	निस् भिः	विभिः
D. A	. বিদ্যা	ति <i>स्</i> म्यः	विभ्यः
P.	चयागां	निस्ट णां	अ यागां
L.	विषु	नि सृ षु	বিষ

चतुर्, four.

	Masculine.	Feminine.	Nouter.
N.	चलारः	चन सुः	चलारि
o.	चनुरः	चन स्वः	चलारि
I.	चनुभिः	चनस्भिः	વ તુર્મિઃ
D. A.	चन् भीः	चतमृ म्यः	પ્ર તુમ્ ય ઃ
Р.	चनुर्गाः	चनम् सा (चनुर्शाः
L.	चनर्ध	चनस घ	खनध

पञ्चन, व ह, and अष्टन, are alike in the three genders. Nom. and Obj. ਪ੍ਰਭੂ; Inst. ਪ੍ਰਭੂਮਿ:; Dat. & Abl. ਪ੍ਰਭੂਮਾ: 'Poss. पद्मानां ; Loc. पद्ममु.

Nom. and Obj. षट or षड्; Inst. पद्भिः; Dat. and Abl. बद्धाः; Poss. च स्वां; Loc. घटन, घटता.

Nom. and Obj. অন্থা and অন্থা; Inst. অন্থানিঃ; Dat. and Abl. अष्टम्पः, अष्ट्राम्पः; Poss. अष्ट्रानां; Loc. अष्टम्, अष्टाम्.

The following are signs used for the numerical words:---

₹1, ₹2, ₹3, 84, ₹5, ₹6, ७7, €8, و 9, عه 10.

११ 11, १२ 12, &c. २० 20, ३० 30, &c. २२ 21, ३८ 34, &c. २०० 100, २५० 250, २००० 1,000, ২৮২০ 1820.

CHAPTER III.

OF THE PRONOUNS.

There are four kinds of Pronouns: the Personal, the Relative, the Interrogative, and the Adjective Pronouns.

SECTION I.

OF THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

The Personal Pronouns are असर, I; युमर, thou; तर् or खर, he, she, and it, with their duals and plurals. Gender has respect only to the third person, and is distinguished by the terminations in the word तर्; as, सः, he; सा, she; तर्, it, &c.

श्रमarepsilon,~I.

SINGULAR.

Nom. I. श्र हं. Ht, and Ht. Obj. me. by me. Inst. . मया, to me. Dat. मद्मं, and मे, Abl. from me. मत, Poss. मम, and मे, of me. in me. Loc. मिथ.

DUAL.

we two. Nom. धावां. भावां, and ना, Obj. us two. by us two. Inst. चा गर्या, भाराभां, and ना, to us two. Dat: Abl. स्रावाभ्यां, from us two. मावयाः, and ना, of us two. Poss. in us two. Loc. बावाधाः

PLURAL.

Nom. वयं, we. चामान, and न:, Obj. us. Inst. ब्रसाभिः, by us. Dat. श्वसम्पं, and न:, to us. Abl. from us. घसत, Poss. समावं, and नः, of us. Loc. in us. चसाम्,

यद्मद, Thou.

SINGULAR.

Nom. लं, thou.
Obj. लं, and ला, thee.
Inst. लया, by thee.
Dat. तुभ्यं, and ते, to thee.
Abl. लत, from thee.
Poss. तव, and ते, of thee.
Loc. लिय, in thee.

DUAL.

Nom. युवां, ye two.
Obj. युवां, and वां, you two.
Inst. युवाभ्यां, by you two.
Dat. युवाभ्यां, and वां, to you two.
Abl. युवाभ्यां, from you two.
Poss. युवधाः, and वां, of you two.
Loc. युवधाः, in you two.

PLURAL.

Nom. यूथं, ye or you.
Obj. युपान, and व:, you.
Inst. युपाभि:, by you.
Dat. युपाभः, and व:, to you.
Abl. युपान, from you.
Poss. युपान, of you.
Loc. युपास, in you.

At the beginning of a sentence or poetical verse, in connection with a und, as or, va indeed, a clearly, as Wh! or a verb meaning to see, used in another sense, and when preceded by a vocative case unconnected with another word, the contracted forms are not used. In clauses that are supplementary or inferential, the contracted forms alone are employed. In all other cases either form may be used.

तद, He, she, it, &c.

SINGULAR.

Ma	sculine.	Feminine.	Neuter,
N.	सः	सा	तत्
·O.	तं	तां	तत्
I.	तेन	तया	तेन
D.	तसी	तस्मै	तसी
A.	तसात्	तस्राः	तसात्
Р.	तस्र	नसाः	तस्र
Ľ.	तस्मिन्	तस्रां	तस्मिन्
	:	DUAL.	
N. O.	त्ता	ते	ते
I.D.A	ताभ्यां	ताभ्यां	ताभ्यां
P.L.	तयाः	त्रयाः	त्याः

PLUBAL.

Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.
N. ते	ताः	तानि
O. तान्	ताः	तानि
I. तै:	ताभिः	तैः '
D. तेभ्यः	तस्यः	त्रभ्यः
A. तेभ्यः	ताम्यः	तेभ्यः
P. तेषां	तासां	तेषां
L. तेषु	वासु	तेषु

SECTION II.

OF THE RELATIVE AND INTERROGATIVE

PRONOUNS.

बर्, who, that, or which, is a Relative, and कि, who? or what? is an Interrogative Pronoun. They are inflected like तर्, except in the first two cases; as,

यद्, who, that, or which.

SINGULAR.

		Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.
	N.	यः	या	यत्
	Ò.	यं	यां	यत्
	I.	येन	यया	येन े
	D.	यसी	यधा	यस
	A.	यसात्	यसाः	यसात्
	P.	यस	यसाः	यस
	L.	यसिन्	यस्पी	यसिन्
			DUAL.	
N.	O.	या	ये	ये
I.	D	A. याभ्यां	याम्यां	याभ्यां
P.	L.	ययेरः	य येाः	ययाः
•		I	PLURAL.	
N.		ये	याः	यानि
O.		यान्	याः	यानि
I.		यैः	याभिः	यः
D.		येभ्यः	ग्राभः	येभ्यः
A.		चेभ्यः	याभ्यः	चेम्यः
P.		धेवां	यासां	येषां
L.		धेष	यास	थेष

SINGULAR.

	Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter,
N.	कः	का	किं
· O.	नं	कां	किं
I.	नेन	क्या	के म
D.	व सी	वस्य	कस्में
$\boldsymbol{A}.$	वस्रात्	क स्याः	कसाम्
P.	नस्य	ब स्याः	कस्य
L .	किस्मन्	कस्यां	किस्मन्

DUAL.

N.O. की	ने	की
I. D. A. काभ्यां	काभ्यां	काभ्यां
P. L. वयाः	कयोः	कयाः

PLURAL.

N.	के	काः	कानि
O.	कान्	काः	कानि
I.	किः	काभिः	कैः
D.	बेभ्यः	काम्यः	केधः
A.	न्तम्यः	काभ्यः	केभ्यः
Р.	केषां	कासां	केयां
L.	निध	कासु	बेमु

SECTION III.

OF THE

ADJECTIVE PRONOUNS.

Adjective Pronouns partake of the properties both of Pronouns and Adjectives, and may be sub-divided into five sorts: viz. the Possessive, the Reciprocal, the Distributive, the Demonstrative, and the Indefinite.

Ist. The Possessive are principally formed from the Personal Pronouns; as, मदोग, मामक, मामकोन, mine; त्वदोय, तावक, तावकोन, thine; तदीय, his, hers, its; आस्काक, आस्काकोन, ours; योधाक, योधाकोन, yours; ख, खक, खोय, own; भवदोय, self's. They are inflected like युभ; as, मदोयः, मदोया, मदोयं, &c.

2nd. The Reciprocal भवत्, self, is declined like श्रोमत्; as, Nom. भवान्, भवती, भवत्, &c.

3rd. The Distributive are एकेक, each; मलेक, every; मशोब, one another; परसर, each other; which are inflected like गुम.

When every means the whole collectively, rather than the parts distributively, sa is used.

4th. The Demonstrative are द्रदम्, रतद, this, and अदस्, that, which are declined thus:---

द्रदम्, this.

SINGULAR.

	Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.
N.	ऋयं	इयं .	इदं
O.	इ.सं.	হ মা	इदं
I.	भने न	श्रमया .	च नन
\mathbf{D} .	ऋसी	च खे	ष सी
A .	ग्रस ात्	ग्र धाः	चसात्
P.	अस	षयाः	प्र स्य
L.	अ सिन्	चधां	ऋसिन्
	DU	AL.	•
N. O.	इमा	इमे	इमे
I. D. A	. ग्राम्यां	बा भ्यां	बार्भी
P. L.	अनबाः	अ नये:	ञ्चनयोः
	PLU	RAL.	
N.	इमे	रमाः	इमानि
Ο.	इमान्	इ.साः	इमानि
I.	रि भः	द्या भिः	হনি:
D.	एम:	भाभ्यः	स्या
Ą.	र भाः	स स्यः	क्रयः
P.	र व	चारतां 🛷	सर्वा
7	71707	-	

SINGULA	R

7	Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.
N.	रवः	र म	र तत्
O.	ॄ्यतं, एनं	रतां, रनां	र तत्
I.	एतेन, एनेन	रतया, रनया	रतेन, रनेन
D.	रत मे	र तग्रे	रतमी
A.	रतमात्	र तग्राः	रतसात्
P.	रतग्र	एत धाः	एतस
L.	एत सिन्	रतयां	एतस्मिन्
	וֹמ	UAL.	
N.	र ती	र ते	र ते
O.	रता, रना	रते, रने	स्ते, स्ने
I •D.	A. एताभ्यो	एताभां	रताथां
P. L.	सत्याः, सन्ध	ोः स्तवाः, स्नवे	ः रतयाः रनयाः
	PL	URAL.	
· N.	ए ते	र ताः	र तानि

N.	एस	रताः	एसानि
Ο.	रतान्, रनान	् रताः, रनाः	र तानि
I.	रतैः	रता भिः	र तैः
D.	रते म्यः	रतायः	ष्टतेभ्यः
A.	र तेम्यः	रताभ्यः	ष् तेभ्यः
P.	र तेषां	रतासां	र तेयां
L.	रतेषु	रतासु	ए तेषु

The last of the two forms in the Obj. and Inst. cases is commonly used in the consecutive clauses of a sentence.

चदस्, that.

SINGULAR.

	Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.
N.	असै।	वसी	छा दः
O.	धमुं	चर्मू.	घ दः
I.	चमुना	श्रमुया	व्यमुगा
D.	अमुखे	चमुखे	चमुषी
A.	अमुषात्	चमु व्याः	व्यमुकात्
P.	श्रम्ब	ब मुखाः	ब्रमुख
L.	घमुचिन्	अमुखा	ष्मुषिन्

DUAL.

N. O.	चमू	चमू_	च्रमू
I. D. A.	स्रमूभ्या	ज ्ञमूभ्यां	खमूर्था
P. L.	च मुयाः	अमुये।	चमु चेः

PLURAL.

N.	व्यमी	चम्ः	चमूबि
О.	स्मृन्	चमू:	चम्नि
I.	श्रमीभिः	समूभिः	षमीभिः
D.	षमीभः	चाम्यः	क्रमीस्टः
A.	खमोम्बः	चम्यः	क्रमीम्यः
P.	श्रमीर्घा	अ मूर्या	व्यमीयां
L.	त्रमीय	च्रम् घ	समीव

5th.—The Indefinite are numerous: those ending with w are declined like सर्ज, all; thus,

SINGULAR.

	Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.	
N.	सर्बः	सर्वा	सर्व	
О.	सर्व	सर्वां	सर्व	
I.	सर्वेष	सर्वेश	स वेंग	
D.	सर्वसै	सबंधै	सर्वकी	
A.	सर्वसात्	सर्वेषाः	सर्वसात्	
Р.	सर्वेष	सर्वेखाः	सर्वस	
L.	सर्वे सिन्	सर्वे सां	सर्वसम्	
		DUAL.		
N. O.	सर्वे।	सर्बे	सर्बे	
I. D. A	. सर्वाभा	सर्वाभ्या	सर्वाभ्यां	
Ö. L.	सर्ववेः	सर्वयाः	सबंदेाः	
PLURAL.				
N.	सर्वे	सर्वाः	सर्वाखि	
Ο.	सर्वान्	सब्बाः	सर्वाहि	
I.	सर्वेः	सर्वाभिः	सर्वेः	
D.	सर्वेभः	सर्वाभाः	सर्वेभः	
A.	सर्वेभाः	सर्वाभ्यः	सर्बेभ्यः	
Ρ.	सर्वेषां	सर्वासां	सर्वेषां	
L.	सर्बेष	सर्वास	सर्वेष	

बाबत्, as many; तावत, so many; कियत्, how many, or much? are declined like श्रीमत. देंदुक्, एसादुक्, and सादृक्, such, are like त्याज्, except in the feminine; as, ईदुन, ईदुन, ईदुन, यति. as many as; तति, so many as; नति, how many? are inflected like Nouns ending with x, but are used in the plural number only. So कतिचित, certain persons. किश्वित or किश्न, some one, is declined like कि, with चित् or चन् added according to the Rules of Permutation; as, किंबन, काचित, किंवित, &c. Thus also जिमपि, any one; as, कापि or का डिप, कापि, किमपि, &c. Thus also यदर्, whoever; as, यःयः, याया, यदाद्; and यन्ति चित्त, whosoever; as, यःनिस्त्, यानावित्, यानिस्त्, &c.

The following words are declined like सर्वः; some of them are Adjectives, and some Adjective Pronouns of the Indefinite kind:—

विश्व, सम, सिम, all; एक, one; ल, other, different.

ৰম and ৰমৰ, both; but the former is used only in the dual, and the latter only in the plural number.

स्या, other; आयानर, हनर, other, different, and the comparatives and superlatives of मिं, नए, and यह, except that in the first two cases of the neuter singular they end with म; as अयः, अया, अयान.

पूर्व, eastern, before; उत्तर, northern, ufter; द्शिस, southern, on the right; अधर, lower, under; अन्तर*, without and within, and पर, after, other; अपर, behind, another; अपर, after, behind; and सं, own:—but they have two forms in the Abl. and Loc. cases singular masculine, and neuter, and in the Nom. case plural masculine; as, पूर्वान, or पूर्वसान; पूर्व or पूर्वसान; पूर्व or पूर्वसान; पूर्व or पूर्वसान; पूर्व

आल, few; आई, half; क्तिप्य, how many? नेम, all, another; प्रयम, first; चर्म, last; इस or दित्तय, second; यद, जिनय, third; —but have two forms in the Nom. case of the masculine plural; as, आसे or अला:, &c.

Adjectives ending with नीय have two forms in the Dat. Abl. and Loc. cases singular; as, दिनीय, the second; दिनीयाय or दिनीयसी, दि

If any of the above words are used in a sense different from that affixed to them, in composition with other words, or in connection with an Instrumental case, they must be inflected regularly like yw.

* If this word means without a house or town, it is regular like my.

CHAPTER IV.

OF THE VERBS.

SECTION I.

OF VERBS IN GENERAL.

The Verbs are simple roots, which generally consist of two or three letters, and which are never used without the addition of some inflection. The roots have no characteristic signs in themselves, but have certain characteristic letters affixed to them, which shew to what conjugation they belong, and in what manner they must be inflected.

Verbs are of two kinds, Primitive and Derivative.

Of the Primitive, there are three sorts; the Common, the Active, and the Deponent. The first of these is known by the characteristic

letter π , the last by π , and the middle one by the absence of both. Of the Derivatives there are four sorts; the Causal, the Optative, the Frequentative, and the Nominal. The first three of these are formed from primitive roots, and the last one is formed from nouns, &c.

Every verb may also be considered as Transitive or Intransitive, Regular or Irregular, Anomalous or Defective.

All verbs signifying to move, may also signify to arrive at, acquire, or obtain; hence they are sometimes Transitive and sometimes Intransitive.

ब्रस्, he; क, do; and भू, he, are used as Auxiliaries: the former is defective, and the latter two are irregular, in some of their parts.

To Verbs belong Conjugation, Voice, Mood, Tense, Number, and Person.

There are ten Conjugations of verbs. The first Conjugation is distinguished by its having no characteristic letter; the second by the letter π ; the third by $f\pi$; the fourth by π ; the fifth by π ; the sixth by π ; the seventh by π ; the eighth by π ; the

ninth by π ; and the tenth by π . $f\pi$ denotes that the root may be either of the first or tenth conjugation. When two of the above letters are attached to one root, they imply that it belongs to both the conjugations which they characterize.

The Conjugations differ from each other only in the present tense of the Indicative mood and its formatives, viz. the Imperfect tense, and the Imperative and Potential moods. The tenth conjugation forms an exception.

The preceding characteristic letters are applied only to Primitive Verbs; the Derivatives are of the first, third, or tenth conjugation.

The Voices are three; the Active, the Middle, and the Passive.

Common verbs, verbs of the tenth conjugation, and Causals, are conjugated in the Active and Middle voices: in the Active, when the action of the verb, or the effect produced by it, has a more particular reference to the object which the verb governs; in the Middle, when it has a more particular

reference to the agent, with which the verb agrees. As, याचित, he asks; बाचते, he asks on his own account.

Active verbs are conjugated only in the Active yoice.

Deponent verbs, with an Active signification, are conjugated only in the Middle voice.

Verbs of the tenth conjugation ending with w, also Optative, Frequentative, and Nominal Verbs, are not regular; some of them being conjugated in the Active voice. some in the Middle, and others in both.

Any verb may be used in the Passive voice.

The Moods are six; the Indicative, the Imperative, the Potential, the Precative, the Subjunctive, and the Infinitive.

The Indicative has six Tenses, the Present, the Imperfect, the Perfect, the first and second Futures, and the Indefinite.

The Present tense is used to represent what is now passing; as, याचित, he asks or is asking.

The Imperfect tense represents what transpired in some part of the preceding day; as, अवाचत्, he asked (yesterday.)

The Perfect or Past alludes to what was done at a very remote period; as, ययाच, he asked (long ago.)

The First Future or Future Definite intimates what will take place on the morrow; as, बाचिता, he will ask (to-morrow.)

The Second Future or Future Indefinite expresses what will be, without signifying the precise time when; as, याचिष्यति, he will ask, (sometime or other.)

The Indefinite or Aorist represents what transpired between a period not very remotely past and the present, but leaves it indefinite when; as, warda, he has asked, or did ask.

The Imperfect, the Perfect, and the Indefinite are very commonly used indiscriminately the one for the other.

The Imperative, Potential, Precative, Subjunctive, and the Infinitive moods, are used not so much to represent the precise time, as the particular manner of any action or

event; the first two usually refer to present, and the last three to future time.

The Numbers are three, the Singular, the. Dual, and the Plural; as, arata, he asks; याचतः, they two ask; याचिन, they ask.

In each number there are three Persons. as. याचित, he asks; याचिस, thou askest; याचामि, I ask, &c. The third person is always placed first, because it is the most simple in its inflections.

The following rules are designed to exhibit the changes that take place in the final letters of Verbal roots when inflected:-

RULES OF PERMUTATION.

RULE L

Verbs beginning with स, स, स, स, स, in the list of roots, change them to न, स, स, स, स, when they are inflected: thus.

+ वि = नैति, he praises.

षु + निति = सुनिति, he aims.

एभ + ते = स्रोभते, he stands like a pos!

स्रा + ता = स्रांता, he will stand. स्रा + ति = स्रांत, he bathes.

- 1. ঘন্ধ, go; ছী, collect; and ভিৰ, spit, are exceptions.
- 2. न when preceded by a preposition ending with र, and स when preceded by one ending with र-ऋ, are again changed to their original form; as, प्रशासि, निषा.

RULE II.

चा followed by म or ब becomes चा; but followed by च or a diphthong is dropped. चा followed by a vowel is dropped; but the चा of an affix or reduplicated root, followed by a consonant, becomes दं; where goon* is not required. As,

याच् + मि = याचामि, I ask.

याच् + यन्ति = याचिमि, they ask.

व्याच् + यन्ति = श्रीयन्ति, they sell.

श्रीया + तः = श्रीयोतः they two sell.

श्रदा + त = श्रदीत, do ye abandon.

1. Simple roots ending with आ do not drop the आ in the Present teuse; as, मा + आ नि = मानि, they measure.

^{*} The rules for the different conjugations and the formation of the tenses, will show in what instances goon is necessary.

RULE III.

र- ऋ if penultimate, and followed by ब or र, must be long. If finals of monosyllables and preceded by a single consonant, or of words having more than one syllable and preceded by a double consonant, they become इय, उन्, घर्; but if finals of words having more than one syllable and preceded by a single consonant, they become य, ब, र; when a vowel follows, and goon is not required: as,

दिव् + यति = दोयति, he plays.

वो + यन्ति = वियन्ति, they shine.

ग्रिष्टिं + उः = भ्रिष्टियुः, they served.

ग्रिष्टिं + क्यन्ति = ग्रिक्ट्यन्ति, they are able.

निनो + ए = निये he took.

चक्र + उः = चक्रः, they did.

- 1. The vowels are not long before च or ₹ in the reduplication of the verbs; as, क्रोच, he was angry.
- 2. There are two forms in the Future, when ऋ is changed to अर ; as मृ. pass over ; निर्ना and नरीना.
- 3. उ. ऊ, and ऋ, if the finals of roots and not of affixes, become उद् and अर् in every instance when a vowel follows, and goon is not required; as, पू + अनि

= सुनिन, they praise. नुनु + डः = नुनुनुः, they injured. चनु + डः = चनहः, they injured.

4. If म or ब follow the उ of an affix, there are two forms; as, मृतु + म = सुनमः or सुनमः, we aim.

RULE IV.

A short vowel becomes long, the ऋ of a single consonant becomes दि, and of a double one अर, when u follows A final ऋ, where goon is not required, becomes देर; but if a labial precedes, ऊर्. As,

वि + यते = चीयते, it is collected

क्त + यते = क्रियते it is done.

स्त + यात् = स्तर्थात्, may be spread.

ू + यात् = तीर्थात्, may he pass over.

1. In the Potential mood the vowel is not changed before य; as, বিশ্বান, he may nourish.

RULE V.

A final letter of the च class becomes ক; a final ছ or ছ, also the finals of হাস্, আস, shine; যস, worship; রস, walk; মস, create;

सन्, cleanse; वस्, cut; सन्, bake; become घ्, when followed by घ—स; and न, ग्, घ, ज्, ज्, ष्ट्, प्, or घ् united with स, make च; as,

वच् + ति = वित्त, he speaks.

प्रक् + ता = प्रष्टा, he will interrogate.

प्रक् + त = नए, destroyed.

वच् + स्रित = वज्ञति, he will speak.

लेष् + सि = लेचि, thou tastest.

वस् + सि = विच, thou desirest.

- 1. इह followed by इ—म् becomes म्, when goon is not required; as, प्रक्रित = प्रम, whence प्रमादित, he questions.
- 2. **u** when final becomes z or इ, and ञ् becomes इ; as अमार्ट or अमार्ड, he cleansed.
- 3. আ may become ভ্ৰু after হ— आ; as, আন্তিভ্ৰু or শ্ৰন্তিল, ye have made haste.

RULE VI.

इ—म, if followed by घ—म, when goon is not admitted, are dropped. Roots with the characteristic द insert न throughout. A penultimate न, followed by a letter which does not require goon; also न and न when penul-

timate and followed by $\overline{\mathbf{q}}$ — $\overline{\mathbf{q}}$ or $\bar{}$; are dropped. As,

ग्रम् + त = ग्रतं, gone.

हिस्—इ + इता = हिंसिता, he will injure.

मञ्च् + यात् = मण्यात्, may he churn.

चन् + ते = चरे, he speaks.

मस् + न = मम्, drowned.

- 1. এবর, meaning honour, and ব্ধ্, preserve, do not drop their penultimate letters.
- 2. म् followed by ब or म becomes न्; followed by य has two forms. As, जगम् + बस् = जगन्बस्, gone. आगम् + य = आगम्य, आगम्ब, having come.
- 3. The penultimate न् has two forms in the Perfect tense, where goon is not admitted: as, ममन्य, ममन्यनुः or ममयनुः, समन्यः or ममयनुः, &c.
- 4. Verbs in the Middle voice, and reduplicated ones in the Active, drop the penultimate ন of the termination থানা, when এ does not precede; as, হিছ + এন = ইমন, they envy; ফিমু + নি = বিশ্বনি, they nourish.
- 5. If two ন's come together, the one in the root is dropped; as, মৃত্যু, with ন inserted and নি added, makes অননি, he manifests. In all other cases the ন and ম are made to correspond with the following letter; as, নেন্, gratify, নুম্নি; মহা, immerse, মকানি, &c.

RULE VII.

य and न, followed by any consonant except न, are dropped. The final न of a double letter is also dropped, and स followed by स or becomes न, except in the Present tense and its formatives. स followed by म has two forms. As,

स्नाय् + ता = स्नाता, he will increase.

श्चव + नाति = श्रामाति, he does or injures.

ईव्यं 👍 इव्यति = ईविव्यति, he will envy.

वस् + स्राति = वन्यति, he will dwell.

चनास् । धि = चनाधि or चनाडि, shine thou, and अवनास, he did shine.

1. ब followed by ङ—स becomes क, when goon is not required; as, फिन् + न = ड्यून, spit.

RULE VIII.

ष् followed by घ—स becomes ह; but ष, if द precedes. If ग, ड, द, ब precede घ—भ, when followed by स, छ, or, they become aspirates. घ, ह, ध, भ, followed by त or घ, become unaspirated, and the त or घ becomes घ. As,

लिइ, ७ + ति = लि७, he licks.

दह, घ + त = दाध, burned.

गुह, ७ + स्रति = घेत्सित, he will hide.

दुइ, घ + सि = घेत्सि, thou milkest.

रूष्ध, + ति = रूणद्भ, he shills up.

लुभ, + त = लुभ, coveted.

- 1. When ন or ঘ comes in contact with ঢ়, it is dropped, and the preceding vowel if short becomes long; as, হল ভ্ৰন ন = নৃত্ত, planted. A penultimate ল is not lengthened; as, বল ভ্ৰন ন = নত, injured.
- 2. When three consonants of the same class come in contact, the middle one is dropped; as. कृन्द ः ने== छनो, he plays; इन्ध + ने = इन्धे, he enlightens or kindles.

SECTION II.

OF THE CONJUGATION OF VERBS.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

The first Conjugation is formed by removing the final, and adding the different terminations. The removal of is equivalent to the insertion of च. A final \mathbf{x} , \mathbf{x} , or \mathbf{v} is changed to चय; उ or उ to चन; ऋ or ऋ to

श्रद्, and ऐ to आय, previous to adding the inflections. इ., अ. इ., if penultimate and followed by a single consonant, require goon: as,

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
त्रि, conquer.Present	जयति	जयतः	जयन्ति
भ, be	भवति	भगतः	भवन्ति
म्, move	सरति	सरतः	सर्ना
ั้ย, drink			
त्रै, sing	गायति	गायतः	गायन्ति
वित्, know	चेत[त	चेततः	चेतन्ति
बुध. perceive	वेष्धित	वेष्यतः	<u> बाधन्ति</u>
मण्, move or creep.	सर्पति	सर्पतः	सर्पत्ति

The principal tenses in the formation of Verbs are the Present, the Perfect, and the 1st Future.

Root याच्—ञ, ask. request.

Present याचित. Perfect यवाच, Future याविता.

PARADIGM OF THE ACTIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

He asks or is asking.

SINGULAR.

- 3. याचित, he asks.
- 2. याचसि, thou askest.
- 1. यावामि, I ask.

DUAL.

3. याचतः, they two ask	3.	याचतः,	they	two	ask
------------------------	----	--------	------	-----	-----

- 2. याच्यः, ye tuo ask.
- 1. याचावः, we two ask.

PLURAL.

- 3. याचन्सि, they ask.
- 2. याच्य, ye or you ask.
- 1. याचामः, we ask.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

He did ask, &c.

	Singular.	Dual.	rurat.
3.	ज्रयाच त्	ऋयाचतां	स्रयाचन्
2.	अयाचः	च्याचतं	- अयाचन
1.	स्र ाचं	अशासात	यगा साम

PERFECT TENSE.

He asked.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	ययाच	ययाचतुः	ययाचुः
2.	ययाचिष	ययाच घुः	ययाच
1	ययाच	ਹਹਾਚਿਰ	यया चिम

FIRST FUTURE TENSE.

He shall or will ask.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	.याचिता	याचितारी	याचितारः
2.	याचितासि	याचितास्यः	याचि ताम्य
1.	याचितासि	यचितासः	याचितासः

SECOND FUTURE.

He shall or will ask.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	याचिषाति	याचिष्यतः	याचिव्यन्ति
2.	यात्रियसि	याचिष्यधः	याचिष्यथ
1.	याचिष्यामि	याचिष्यावः	याचिष्यामः

INDEFINITE.

He asked or has asked.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	ष्रयाचीत ्	अयाचिकां	ब्रयाचिष्ठः
2.	ब्र याचीः	अयाचिष्ट ं	ष्ययाचिष्ट
1.	ब्रयाचिषं	ञ्चयाचिष	श्रयाचिष

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Let him ask.

•	Singular,	Dual.	Plural.
3.	याचतु	याचता	याचन्तु
2.	याच	याचतं	याचत
l.	याचानि	याच ाव	याचाम

POTENTIAL MOOD.

He may, can, might, could, would, or should ask.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	याचेत्	याचेत†	चा चेयः
2.	याचेः ं	बाचितं	याचेत
1.	याचेयं	याचेव	याचेम

FPART II.

PRECATIVE MOOD.

May he ask.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	याचात्	याचा स्तां	याचामुः
2.	याचाः	याचास्तं	याचात्त
1.	याचासं	याचाख	याचास

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Should he ask.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	स्रयाचिय्यत्	अ याचिष्यतां	अयाधिय्यन्
2.	ञ्चया चि यः	अयाचि यातं	अयाचिय्यत
1.	च्रया चिष्यं	अ याचिष्याव	अयाचिव्याम

INFINITIVE MOOD.

याचितुं, to ask.

PARTICIPLES.

Present, याचत्, asking. Nom. याचन्, याचनी, याचत्, &c. Continuative याचयाचं.

Perfect, ययाचस्, asked. Nom. ययाचान्, ययाच्छो, ययाचन्, &c.

Second Fut. याचिष्यत्, about to ask. Nom. याचिष्यत्, याचिष्यत्, याचिष्यत्.

Indefinite, याचितवत्, asked or having asked.
Nom. याचितवान्, याचितवत्, याचितवत्, Indecli-

PARADIGM OF THE MIDDLE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

THE USAS JUI INVINCENT OF	He	usks	for	himself,	&c.
---------------------------	----	------	-----	----------	-----

	220	usits for introcess;	5 5.
	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	याचृते	याचेते	याचनी
2.	क्षा तस्यसे	क चिये	याचधि
1.	याचे	याचाव हे	याचामचे

IMPERFECT TENSE.

He did ask for himself.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	अयाच न	ञ्रयाचेतां	च्याच न्त
2.	भ्रयाच्याः	ऋया चेथां	श्रयाचधः
1.	श्रया चे	अयाचाव िह	अयाचामहि

PERFECT.

He asked for himself.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	ययाचे	ययाचाते	ययाचिरे
2.	ययाचिषे	ययाचाधे	ययाचि धे ०१ है
1.	ययाचे	ययाचिव डे	ययापिम है

FIRST FUTURE.

He shall or will ask for himself.

	Singular.	Dual.	Piural.
3.	याचिता	याचितारी	याचितारः
2.	यावितासे	यावितासाचे	याचिताधि
1.	याचिताचे	याचितास है	याचितास है

SECOND FUTURE.

He shall or will ask for himself.

	Singular,	Dual.	Plural.
3.	याचिष्यते	याचिष्येते	याचिष्यन्ते
2.	याचिषसे	याविष्येथे	याचिष्यधे
1.	याविष्ये	याचिष्यावुद्धे	याचिष्याम्ह

INDEFINITE.

He asked or did ask for himself.

	The doned of the don you have.		
	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3 .	चयाचिष्ट	श्रयाचिषातां	च्याचिषत
2.	भ्रयाचिष्ठाः	ष्प्रयाचिषा यां	ख्रयाचिध्वं पूं or द्
1.	अयाचिषि	ख्रवाचि वहि	भ्र याचिषाहि
			0.0

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Let him ask for himself.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	याचता	याचेतां	याचन्तां
2.	याचख	याचेघां	याचधं
1.	याचे	याचावर्षे	याचाम है

POTENTIAL MOOD.

He may, can, might, could, or should ask for himself.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	याचेत	याचेया तां	याचेरन
2.	याचे घाः	याचेयार्था	याचेखं
1.	याचेय	वाचेविद	याचेमाइ

PRECATIVE MOOD.

May he ask for himself.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3 .	याविषीष्ट	याचिषीया जां	याचिषीरन्
2.	याचिषीष्ठाः	याचिषीयास्थां	याचिषीध्वं or पू
1.	यार्विघोय	याचिषीविह	याचियीमचि

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Should he ask for himself.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	श्रयाचिष्यत	ग्रयाचिष्येतां	अ याचियन्त
2.	भ्रयाचिय्यघाः	ग्रयाचिष्य दां	ख्याचिष्यधः
1.	म्याचिय	अया चिय्याविद	अयाचियाम दि

INFINITIVE MOOD.

याचितुं, to ask for himself.

PARTICIPLES.

Present, याचमान, asking, &c. Nom. याचमानः, याचमानं, &c.

Perfect, ययाचान, asked, &c. declined like the Present.

Second Future, याचियामाण, about to ask, &c. declined like the Present.

Indefinite, याचित्रवस् and वाचित्रा, like the Active. Continuative, बाजिता याचित्रा.

Active and Deponent Verbs are included under the rules for the Common ones; the former being inflected like the Active, and the latter like the Middle voice, according to the Conjugations to which they belong: as, ये, drink; Present धर्यात, Perfect द्या, Fut. धाता. दे—इ, nourish; Present द्यते, Perfect द्ये, Future दाता. चम, eat; Present चमति, Perfect चचाम, Fut. चिमता. भाष्—इ, speak; Pres. भाषते, Perfect बमाये, Future भाषिता. गुष्, grieve; Present भाषते, Perfect गुणाच, Future भाषिता. इत—इ, be; Present, वर्तते, Perfect वरते, Future वर्तिता.

PARADIGM OF THE PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

		He is asked.	•
	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	याचिते	याचीते	याच्यन्ते
2.	याच से	याचे धे	याच्यध्वे
1.	य ाच्ये	याच्याव हे	याचाम हे

IMPERFECT TENSE.

He was asked.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	श्रयाचत	भ्र याचे तां	भ्र याचन
2.	व्याच्ययाः	ष्ययाचे घां	चया च धं
1.	अ याची	स्रयाचावहि	अयाचामां इ

PERFECT TENSE.

He was asked.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	ययाचे	ययाचे ते	ययाचिरे
2.	ययाचि वे	यता चाधे	ययाचित्रे or द्वे
1.	ययाचे	ययाचिव है	ययाचिम है

FIRST FUTURE TENSE.

He shall or will be asked.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	याचिता	याचितारी	यावितारः
2.	याचितासे	याचितासा थे	याचिताधि
1.	याजिताचे	याचिताख है	याचिता साहे

SECOND FUTURE TENSE.

He shall or will be asked.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	• याचियाते	याचियोते	याचियन्ते
2.	याविष्यसे	याविष्येधे	थाविष्यधे
1.	याचिथे	याविष्याव हे	याचियाम है

INDEFINITE.

He has been or was asked.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	भ्रयाचि	स्यावियातां	ष्यया चिषव
2.	श्रवाचिष्ठाः	क्रवाचिवा ची	ष्ययाचिधं, पूं or डूं
1.	खयाचिष	শ্বৰাতিশ্বি	अयाचिकारि

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Let him ask.

	Bingular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	याचता	याचीतां व	या चन्तां
2.	याच्यस	याचिर्घा	যা ৰ ঞ্
1.	याची	याच्चाव है	या चामचे

POTENTIAL MOOD.

He may, can, might, could or should be asked.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	याचेत	या चियातां	या चेरन्
2.	याचे याः	याचेयाधां	याचे ध
1.	य चेय	या चे उद्दि	याचिमहि

PRECATIVE MOOD. May he be asked.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural. *
3.	याचिषीष्ट	याबियीया स्तां	याचिषीरन्
2.	याचिषीछाः	या विषीयास्थां	याचिषीखं, ०१ पृ
1	याचिषीय	याविषीविष	याविधीमिष

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD. Should he be asked.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	खयाचिव्यत	अया चिधे तां	श्रयादियन्त
2.	स याचिष्ययाः	अयाचिये यां	भ्रयाविद्यक्षं
1.	ब्र याचिक	ग्र या विष्याविष्	खयाविकाम[इ

INFINITIVE MOOD. याचित्रं, to be asked.

PARTICIPLES.

Present, याचमान, being asked. N. याचमानः. याचमाना. याचमानं. Present reflective, याचे जिम. asking himself, declined like the preceding.

Perfect, ययाचान, being asked, declined like the Present.

First Future, याचितवा, याचनीय, याच, ought to be asked: declined like the above.

Second Future, याचिष्यमाण, about to be asked, declined like the above.

Indefinite, याचित, asked, Nom, याचितः, याचिता, याचितं.

SYNOPSIS OF THE FIRST CONJUGATION.

L ACTIVE.

Participles.	यावत् &c.	I	ययाच्च	I	याचियात्	याचितवत्, &c.
Infinitive.	1	I	1	याचितं		ļ
Indicative. Imperative, Potential, Precative, Subjunctive, Infinitive,	1	1	I	1	अयानि यत	Ī
Precative.	١	1	1	याचात्	1	1
Potential.	वाचेत	ı		I	{	. 1
Imperative.	याम्	i	1	1	1	1
Indicative.	Present, बापति	Imperf भयापत्	Perfect, ययाच	lst Fut याचिता	2d Fut याचिष्यति	Indef अयाचीत्

SYNOPSIS OF THE FIRST CONJUGATION.

II.—MIDDLE.

वाचिष्यमाख Participles. याचमान ययाचान Infinitive. ľ ١ अयारियमत Potential. Precative. Subjunctive. -बारिवं बोर्ट ļ यावेत ١ -Imperative. याचर्मा Indicative. 2 Fut. anfauf l Fut. वाचिता ब्यावत ययाचे याचन Perf. Inp. Pres.

याचित्रवत्, याचित्रा 1 -

SYNOPSIS OF THE FIRST CONJUGATION.

III.—PASSIVE.

Participles.	याच्यान, याचित्ति	ľ	स्याचान	याचित्रय, पुट.	या चियाता ख	याचित
Infinitive.	न	1	١	याचितुं		l
	1	1	l	1	भ्याचिष्यत	1
Precative. Subjunctive.	1	1	***	याचिषोष्ट	1	1
Potential.	याचा	١	1	١		1
Imperative.	याचातां		ł	•	l	١
Indicative.	याचान	भूया चत	ययाचे	1 Fut. वाधिता	2 Fut. arfamn	Ind. म्यदाचि
	Pres.		Perf.	1 Fut.	2 Fut.	Ind.

The Passive voice of every verb in each conjugation is formed in the same manner as the preceding.

The Passive voice is sometimes used in a reflective sense; as, इस्तो सिचते, the elephant waters himself; पचेलिमः तगुलः, the rice cooks or boils itself.

The third person singular of the Passive is sometimes used impersonally; as, भवते लया, it is existed by thee, i. e. thou existest. A Passive participle with the Auxiliary verb expressed or understood, is frequently used in preference to the Passive Voice; as, मतालि, he is gone; इन्तवासि, thou oughtest to be killed; उन्नं, it is said.

The following verbs of the first conjugation are irregular in the Present tense and its formatives:—

आवम्, sip, makes आचामितः स, go, अर्क्तः क्रम्, step, क्रामितः छा, smell, निष्ठतिः द्या, bite, द्यतिः दा, give, बक्तः धा, kindle, धमितः पा, drink, पिवतिः छा, mind, मन्तः यम्, cease, बक्तिः रन्तः प्त, colour, रन्तिः, रन्तः एद्, move, शीयितः पद् be sad, सोद्तिः धन्तः unite, सनिः घन्नः embrace, सनिः, धा, stand, निष्ठतिः

रज् used in a reflective sense, makes रखनि or रखने.

In the Passive दा, पा, छा. दे—ङ, nourish; धे, drink; मे—झ, exchange; के and रे, sound; में, sing; दे, purify; धे, waste, change their finals to ई; as, दीयने, मीयने, खीयने.

There are no verbs of this conjugation ending with च, चू, or आ; and only one, a deponent, ending with आ; as, क्या—ड, resolve; Pres. ड्यक्ते, &c.

The primitive verbs of this conjugation are about one thousand.

As the Present tense and its formatives are the parts which particularly distinguish the verbs of one conjugation from those of another, they alone will now be given in full, and the rest will be supplied by the Synopsis.

For the method of inflecting any part of the verb found in the Synopsis, see the Formation of the Tenses.

SECOND CONJUGATION.

The second Conjugation has all the terminations united immediately with the root according to the rules of Permutation.

A penultimate vowel requires goon, as in the first conjugation.

A final vowel requires goon, excepting 3, which requires vriddhy.

It is only in the singular of the Present and Imperfect; in the third singular of the Imperative Active; and in the first singular dual and plural of the Imperative Active and Middle, that goon or vriddhy is required.

Roots with the characteristic vinsert to before a consonant, and have two forms in the third singular of the Imperfect.

Verbs with a final आ, and शिष्— ल, अ, धी. ency, have two forms in the third plural of the Imperfect.

Roots with the characteristic π being considered as reduplicated, are inflected like the third conjugation. As,

Singular. Dual. Plural.
पा-ल, preserve; Pr. पाति पातः पान्ति
Imp. 3rd pl. ऋषान् or ऋषुः.

वी-ल, shine, &c. विति वीतः वियन्ति गु-ल, praise, नीति नृतः नुवन्ति निष्ट्-ल, ञ, taste, lick, लेकि लोकः लिप्टलि Mid. लोके लिप्टाते लिप्टति

दुइ—त, अ, milk, दािश दुग्धः दुइन्ति Mid. दुग्धे दुइन्ते दुइने

रूर्-न, घ, weep, रोदिति रुदितः रूदिना । Imp. 3rd sing. ऋरोदत् or ऋरोदीत् •

जाग्र-न, च, awake, जागिन जाग्रतः जायति

1. विवा

ACTIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3 .	देखि	बिक्टः	दि वन्ति
2.	देचि	ভিন্ত ঃ	ৱি স্ত
1.	हे विम	हिष ः	वि षः
	1	IMPERFECT TENSE.	•
	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	ब देट्	श दि छौ	ऋदिषन्, ऋदिषुः
2.	बादे ट्	भादि छं	ख दिष्ट
1.	स्रदे घं	चिंदिष	च दिय
		IPERATIVE MOO	D.
	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	हे छु	दिशां	डि घन्तु
	दिद्धि	हिएं	बिष्ट
1.	दे वाखि	हे बाव	हें घम
	P	OTENTIAL MOOI	D.
	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	दि चात्	दि चातां	वि ष्युः
2.	विष्याः	दि चातं	दि चात

MIDDLE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	हिन्दी	चि याते	दिय ते
2.	वि नी	चि षा थे	<u> बि</u> ब्रे
1.	दिवे	ब्रिय चे	ब्रियाचे
		IMPERFECT TENSE.	
	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	म्हिष्ट	ञ्चा इयातां	ऋ दियत
2.	म्रद्भिष्ठाः	च िद्यार्था	অ বিদ্ৰু
1.	ऋबि	ब िष् ष्	अ ध्यिष्
]	IMPERATIVE MOOD.	
	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	दिष्टां	दियातां	दिय ां
2.	हिच्च	दिवा र्था	हि मु ं
1.	बे वे	हे बाव है	हिन्नुं चेथामचे
	1	POTENTIAL MOOD.	
	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	ब िधीत	द्धियाता	चिधीरन्
2.	दि षीयाः	द्धि धीयार्था	ब ्घोषुं
1.	दि वीय	द िवीव चि	विधीमिष

SYNOPSIS OF THE SECOND CONJUGATION.

.—ACTIVE.

Indicative. Imperative. Potential. Precative. Subjunctive. Infinitive. Participles.	निमत, देमं म	•	— दिक्षिम्	. В.,	म् स	- हिस्यत, विद्या
Subjunctive	1	I	I	1	म बे त्यत	
Piecative.	1		1	बियात्		ł
Potential.	दिया त्	ì	ł	1	ļ	1
Imperative.	by?	t	J	1	ļ	1
Indicative.	इ हि	स् इ.ट्र	दिवेष	12	हेस्ति	, and a second
	Pres.	Imp.	Perf	lst Fut. Ter	2d Fut. हेत्यति	Indef

THE SECOND CONJUGATION. SYNOPSIS OF

Pres.	Indicative. In	Imperative.	II.—.] Potential. Estefia	II.—MIDDLE. ntial. Precative.		Infinitive	Subjunctive. Infinitive. Participles.
Imp.	महिर	1	1	1	j	1	I
Perf.	दिविभ	ı	1	1	1	1	दि षिषाः
1st Fut.	ब्रह्म	1	1	बिद्यो ष्ट	. Constitution of the Cons	(hr (hr	1
2d Fut. देखाने	ब स्थान	1	1	1	भदित्यत	1	िंद यम। ख
Indef.	अदिस्त	I	1	l	İ	1	हिक्टवत्, दिधा
٠	Pass	sive. Pres Is	. देखते. '] t Fut. दे	.es. देखते. 'Imperf. अदिखत्.] 1st Fut. देहा. Indef. अदिषि.	Passive. Pres. देखते. 'Imperf. अदिखत्. Perf. दिदिषे. 1st Fut. देखा. Indef. अदेषि.	ાં.	मु

In the 3rd person singular of the Imperfect, and in the 1st persons of the Imperative, a final उ requires goon, and not vriddhy; as. मु praise, अनवं; नवानि, नवानि, नवानि, स्वाम. With the exception of the above persons, न injure, क् sound, and ए praise, have two forms in the active where goon is admitted; as, नानि नवीनि, नुनः, नविन्ति.

हेड्—ड, praise, and हेश्—ड, rule, have ginserted, when स or a follows; as, 3. हेड्डे, हेडान, हेडने. 2. हेडिंछे, हेडाये, हेडिंखे, &c. शाम govern changes the आ to g, (except in the 3rd plural,) when goon is not admitted; as, शासि, शिष्टः, शासिन, &c. 2nd singular of the Imperative शाधि.

बेबी and दीधी. shine, and पू, bring forth, do not admit of goon in the first persons of the Imperative. दीधी and बिचे make दीधने and बिखेने, and मा makes मीयने, in the Passive.

There are about seventy Primitives of this conjugation.

THIRD CONJUGATION.

The third Conjugation has the first syllable of the root reduplicated, and the last united with the different terminations as in the preceding conjugation. It has \mathbf{x} for the reduplication of \mathbf{x} , a short for a long vowel,

a smooth for a rough consonant, च for ज, and ज for इ. A penultimate vowel requires goon, except in the 1st pers sing. of the Imperf. and in the 1st persons of the Imperative. A final vowel requires goon. In the 3d persplu of the Imperfect, also the final vowel requires goon, and the termination जान is changed to ज:

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural
हा—ित, forsake. Pr.	जहाति	ज ातिः	এক্রনি
भी—िंब, <i>fear</i> .	विकेशि	विमीतः	विस्थिति
हु—िंत. sacrifice.	जुहि। ति	जुद्दतः	जु इसि
ਮੂ—ਿੱਗ, ਬ. nourish.	बिभर्त्त	बिभृतः	विथति
धिष्-चि, sound.	दिधेरि	दिधिष्टः	दिधिष ति
तुर्— ति, make haste	. तुतिर्गि	तुनुनंः	नु नुरति
कित्— चि, know.	विकेतित	चिकितत	ः चिकितति

ACTIFE FOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSB.

	Singular.	Dual.	Piural.
3.	ৰি শৰ্লি	विस्तः	विगति
2.	बि भिं	बिस् धः	ৰিম্ঘ
}	વિમર્ભિ	विभवः	विस्मः

IMPERFECT TENSE.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	स्रविभः	च्चविमृता	स्रविभरः
2.	. चाबिभः	स्रविभृतं	क्रांबिशृत
1.	च िभरं	ञ्जबिभृव	ऋबिभृम
	•	IMPERATIVE MOOD.	
	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3⋅	बिभन्	बिभृतां	बिधतु
2.	बिभृ हि	बि मृतं	बिस्त
1.	विभराखि	बिभरा व	बिभराम
		POTENTIAL MOOD.	
	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	विभुग्नः त्	विभृयातां	बिभृयुः
2.	बिभुयाः	बिभृयातं	बिभृयात
1.	बिभृयां	[बर्भृयाव	बिभुँ याम

MIDDLE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural
3.	बिगृत	बिसाते	बियते
2.	(बभू)	विभाषे	बिभृ ध्वे
l.	बिधे	बिभृवद्ये	बिभृ म र्स
	1	MPERFECT TENSE	
	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	अविभृत	ब िबयाती	श्रविधत
2.	ख्रविभू याः	द्यवियातं	श्वविभू ध्वं
1	m. [] []	err F	ar Farrante

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

ingular.	Dual.	Plural.
भृता	बि यातां	विस्तां
ામુંઘ	विश्वार्था	विभूखं
न मरे	बिभरावहै	विभराम है
P	OTENTIAL MOC	DD.
ngular.	Dual.	Plural.
भीत	विभ <u>ौयातौ</u>	विभीरन्
भोवाषाः	बि धीयार्था	विभोध्वं
	ingular. बमृतां बमृद्ध बम्दे P ngular. स्मीत स्मीयाधाः	बमृतां विधातां बमृद्ध विभाषां बमरे विभरावहें POTENTIAL MOC ngular. Dual. ब्मीत विभोगातां

1 विधोय विधोविष विधोमित्र

SYNOPSIS OF THE THIRD CONJUGATION.

-ACTIVE

HT fattald. Precative. Subjunctive. Infinitive.		ETYN	IOLOG	Y.			14
nd:cative. Imperative. Potential. Precative. Subjunctive. Infin क्यांक्स कियां — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —		बसत, भारमारम्	ĺ	बस्यस्	ł	भरिखत्	ध्रतवत्, धला
nd:cative. Imperative. विस्तिमि विसमे । विस्तिमः — अमार — अमार —	Infinitive.	Ī		l	र्गः स	Ì	
nd:cative. Imperative. विस्तिमि विसमे । विस्तिमः — अमार — अमार —	Subjunctive.	1	1	I	1	झर्भार्यत	ı
nd:cative. Imperative. विस्तिमि विसमे । विस्तिमः — अमार — अमार —	Precative.	1	1	1	चियाम्		I
ndcative. In विभिन्ने विभार , वभार भूमी	Potential.	निस्यात	l	i	1	1	1
	Imperative.		l	1	4	ı	1
Pres Imp. Perfi 1st E	nd cative.	विभि	क्षांक्र ः	क्सार	भर्मा	भरिष्यित	स्यभाषीत
		Pres	Imp	Perf	1st [?	2d F	Inde

SYNOPSIS OF THE THIRD CONJUGATION.

I.—MIDDLE.

	Indicative.	Indicative. Imperative.	Potential.	Precative.	Subjenctive, Infinitive.	Infinitive.	Participles.
Pres.	बिभूत	fatent	बियो त	I	***	l	नियास
Imp.	अविधन	1	ì	1	1	1	. 1 -
Perfect, au	. बसे	1	***************************************	I	1	١	न सास
lst Fut. Aåt	१. अनैर	1	1	भ्योह	1	म् स	1
2d Fut	2d Fut. भरिष्यते	1	1	ł	भ्भिरियात	•	भरिष्यमाख
Indef.	क्रम	•	1	1	1		श्वतवत्, भूषा
		PASSIVE.	Pres.	फियते.	Passive. Pres. चियते. Indefinite अभारित.	भारित.	

शिन्, purify; विज्ञ, separate; and विष्, surround; make the reduplication by ए; as, नेनेकि, नेनिका, नेनिजान, &c.

हा—िंस, म, give, loses the म where a consonant follows, and goon is not admitted; as Present, द्रांत, क्सः, र्रांत, प्रांत, महात, महात, महात, महात, महात, कर्या, ह्यात, ह्यात, क्यात, क्यात, क्यात, महाता, महाता, महाता, महाता, महाता, महाता, महाता, महाता, कर्यात, कराता, क्यात, कराता, क्यात, कराता, क्याता,
पृ— जिय, fill, has two forms in the persons which do not admit of goon; as पिपन्नि, पिपृतः or पिपृत्तः, पिपृति or पिपृत्ति, &c. मा. measure, makes मिमीने, मिमीने, मिमीने &c. हा, move; जिहीने, जिहाने, जिहाने, &c. हा, forsake, makes in the 2d Imperative, जहाहि जहीहि and जहिहि. Passive होयने. हा, together with भी, fear, admits of two forms where goon is not required; as 3d person dual जिहितः or जिहितः, &c. हा, sucrifice, makes second Imperative जुहितः.

There are about twenty verbs of this Conjugation.

FOURTH CONJUGATION.

The fourth Conjugation has $\underline{\underline{q}}$ united with the root, after which it is inflected as a verb of the first conjugation, except that a penultimate short vowel is not lengthened by goon.

Roots with a final और drop it in the Active voice, and in the Passive change it to ई: those with the characteristic भ, change a penultimate भ to भा. As,

Singular. Dual. Plural.

श्र्य-य, अ, swear, curse. Pr. श्र्यति श्र्यतः श्रयनि

दिव्—य, play दोवति दोवतः दोवनि

पुष्य-च, nourish, support. पुष्यति पुष्यतः पुष्यनि

बा—ब, destroy...... स्राति स्रातः स्रान्ति Pass. सीयते.

शम्य, भ, be quiet.... शाम्यति शाम्यतः शाम्यनि

ACTIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
ग्रयति	६ घ्यतः	श्र प्यत्स
ग्र णसि	च घ्य यः	क्ष च्या व

3. 2.

BTYMOLOGY.	39
------------	----

		IMPERFECT TENSE.	
3 .	Singular.	Dual. श्रामानां	Plural. सार्यम्
2.	ब्रह्म्यः	भूश्यतं	स्रश्यत
1.	षा श्रापधं	भ्रम् प्याव	ब्रद्धाम
3. 2. 1.	· Singular. ऋष्यतु ऋष्य ऋष्यानि	IMPERATIVE MOOD. Dual. श्रामाती श्रापति	Plural. इ.पानु इ.पात इ.पात
	•	POTENTIAL MOOD.	
3. 2. 1.	Singular. श्रायेत् श्रायेः श्रायेयं	Dual. कूप्येतां कूप्येतं कूप्येव	Plural. श्राचेदः श्राचेत श्राचेम

CHAP. IV.

1.

चारा चे

MIDDLE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE. Plural. Dual. Singular **श्य**न्ते क्रा खेते क्र पंति 3. क्र ध खे क्रुचे वे श्रू थसे 2. क्षाम ह कू याव है क्र चे 1. IMPERFECT TENSE. Plural. Dual. Singular. चाक् चता प्राप्य स 3. बार चत ब्राह्य खं चरुचे घा 2. स्रश्चयाः स्राचामहि सश्चाव वि

•	4	4	^
	Δ	и	
4	7	Α	•

1. श्रचेय

SUNSCRIT GRAMMAR.

[PART II.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

ar. Dual.	Plural.
ਜ਼ਿਲ੍ਹੇ ਸ਼ _ਰ	प्रथ न्तां
•	•
श् षया	शू प्रध्वं
ष्याव है	श्यामरी
POTENTIAL MOOD.	•
ar. Dual.	Plural.
श्चेयातां	श्चेरन्
ः शप्ये यार्था	शू चेध्वं
	t प्रचेतां प्रचेघां प्रमावदे POTENTIAL MOOD. ar. Dual. प्रचेगातां

श्राधेविद्य श्रमिदि

SYNOPSIS OF THE FOURTH CONJUGATION.

-ACTIVE.

Participles.	मधत, मार्यम	1	ग्र िपवस्	1	म् स्टब्स्	श्रभवत्, श्रभा
Infinitive.	1	1	l	.E.	I	1
Precative. Subjunctive. Infinitive.	ļ	ı	1	1	अ श्चात	1
Precative.	1	1	١	क्राया	Ì	١
Potential.	म्प्रेत्	1	1	1	1	i
Indicative. Imperative. Potential.	स्वयं	ı	1	i	1	١
Indicative.	स्यति	भूषात	Perfect, सम्साप	. ATHI	2d Fut. Kaff	Indef. असराधीत्
	Pres.	Imp.	Perfect	lst Fut. ERT	2d Fut	Indef.

Passive. Present, सम्बत. Indefinite, मधापि.

SYNOPSIS OF THE FOURTH CONJUGATION.

Participles.	स्ख्यानान	I	भेपान	1	ग्रम्य मान	भूभवत्, भूषाः
Infinitive.	ı	}	1	(제. 발	1	
Precative. Subjunctive, Infinitive,	j	I	i	i	भगस्या	1
Precative.	}	ı	V	श्मीह	1	1
Imperative. Potential.	म्योत	*	1	ł	1	1
Imperative.	श्चातां	1	I	l	1	1
Indicative.	मायत	भास्यत	ं, भ	t. R THI	2d Fut. श्रम्भाते	म स्ताम
	Pres.	Imp.	Perfect, भेषे	lst Fut. ERT	2d Fut	Indef. ज्याप

मिद्—य, be pleased, makes मेखनि, मेखनः, मेखनि,

There are about one hundred and thirty Primitives of this Conjugation.

· FIFTH CONJUGATION.

The fifth Conjugation has \underline{g} united with the root: the \underline{s} of \underline{g} admits of \underline{g} oon in the same persons as verbs of the second conjugation, but a penultimate short vowel does not admit of \underline{g} oon. As,

Singular. Dual. Plural.

यु-न, अ, aim, guess. Pr. मुनाति मुनुतः मुन्नित्त

यु-न, अ, skreen, cover. द्रणाति द्रणुतः द्रखन्ति

एक्-न, he able.... एक्नेति एक्नुतः एक्नुदित्त

दम्-न, hoast...... दभाति दमुतः दमुदित्त

धिव्-न, live, move.... धिनाति धिनुतः धिन्ति

ACTIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	मुने।ति	सुनुतः	सुचन्ति
2.	सने।वि	सुनृधः	सुनुध
l.	सुनेशि	सुनुवः, सुन्वः	सुनुमः, सुन्मः

IMPERFECT TENSE.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	ग्रसुने ति	घसुनु तां	चमु न्वम्
2.	असु नेः	असुनु तं	च सुनुत
1.	- असुनवं	श्रमुनुव, श्रमुन्व	चसुनुम, चसुन

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	सुनेत्	सुनुतां	मु बन्तु
2.	सुनु	सुनुतं	सुनुत
1.	सुनवानि	सुनवाव	सुनवाम

		POTENTIAL MOOD.	
	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	सुनुयात्	सुन्यातां	सुन्युः
2.	सुनुयाः	सुनुयातं	सनुगात
l.	सनयां	स्न्याव	स्नुयाम

MIDDLE FOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	सुनुत	सु न्वाते	मुखते
2.	मुनुधे	सुन्वाधि	सुनुधि
1.	सुवै	सुनुवर्ष	सुनुमचे
		IMPERFECT TENSE.	
	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	श्रमुन्त	असुनातां	च स्चत
2.	श्वसन्धाः	ग्र सनाथां	सम्बद्धं

ब्रसनविष्ठ श्वसनमिह

ो. समिन

C	TT	A	n			v		٦
·	11	43	I.	•	¥	v	•	_

etymology. 145

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	सुनुता	सुनातां	मुचर्ता
2.	सुनुष	सुवार्या	सुनुखं
1.	सनवे	सनवावचे	सुनवामचे
	P	OTENTIAL MOOD).
	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	सुन्दीत	मुनीयातां	सुचोरन्
2.	सुन्दीयाधाः	मुनीयायां	सुन्वीरन् सुन्वीखं
1.	मु चौय	सु चीविष्ट	सुवीमिष

SYNOPSIS OF THE FIFTH CONJUGATION.

I - ICTIVE.

	Indicative.	Imperative.	Potential.	Precative.	Aubjunctive.	Infinitive.	Indicative, Imperative. Potential. Precative. Aubjunctive. Infinitive. Participles.	
Pres.	मुनाति	म् मुग्र	मन्यात	I	I	ı	मुचत्, सार्वावं	
Imp.	मम्नात्	I	1	I	1	1	1	
Perfect	Perfect, सुषात	I	I	I	1	1	म इब्बुस र	
lst Fut	1st Fut. साता, सविता —	नता —	and the same of th	स्यात	1	नेति, मिति		
2d Fut.	2d Fut. सामात, सम्बर्मात—	व्यस्ति—	1	₽	ताव्यत, भ्रम	भरोषित, भर्ताविषत् —	मायत, सवित्	
Indef.	Indef. भ्रसानीत्	l	ļ	I	1	1	मनवत मुबा	

SYNOPSIS OF THE FIFTH CONJUGATION.

II.—MIDDLE.

	Indicative.	Indicative. Imperative.	Potential.	Precative.	Subjunctive, Infinitive, Participles.	Infinitive.	Participles.
Pres.	यं) रम रम	सन्तर्	मुचीत	1	ĺ	1	मुचान
Imp.	स रूप र	1	1	1	1	1	ì
Perfect समुदे	्ष रख रस	١	***	•	1	1	सुवैवान
1st Fu	1st Fu सतता, सरिता —	यता —	1	सविषोष्ट	(F)	नीतं, सविते	i
2d Fut	2d Ful संख्ये समियते	ां खत	1	- अप	ाबत, अस्तिक	यत — सा	— असायत, असरियत — सायमाय, सिवयमाय
Indef.	Indef. असीष, असीष	भ्रप्ति	I	I	1	l	मुनात्, &c.
		PASSIVE.]	Pres. मृथते	. Indefi	Passive. Pres. मृथते. Indefinite, असानि, &c.	t, &c.	

मु-न, hear, makes श्रोति, श्राुनः, श्रावनि, &c.

There are about forty Primitives of this Conjugation.

SIXTH CONJUGATION.

The sixth Conjugation differs from the first only in the following particulars:—

र—ऋ final are respectively changed to ह्य, उव, हर्; and goon is not admitted. In the Middle voice ऋ becomes हर्य.

Roots with the characteristic प insert न्.

A penultimate short vowel does not require goon. As,

धि—ग्र, hold... Pr. धियति धियतः धियति गू—ग्र, praise.... नुवति नृवतः नुवन्ति गू—ग्र, swallow..... गिर्गत गिरतः गिरन्ति गृ—ग्र, ड, die...... प्रियते मिथेते प्रितन्ते मुच—ग्र, प, liberate, मुचति मुचतः मुचन्ति नुद्-ग्र, न्न, pain... नुद्गति नुद्दतः नुद्गतः नुद्यतः नुद्गतः नुद्यतः
ACTIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	तुदति	तु दतः	तु दन्ति
2.	तुदसि	ंतुद्रघः	तुदघ
1.	नुदामि	ृतुदावः	तुदामः
		IMPERFECT TENSE.	
	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3 .	अ तुदत्	ञ्चतुदताः	भ्रतुद न्
2.	चतुरः	ग्र तुदतं	ञ्रतुदत
1.	भ्रतुदं	ञ्चतुदाव	च तुदाम
	•	IMPERATIVE MOOD.	
	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	तुदतु	तुदर्ता	तुदग्तु
2.	तुर	सुदतं	तु दत
1.	तुरानि	तु दाव	तदाम
		POTENTIAL MOOD.	
	Singular.	Dual.	Plural
3.	तुदेत्	तु देतां	तु दे पुः
2.	सुरैः	सुदेसं	तुदेत
		· _	~ .

MIDDLE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	तुद ते	तु देते	तु दन्ते
2.	तुदसे	तु दे घे	सुद भे
1.	तुदे	तुदाव हे	तुदाम है
		IMPERFECT TENSE	i.
	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3 .	ञ्चतुदत	अ तुदेतां	च तुदन्त
2.	अतुद्धाः	अ तुदेशां	चातुदधं
_	_	_	_
1.	घतु दे	घतुदाविह	मतुदामहि
1.	च्रतु दे	अनुदाविष्ट IMPERATIVE MOC	•
1.	भतु दे Singular.	•	•
1. 3.	Singular.	IMPERATIVE MOO	DD. Plural. तुदन्तां '
	Singular. तुदर्गा तुदस्त	IMPERATIVE MOO Dual. तुदेतां तुदेचां	DD. Plural. तुदन्तां '
3.	Singular.	IMPERATIVE MOO Dual. नुदेतां	DD. Plural.
3. 2.	Singular. तुदर्गा तुदस्त	IMPERATIVE MOO Dual. तुदेतां तुदेचां	DD. Plural. तुदन्तां ' तुदन्तं व्यामर्थे

3 .	तुरेत	तु देयातां	नुदेरन्
2.	तुदे थाः	नुदेया धा	तुदेख
1.	तुदेय	तुदेविच	तुदेम दि

SYNOPSIS OF THE SIXTH CONJUGATION.

Infaitive, Participles.	मुदम्, नादंगीदं	1	मुख्य स	l	माखान	तुष्टवत्, तुला
Infinitive.	l	١	1	नानं	ļ	1
Precalive. Subjunctive,	1	1	1	I	मं तासात् ्	İ
Precalive.	l	İ	1	तुबात	1	1
Potential.	्य र्	1	1	1	-	1
Imperative.	प्रत र्य	I	I	ļ	l	1
Indicative, Imperative. Potential.	मुद्दित	मानुर्व	मुताद	क्षेत्रमा	तात्वाति	Indef. ब्राप्तेत्त्वीत्
	res.	mp.	Perfect, मुत्राद	ist Fut. तामा	2d Fut. तत्त्वाति	indef.

SYNOPSIS OF THE SIXTH CONJUGATION.

Subjunctive. Infinitive, Participles,	त्सान	I	तेत्र ।	-	नासभान	तुम्रवत, &c.
Infinitive.	1	1	l	तीनं.	***	
	I	1	ı	1	अतास्यत	1
Precative.	l	I		नुसीष्ट		1
Potential.	त्रंत	I	1	ļ	1	
Indicative, Imperative, Potential, Precative,	तुद्वां	g years	•	l	1	ĺ
Indicative,	Present, मुद्रन	Imp. भनुदत्	Perf. नुसुदे	lst Fut. नेतना	2d Fut. तासते	Indef. अस्तुन

Passive. Present, मुचन. Indefinite, अनिदि, &c.

इए— स, desire; इ.क. नि. इ.क.नः, इ.क. नि. &c. उन्भ, fill; अस्म, नुम्म, तम्म, तिम्म, kill; गुम्म, dispose in order; नुम्म, तम्म, love; शुम्भ, appland, have two forms; thus, उभान and उन्भानि. प्रक्, ask, and ब्रह्म, cut, change the र to मः; as, पृक्ति, पृक्तः, पृक्ति, वृद्यनि, वृद्यनि, वृद्यनि, वृद्यनि, वृद्यनि, वृद्यनि, वृद्यनि, वृद्यनि, वृद्यनि,

There are about one hundred and fifty Primitives of this conjugation.

SEVENTH CONJUGATION.

The seventh Conjugation has \overline{a} inserted in the root, after which it is inflected like a verb of the second conjugation. A penultimate vowel does not admit goon, and the inherent \overline{a} of the \overline{a} is dropped in those persons which do not admit of goon in the 2d Conjugation. As,

Singular. Dual. Plural.

रध्–ध, ञ, shul. Pr. रणिंद्ध रून्धः रून्धन्ति

Mid. रून्ध रून्धातां रून्धते

युज्—ध, ञ, unite. युनिता युंजाः युंजित्ति

Mid. युंजी युंजातां युंजते

भिद्—ध, ञ, divide. भिनित्त भिन्दातां भिन्दति

Mid. भिन्ते भिन्दातां भिन्दते

हस्—ध, injure. . . हिनित्त हिंतः हिंतित्व

ACTIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	रस्डि	ক্ ন:	र धन्ति
2.	रगसि	 *:	হ্য
1.	<u>ক অধি</u> য়	रु न्दः	ক ন্দা:

IMPERFECT TENSE.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	चर णत्	ब्रह्यां	भ्रह्यम्
2.	सरणत्, सरणः	भ्रह ्य	खार्थ
1.	घट ंधं	भरन्य	घरका

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

	Singular.	Dual.	Flurai.
3.	र गड	. ক ন্দা	ক্ নন্
	रुसि	₹ૠં	₹य
	इत्थानि	हस्यध ाव	हणधाम

POTENTIAL MOOD.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	ह्यात्	र धातां	रुगुः
_	द श्याः	ब न्धातं	बन्धात
	•	* = - 117 m	क्र क्रमाझ

MIDDLE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	र चे	रू चःतां	क् यते
2.	रू नसे	ৰু শ্বাৰ্থা	रूखे
l.	€∙वे	रूख है	रुअहे

IMPERFECT TENSE.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	अर् थ	अह -धातां	ग्रह् य त
2.	अर् धाः	अरुगार्घा	ऋर सं
1.	अह िंध	घर न्ध्रहि	अरूआह

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3 .	र न्ध	ক্ ঝানা	ক্ শনা
2.	इ नख	ক্ঝাঘা	र न्धं
1.	क गाँधे	रू सधाव है	रु व्यथाम है

POTENTIAL MOOD.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	क ीत	रू थोयाता	रु धोरम्
2.	रू चीयाचाः	रू थीयार्था	स चीधं
1.	ਗ ਖੀਹ	ম ন্দীবন্ধি	ক্ শীসন্থি

SYNOPSIS OF THE SEVENTH CONJUGATION.

. ACTIVE.

Indicative. Imperative. Potential. Precative. Subjunctive, Infinitive,

Participles.

- स्यत्, राधराध	1	- हहसम्	(大) (国)	अरीसात् — रीसात्	
1	1	1	र धात्		
इ स्यात्	1	1	1	l	
ख? ≅ ⊮	1	1	ı	i	
ह सिवि	अर्खात	हराध	. राद्धा	. रेक्यात	6
Present, हण्डा	Imperf	Perfect,	1st Fut	2d Fut	Taylot .

SYNOPSIS OF THE SEVENTII CONJUGATION.

-MDDLE.

	Indicative.	Indicative, Imperative, Potential, Precative.	Potential.	Precative.	Subjunctive, Infinitive, Participles,	Infinitive.	Participles.
Pres.	इ अ	क्रयां	हत्यीत	1	ł	1	हियान
Imp.	स र म	1	1		.1	ı	1
Perfect, हरधे	, हर है	١	١	1	1	I	क्रम्
lst Fut. राज्ञा	. राज्ञा	١	1	रूसोह	1	·阿? (~	1
2d Fut. राम्धते	रात्यते	I	ı	1	भ्रास्यत	I	रीत्यमान
Indef. भार	म र ह	Ī	1	1	I	1	र डवत, र हा

Passive. Pres. रथाते. Indefinite, भराधि.

तन्म , injure, inserts ने instead of न in the persons that admit of goon; as 3. तम्हि, तकः, तंदिन; 2. तमि, तकः, तकः, 1. तम्हः, तकः।

There are about twenty-five Primitives of this conjugation.

EIGHTH CONJUGATION.

The eighth Conjugation has उ affixed to the root, after which it is inflected precisely the same as the fifth conjugation; as, तन—-द, अ, extend. Present, तनाति, तन्तः, तनाति, &c.

SYNOPSIS OF THE EIGHTH CONJUGATION.

- 1CTIFE.

	Indicative.	Imperative.	Potential.	Precative.	Indicative, Imperative, Potential, Precative, Subjunctive, Infinitive, Participles,	Infinitive,	Participles.
resent, बनाति		तमात	तन्यात्	1		1	तयत्, तानंतानं
du	भ्रतनात्	i	ļ	!		1	1
erfect,	ततान	:	a. a.	-		1	तिनिवम्
st Fut. सनिता	सनिता	7 2 200	1 .	मनात्	4	तिनतं	1
ed Fut.	d Fut. त्रनियानि	i	÷	!	झतनिष्यत्	1	तनिष्यत्
ndef.	अतानीत	1	١	4 . :	1	1	ततवत्, त्तिवा

SYNOPSIS OF THE EIGHTH CONJUGATION.

I.--MIDDLE.

	Indecative.	Indecative, Imperative, Potential, Precative, Subjunctive, Infinitive,	Potential.	Precative.	Subjunctive,		Participles.
Present. बनुत	्यं व	तम्यां	त्तित	! !	1	***	तत्त्व (म
Imp.	अतित	1	1	:	1	1	!
Perf.	त्रा		ï		!	i I	तेनाम
1st Fut. बन्धि	त्तरिता	-	j	त्तिमोह	i	ता निष	1
2d Fut. त्रनियात	त्रनियात	į	;	į	अत्तियान	Ì	तिनथमाण
Indef. भ्रतिहरू	भ्रतिहर		-	ł	i	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	- ततवत्, तनिया
	Ξ	III Passive Prosent नमने Indefinite महारि	Presen	ार. तस्यते.	Indefini	कि समाधि	

क्रास् — द, भ, go, makes क्रिस्ति, क्रिस्तिः, क्रास्तिः; and आरोति, अर्स्तिः, अर्स्तिः, &c.

कु— इ, ज, do, requires goon before उ; it afterwards changes the inherent आ of क to उ, adds व for उ when a vowel follows, and drops the affixed उ, when व, म, or व follows, in the persons which do not admit of goon. As,

PRESENT TENSE.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	क रे। नि	कुरुतः	नु र्व्धनि
2.	करे।धि	कुरु चः	नुरु घ
1.	करे।मि	ज ुळ्वः	जुर् माः

IMPERFECT TENSE.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	अकरोन्	अनुह्नां	अमुर्द्धन्
2.	अप करें।:	क कुरुनं	अकुर्त
1.	अप्रकर्वं	अनुर्व्व	अनुमी

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	करे।नु	कुर नां	<u> च</u> र्बनु
2.	<u> क</u> ुरू	कुर्दनं	कुरू न
1.	करवा∫िस	क र्वाव	क्रवाम

Potential Mood, मुद्धीन, मुद्धीनां, मुर्गुः, &c.

Middle Voice. Present tense, कुक्त ने, कुर्द्धाने, कुर्द्धाने, &c. Imperf. अकुक्त न, अबुद्धानां, स्वक्षितां, &c. Imperative mood, कुर्दानां, कुर्द्धानां, कुर्द्धानां, कुर्द्धानां, कुर्द्धानां, कुर्द्धानां, कुर्द्धानां, कुर्द्धानां, कुर्द्धानां, कुर्द्धानां, कुर्द्धारान, &c.

There are about ten Primitives of this conjugation.

NINTH CONJUGATION.

The ninth Conjugation has \overline{n} united with the root, and does not change the penultimate vowel by goon. Roots with the characteristic \overline{n} change a final long vowel to a short one. Verbs ending with a consonant form the second person of the Imperative Mood by \overline{n} . As,

Singular. Dual. Pluralक्री—ग, ञ, buy. Pr. क्रीणांत क्रीणोतः क्रीणितः
पू—गि, ञ, purify... पुनाति पुनोतः पुनन्ति
मञ्—ग, churn. ... मद्राति मद्रोतः मद्रन्ति
कुण्—ग, extract. ... कुणांति कुणीतः कुण्निः
Imperative, 2d sing. कृषाण.

ACTIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	की गाति	क्रीणीतः	क्रीयन्ति
2.	<u>क्रोण</u> िस	क्रीग्रीधः	क्रीग्गीघ
1.	क्रीसामि	क्रीसीवः	क्रीयोग:

IMPERFECT TENSE,

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	ऋ जीगात्	अक्री गोतां	श्रकीग्गन्
2.	अक्रोग ाः	अक्री गीतं	अजोगोत
1.	ब्र क्री णां	अक्री णीव	अन्नी सीम

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	क्रीगात्	क्रीखीर्ता	त्रीयनु
2.	क्रीर्गिचि	की णीतं	क्रोगीत
1.	क्रीस्ति	क्रीसाव	क्रीयाम

POTENTIAL MOOD.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	कीर्णीयात्	कीणीयातां	क्रांखीयुः
2.	क्रींगीयाः	कोणीयातं	का गोयात
1.	कोणीयां	को खोयाव	कीगीयाम

MIDDLE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	क्रीयोते	कीयात	क्रोणते'
2.	की योधि	कीसाध	की सो धे
1.	क्रोग्रे	क्रोणीवर्धे	कीयोमरे

IMPERFECT TENSE.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	ख्रकी गीत	अकी गातां	च्रकी गत
2.	अक्रीयोधाः	स्रकी खार्चा	अत्रीयीडं
1.	भ जी िंग	म्रकोगोव हि	चकी योम दि

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	क्रोणीतां	क्रीयातां	क्रीयतां
2.	कोशीय	कोरणाध ां	क्रीयीधं
1.	क्रीये	क्रोणावरी	कोरणसचि

POTENTIAL MOOD.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	क्रीयीत	क्रीणीयातां	क्रीसीरन्
2.	कीयीयायाः	क्रीस यार्था	कीसीधं
1	क्रीजीय	कीगीविद्य	की सीम हि

SYNOPSIS OF THE NINTH CONJUGATION.

-ACTIVE.

Infinitive, Participles.	क्रोणत्, कायंकायं	1	चित्रीवस्	1	() 전 전 전	म्रोतवत्, म्रोला
Infinitive	1	1	1	ज्ञाः	1	I
Subjunctive.	l	Į	l	(भाग यात _्	1
Precati ve.	1	1	i	म्रीयात्		l
Potential.	क्रीयातु क्रीसीयात्	i	1	1	l	ı
mperative.	मीयान	1	i	1	1	Ţ
Indicative. Imperative. Potential.	म्रोखाति	भ्रजीयात्	erfect, चित्राय	क्र ता	भेषाति	ndef. अनिष्
	res.	mp.	erfect,	st Fut. क्रेंता	d Fut. मेंब्यति	ndef.

SYNOPSIS OF THE NINTH CONJUGATION.

Indicative.	Indicative. Imperative.	Potential.	Precative,	Subjunctive.	Infinitive.	Participles.
Pres. भीषीत	मीयीतां	मीसीत	ì	1	ļ	भ्रोखान
Imp. अन्नीयोत	1	1	1	1	1	1
Perfect, चित्रभे	I	1	1	İ	-	विकियास
lst Fut. भेता	!	1	क्रीयोष्ट	ı	(जि	1
2d Fut. केचत	1	1	1	म श्रम	1	क्रमा व
Indef. अनेर	ı	1	1	1	1	मीतवत्, मीला
	PASSIVE.	मीयते, 8	cc. Indel	Passive. मीयते, &c. Indefinite, अत्ताचि.	चु	

बुध्, extract, used in a reflective sense, makes बुध्यित or बुध्येते. ज्ञा—म, know, makes जानांत, ज्ञानीतः, जानित, &c.

There are about sixty Primitives of this conjugation.

TENTH CONJUGATION.

The tenth Conjugation has \mathbf{x} inserted in the root, and is then inflected like a verb ending with \mathbf{x} of the first conjugation. The \mathbf{x} is retained in the principal tenses. \mathbf{x} , \mathbf{x} , and \mathbf{x} , if penultimate and followed by a single consonant, require goon; and \mathbf{x} requires vriddhy. A final vowel requires vriddhy; and a final \mathbf{x} requires the addition of \mathbf{x} previous to the insertion of \mathbf{x} .

Roots with the characteristic त drop the final अ, and admit neither goon nor vriddhy. As,

डांजुपीकः Dual. Plural.

चुर्-कि, steal. Pr. चारयित चारयतः चारयितः

क्द्-कि, अ, cover... कादयित कादयतः कादयितः

मृ-क. fill..... पारयित पारयतः पारयितः

च्-क, know..... चापयित चापयतः चापयितः

मृच-त, क, forbear. मृषयित स्पयतः मृषयितः

क्ष्य-त, क, speak.... क्षयित क्षय्यतः क्षयितः

ACTIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	े। इयति	चेरयतः	चारयन्ति
2.	चेत्रय सि	च <u>िरय</u> दः	नारयथ
1.	चेदयानि	चे रयावः	चे ारयामः
	1	MPERFECT TENSE.	
	Singular.	Dual,	Plural.
3.	अ चे रयत्	अ वेारयतां	स वेरियन्
2.	अ चारयः	ऋचार यतं	अवे रयत
1.	अ चे रयं	ऋचेरियाव	ऋ वे। रयाम
	IM	PERATIVE MOO	D.
	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	चारयतु	चेरयता	भारय मु
2.	घेरिय	चेरियतं	चेरयत
1.	चारयाणि	चेरियाव	चेरियाम
	PC	OTENTIAL MOOD) .
	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	चे ार थेत्	चारयेतां	चेरयेयुः
2 .	चार येः	चेरियेतं	चारयेत
1.	चेरियेयं	चारयेव	चारयेम

MIDDLE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3 .	चा रयते	चारयेते	बारयनी
2.	चारयसे	चे । रुगे थे	चारयध
1.	चे।र्ये	चेरियावधे	चे।रयामचे
	I	MPERFECT TENSE.	
	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	ष्रवार्यत	अ वार्येतां	भ्रवेद्यन
2.	अ चेरिय याः	भ ने (रये था	अ चे । रयधं
1.	भ्रचे ।र्ये	भ ने।र्याव चि	भवे रियामि
	IM	PERATIVE MOOD	,
	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	चेरियतां '	चेारयेतां	चेार यन्तां
2.	बे रियख	चेरियेथां	चारयधं
1.	भारयै	चे रियाव है	चे।रयामधे
	PC	TENTIAL MOOD.	
	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	चेरियेत	चारयेयातां	बारधेरन
2.	चेरियेषाः	चारयेयाचा चार्ययाचा	चार् येखं

चेरियेवहि चेरियेमहि

SYNOPSIS OF THE TENTH CONJUGATION.

- ACTIVE.

•	गर्यं		_ਜੂ ਜੂ		. /	.चित्रा
Participle	— भारयत्, भारवंभारयं	1	- बारयामासिबस्	1	गर्धियत	भारितवत्, भारधिला
Infinitive.	— भार्य	1	1	भारिषा	भ्रजीर्यिखत् — भार्यियत्	भारितः
Sabjonetive.	1	}	1		भ्यारिय	1
Indicative. Imperative. Potential. Precative. Sabjuntuve. Infinitive. Participles.	,	١	1	- बार्यात् ०ा चर्यात् -	1.	1
Potential.	कार धेत्	1	Ī		j	1
Imperative.	भारयमु	1	 Pro:	1		1
Indicative.	Pres.	Imp. भ्रभारयत्	Perfect, भारयामास	lst Fut. भारियता	2d Fut. भारविष्यति —	Indef. प्रमुख्त
	Pres.	ſmp.	Perfect	lst Fut	2d Fut.	Indef.

SYNOPSIS OF THE TENTH CONJUGATION.

II. - MIDDLE.

	Indicative.	Imperative.	Potential.	Indicative, Imperative, Potential, Precative,	Subjunctive. Infinitive.	Infinitive.	Participles.
Pres.	भारयते चीरयतां चार्यत	चारयतां	चार्येत	l	1	ı	भारयमान
Imp.	म्नेर्यत		•	1	I	١	l
Perfect,	Perfect, भारवामास		l	•	1	l	चारयामा चिक्स्
1st Fut.	lst Fut. धारियमा	ı	l	भार्यिषीष्ट	-	भारियमु	
2d Fut.	2d Fut. चार्यवर्षे		+	1	अ वार्रायधात	l	चारधिकासाब
Indef.	Indef. प्रमृद्धारत	1	1	l	ł	1	भारितवत्, &c.

Passive. Present, चूर्यत or चार्यत. Indefinite, मचारि.

कृत्—क, make a pleasant noise, forms कीर्त्तवित, कोर्त्तवतः, कीर्त्तवित, &c.

The verbs of this, together with those of the preceding conjugations, make up the total number of the simple roots, which are computed to be one thousand seven hundred and sixty-five. Owing to the same word's being often differently spelt, and its sometimes belonging to more than one conjugation, the number is considered by some to amount to about two thousand. These verbs are greatly increased in their number by means of the Prepositions; they are however conjugated in the same manner, when the Prepositions are prefixed, as in their simple state.

SECTION III.

OF THE FORMATION

OF

THE TENSES.

THE PRESENT, &c.

The Present tense is formed according to the rules laid down at the beginning of each conjugation. Roots with the characteristic र change य to x, and व to उ in the Present tense of the Passive; as, यज्—रे, sacrifice; रज्यते, रज्यते, रज्यते, रज्यते, वर्—रे, speak, उद्यते, &c.

The Imperfect is formed from the Present by prefixing the augment आ, and changing the final fa to a and a to a. When fa and a are preceded by a vowel, they become a and a: when united with a consonant, in the Active fa is dropped, and the final of the verb changed according to the rules of Permutation; in the Middle v is changed to आ. As, याचित, अयाचत्र, अयाचत, अयाचत, अयाचत, अयाचत, अयाचत, अयाचत, अयाचत, अयाचत, अयाचत, अयाचत, अयाचत, अयाचत, अयाचत, अयाचत, अयाचत, अयाचत, अयाचत, अयाचत्र, अयाचत, अयाचत, अयाचत, अयाचत, अयाचत, अयाचत, अयाचत, अयाचत, अयाचत, अयाचत, अयाचत, अयाचत, अयाचत, अयाचत, अयाचत, अयाचत, अयाचत, अयाचत्

When fa is dropped and the final changed, the 2d person is like the 3d; but if the final becomes त, there are two forms: as, 3d, अहर, 2d. अहर, 3d. अहरण, 2d. अहरण, and अहरण.

Verbs beginning with a vowel require vriddhy when the augment is prefixed; as, ऊर्चाति, द्याचीत्, he covered; ऋज्—उ, be upright, firm, प्रकृत. When Verbs are compounded with Prepositions, the augment is always prefixed to the root, and not to the Preposition; as, प्रमु, be supreme, rule; प्रभवति, पाभवत्.

The Imperative mood is formed from the Present, by changing the final termination ति to तु, and ते to तां. As, याचित, याचतु; याचते, याचतां.

If the verb ends with আ, or আ after a single consonant, no addition is made; but if with any other vowel, or আ after a compound consonant, জ is added; if with ছ— দ, আ is added; in the 2d person of the Imperative Active; as, কীলীছি. বিসূছি; আৰ; লুনু; ক্লীলীছি; বিভূছি; হন্দি.

नान may be used in the 3rd and 2d persons singular in a Precative sense; as जीवनान, may he, or mayest thou live. So दि or न in the Active, and च or ज in the Middle, may be used for all the persons in the sense of repetition or excess. The दि is dropped, retained, or changed according to the above rule.

The Potential mood is formed from the Present by rejecting goon, and changing the final termination. If w precedes the terminations, they will be एत् and एत; if any other letter, यात् and रत. As, बाचेत, वाचेत; विकात, हिंदीत, &c.

THE PERFECT.

The Perfect tense is characterized by the reduplication of the first syllable, and by the changes which take place in the Penultimate and final letters of the root.

lst. Of the Reduplication. In the reduplication an aspirated consonant is changed into an unaspirated one, and a long vowel into a short one; but if the first syllable of the root is an unaspirated consonant, followed by a short vowel, it is simply doubled; as, अज, worship, बभाज; याच, ययाच; तुद, तुताद, &c.

ह is the short vowel of है, ए, ऐ; and उ of ऊ, भो, भी.

म is used for the reduplication of ऋ, ऋ, or a diphthong; च for क or ख, and ज for म, ख, or च. As मृ, nourish, बभार; तृ, pass over, ततार; छो, cut, चछो; कृ, do, चकार; खद, eat, चखाद; में, sing, जमी; छा, smell, जा ; छ, sacrifice, जा हाव.

Verbs beginning with a double consonant reduplicate the first one; but if the first is

म् स, and the last any letter of ख—प, they reduplicate the last one; as, पा, eat, पंपी; खन्द, dry, चलन्द; &c.

Verbs beginning with ऋ, or with য় followed by a double consonant, prefix ऋग for the reduplication; as ऋण, go, ऋग छ; अन, move or honor, आनश.

If the verb begins with चा or च succeeded by a single consonant, the चा or च is doubled; as, जाए, obtain, चाप. चन, live, चान.

आंग्, occupy space, makes आनग्रे; and आक्-इ, rest, आंक् and आनाच.

Verbs beginning with \mathbf{x} and \mathbf{z} take \mathbf{x} and \mathbf{z} for the reduplication; those having the characteristic \mathbf{v} prefix \mathbf{x} and \mathbf{z} for the reduplication of \mathbf{z} and \mathbf{z} . As, \mathbf{x} , desire, \mathbf{v} are, sow, move, \mathbf{z} are; \mathbf{z} , sacrifice, \mathbf{z} and; \mathbf{z} , sow, weave, \mathbf{z} are, \mathbf{z} , dare, \mathbf{z} ,

Verbs with an initial vowel that is long by nature or position, omit the reduplication, and are inflected like verbs of the 10th conjugation; as, एश, increase, एशामास, एशाम्बभूइ or एशासको; उन्द्, wet, उन्दामास, &c.

2d. Of the Penultimate. A penultimate आ followed by a single consonant requires vriddhy; इ. उ., and ऋ in the same situation require goon. As, जप, शसाप; दिष, दिदेष; तुद, तुतेद; तृत्, injure, तत्तर्ह.

Goon is required only in the singular, and vriddhy only in the 1st and 3d persons singular of the Active voice.

Verbs with a penultimate x, when they have the letter of reduplication the same as the first letter of the root, and end with a single consonant, lose the reduplicated letter, and change the x to x where y with y is not required; as,

		ACTIVE.	
	Singular.	Dual.	Plural
3.	श्राह्य	ग्रे यतुः	श्चेषुः
2.	श्रक्ष, श्रेषिध	श्रेषधुः	ग्रेप
1.	श्राप, श्राप	श्चेपिव	श्चेपिम
		MIDDLE.	
	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3 .	श्रेपे	श्रीपाते	ग्रीघरे
2.	श्रेपि व	शेया थे	शेषिजे
1.	श ेषे	श्री पिव हे	शेषिम है

So तन्, ततान, तेनतुः तुनुः, &c.

Thus also are inflected युघ् see, न pass over, च be ashamed, ह्ना command, boast, फल bear fruit, अज् worship, and अध kill.

दर् give, अस jump, and verbs with an initial ब, are exceptions to the above rule; as, दहरे, दहराने, दहिरे, &c.

Verbs with the characteristic ण, and भू, be old; राध, meaning kill; वम, vomit, and श्रम्म्, liberate, have two forms; as, फण्—ण, do or move. 3rd, पफाण, पफणतुः फोणतुः, पफणुः फोणः. 2nd, पफण्णि, फोण्णि, &c. राज्—ण, अ, shine; रराज, रराजतः रेजतः, रराजतः रेजः, &c.

Roots with a penultimate short vowel are inflected like $f_{\overline{a}} \overline{q}$. Thus,

ACTIVE.

Dual.

Plural.

Sinoular.

3.	दि हें व	दिविषतुः	दिविधः
2.	दिदेधिय, दिबेछ	दिक्षियधः	दिक्षिष
1.	दि हे व	दिदिधिव	दिविधिम
	4	MIDDLE.	
	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	दिश्वि	दिविषाते	दिविधिरे
2.	दिविविवि	दिविषाधे	दिशिषिषे
1	শি লি ট	दिक्ति विवच्चे	दिविधिमधे

So तृद् and राध ; तुताद, तुतुदतुः, तुतुद्रः, &c. तृष्ट्; ततर्घ, ततृष्टतुः, ततृष्टुः, &c.

Those having the penultimate long by nature or position are like याच; as, जीव्, live; जिजीव, जिजीवतः, जिजीवः, &c. वला-go; वदला, ववखात्ः, ववखाः, &c.

Verbs having इव and उव in the reduplication, change them to f and when goon is not admitted; as,

		ACTIVE.	
	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	द्रयाज	र्द्रज तुः	ई.जुः
2.	इयजिय, इयष्ठ	इंज्यः	ईज
l.	इयाज इयज	ई जिव	ईजिम
		IIDDLE.	
	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	<u>ई</u> जे	ई जाते	इंजिरे
2.	इंजिये	र्रजाघे	द्रेत्रिधे
1.	र्इ जे	द्रेजिवचे	ईत्रिमद्दे

So इष्: इयेष, ईषत्:, ईष्:, &c. उख: उवाख, जखत्ः, जब्ः, &c. वपः उवाप, जपतः, **जपः, &c.**

बे. sew, has two forms; as, 3rd, खबाब, काबनुः and जवनः, अनुः and अव्।; 2nd, उनिषय, &c. It also makes बबैं।, बबनूः, बब्:, &c.

Verbs of the tenth conjugation form the Perfect by affixing आ to the root, and adding to it the Perfect tense of the verb आस, भू, or ख; as,

ACTIVE and MIDDLE.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3 .	क्रीरयामास	चे ारयामासतुः	चे ारयामास् ः
2.	चे रियामासि	विरयामास गुः	चे। रयाम ःस
1.	चेरियामास	चेरियामासिव	चारयामासिम
	ACT	IVE and MIDI	OLE.
	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	चे ारयामभू व	चेा रयामभू वतुः	चा रयामभू तुः
2.	चे रिया मभू वि	घ चारयामभूवद्यः	चारयासमूव
1.	चारयामभू व	चारया म भूविव	चे (रय) मभूविम
		ACTIVE.	
	Singular.	Dual.	Plural. *
3.		चारयाधकातुः	चारया ६ जुः
2.	चेरिया चकर्ध	चीरयाचक्रयः	चे। रया ६ क
1.	चे रिया इकार	भारयाचल व	चे रया इकुम क
		MIDDLE.	-
	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	चे रया सब	पे रयाच्याति	चेारयाचि करे
2.	चारयाच्छा वे	वेरयाच्याच्याच्य	चारया चक प्रे
1.	चे ारया दकी	े।र्याद्यस् वि	धार्या बहा महे

Thus also are inflected verbs containing more than one vowel, derivative verbs, सब् go, and दब् take.

उष् burn, बाश् and बास् shine, क sacrifice, भू nourish, and ज्ञी, be ashamed, have two forms; as, उद्देश, ओषामास; कास, वकास, वकासामास; ज्ञहाब, जुह्वामास; विभाव, विभवामास; ज्ञहाब, जहाब, जहाब, जहाव, जहावमास.

When the Perfect of अस् and भू are added to the Passive, they are used in the Middle voice; as, चारवामासे, चारवामासिते, चेरवामासिते, केरवामासिते, &c. So चारवाम्बभूवे, &c.

With this exception the Passive is always the same as the Middle in the Perfect tense.

3rd.—Of the Finals. Every verb in the Perfect tense has ज inserted in its final letter; as, तन, ततान, &c.

Verbs ending with at or a diphthong are inflected in the following manner; as, दा—अ, give.

ACTIVE VOICE. Dual.

Plural.

Singular.

3.	ददी	ददतुः	ददः
2.	ददाच, ददिघ	ददघुः	दद
ì.	द दे।	ददिव	ददिम
	MID	DLE FOICE	•
	Singular. दहे	Dual.	Plural.
3.	दद े	ददाते	दिंदरे
2.	ददासे, ददिये	ददाधे	ददाधे, ददिष्टे
1.	ददे	दिवचे	ददिसचे

So चे, drink, दची; गै, sing, जभी; छा, cut, दछी, &c.

Verbs having र—ऋ final change them to आय, आव, and आर; as, जी, मु, भृ.

ACTIVE.

	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	चिकाय	चित्रियतुः	चिकियः
2.	विक्रयिष, चिक्रेष	-	चिकिय
1.	चिकाय, चिक्रय	चिक्रियिव	चिक्रियिम
	Τ,	IIDDLE.	
	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	चिकिये	जित्रियाते	चिक्रियरे
2.	चिकियिथे	चिक्रियाथे	चिकि थिषे
1.	चिक्रिये	चिक्रि यिव हे	चिकियम है
		-	
		ACTIVE.	
	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3 .	सुषाव	सुघुवतः	सुष्ठबुः
2.	सुषविष, सुषाय	सुषुवद्यः	सुद्युव
1.	सुंघाव, सुंघव	सुद्यविव	सुद्यविम
	.71	MIDDLE.	
	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	सुबुवे	सुधुवाते	सुष्विरे
2.	सुषुविषे	सुषुवाधे	सुबुबिषे
1.	सबंदे	संघविव है	संघविसं

ACTIVE.

	Singular.	Dua!.	Plural.
3.	बभार	बभतः	बसुः
2.	बभर्थ	बभगुः	बस
1.	बभार, बभर	बभूव	बभृम
		MIDDLE.	_
	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	बभे	वभाते	बिम्रिरे
2.	बभृषे	बभाधे	बभृषे
1.	बसे	बभृव हे	बभूम हे

र् tear, पू fill, and क् injure, have two forms in the dual and plural; as, द्रार, द्रगः, द्राः, द्राः, द्राः, द्राः,

All verbs insert द in the 2d singular of the Perfect Active; those ending with ऋ are exceptions. Those ending with a vowel, those which drop a penultimate च in the Perfect, and those which do not insert द in the Future, have two forms. As, ययाविष, बमर्थ, ददाध, दिदेश, दिदेशिय.

दु go. भु hear, भु praise, and भा ooze, do not take ह. Verbs ending with ऋ; रू make a noise, दु heat, भु go. aim; भु praise; भु and बे skreen, take it alone.

A penultimate आ formed from a short vowel, may be long or short in the 1st person singular; as, ततान or ततन, सुवान or सुवन.

The following verbs are irregular in the **Perfect**:—

खन्—ज्ञ, dig. 3. चलान चल्नुन, चलुः; 2. चल्निय, चल्र्यः, चल्चः ; 1. चलान चल्नन, चिल्लान, चिल्लान, खिलान, आंते. 3. चले.

चि—न, त, collect. 3. विचाय विकाय, विचानुः विद्यानुः, विच्यः विकायः, 2. विचेय विचयिय विकेय विकायः, विच्यः विकायः, विच्यः विकायः, विच्यः विकायः, विच्यः विकायः, विच्यः विकायः, विच्यः विकायः, विच्यः विकायः, विच्यः विकायः,

जि, conquer. 3. जिगाय, जिग्यनुः, जिग्युः; 2. जिगेच जिन-विद्य, जिम्ययुः, जिम्यः, 1. जिगाय जिम्ब, जिम्बिम.

दे—ङ, nourish. 3. दिग्ये. दिग्याने, दिग्यिरे; 2. दिग्यिने, दिग्याचे, दिग्याचे; 1. दिग्ये, दिग्याचे, दिग्यमहे.

युन—ङ, shine. 3. दिखने, दिखनोने, दिखनिने, &c. So चाव, enlarge; 3. पिछो, पिछाने, पिछारे, &c.

रध्—य, injure. 3. राम्य, ररमानः, ररमुः, 2. ररिश्व &c.

चे— न. conceal. 3. विद्याय, विद्यनुः विद्ययनुः, विद्यः विद्ययुः, 2. विद्यविद्य, विद्ययुः, विद्ययुः, विद्ययः, व

ছিন্, spit. 3. বিভীৰ বিভিন্ন নিভিন্ন, বিভিন্ন: নিভিন্ন:, বিভিন্ন:, নিভিন্ন, &c.

चप्—न, sleep. 3. सुचाप, सुवुपतुः, सुवुपः; 2. सुचपिय, सुवुपयः सुवुपः; 1. सुचाप सुच प, सुवुपित, सुवुपित.

चि—न, place. 3. निचाय, तिथातुः, तिथाः, &c. like नि.

THE FUTURES.

The Future tense is formed by uniting with the root ता or हता; as, शप्, शमा; याच्, याचिता.

Verbs with the characteristic श्री, and those ending with आ, इ, ई, उ, ऋ, or a diphthong, take ता; all others take दता; those having the characteristic ऊ, have both forms. As, दिए—ल, ञ, भी, enry, पेटा; दा, give, दाता; की, huy, कीता; श्रु, hear, श्रीता; नृ, do, कती; घेर, destroy, सीता; यान, ask, यानिता; धिध्—ऊ, accomplish, सिधता, सेडा.

श्रि, serve; डो, fly; यु, mix; षा, ooze; श्रु, sneeze; ह, whet; and ब, serve, skreen, are exceptions to the above rule; as, श्रीयना, &c.

चाय, worship; स्, praise; दु. heat; घुand पू, tremble; निष्मुच, extract; घाय, increase; इ, make a noise; घु, go, aim, bathe; and पू, bring forth, have two forms in the Futures; as, चानं, ज्ञांचना, &c. अश्, eat; इष, desire; नु, injure; भ, nourish, (1st conjugation;) रिष, kill; हष, be angry; जुभ, be distracted; बस, clothe; शुच, grieve; षह, endure; and षु praise, have two forms, but only in the 1st Future.

र—ऋ final require goon, and the diphthongs ए and ए become आ; डी by goon डे + इता=डिबता; मु, मर्ना; गै, sing, गाता.

स, उ, and ऋ, when penultimate and followed by a single consonant, require goon; as, दिए, देश; दुत, shine, द्यातिना; वृत, be, विनेता.

मृष, plow; नृण, satisfy; दूप, be proud; मृष, advise; सप्. more; and सृष्, touch, have two forms; as, कर्छ। or क्या, निर्मा or क्या, &c.

Verbs with the characteristic fu do not admit goon in the Future; as, मु—fu, praise, नुस्तिः; कुट्—िश, be crooked. कुटिसा.

नम्, destroy; मुह्, lose sensation; झन्ह्, injure; माह्र, satisfy, and माह्र, he offectionate, are regular, when हना is added, but have two forms with नाः as, निम्ना, नेष्टः, or नामः; मोह्नि, मोढा or मामा.

रीधी and वेश, shine, make दीधिना, वेशिना; ग्राह्, bind, makes नद्धा; प्रि. throw, and भी, kill, make माना; मन्न, bathe, makes भंदा; नुभ—ए, be distracted, नुद्धा; बह, bear, बाढा; बिज, fear, बिजिना; घह, bear, suffer, सहिना and राढा; मृज, create, सष्टा.

The Active, Middle, and Passive are alike in the Future; they differ only in the inflections, which are the same whether the Future is formed by ता or इता; as, बादिता, बादितारः, बेहा, बेहारी, बेहारः.

Verbs ending with a vowel form an exception to this rule in the Passive voice: they may always take gar, and

have two forms; as, बि, collect, चाविना or चेना; यु, mix, याविना or चविना; मृ, भारिना or भत्ती.

If there are two forms in the Active, they then have three in the Passive; as बु. साबिता, स्विता, वार्त सेता.

The Precative mood takes बान् for the ता or इना of the Future Active, and सोष्ट instead of the ना of the Middle. In the Active the final of the root reverts to its original state, and in the Middle a final ऋ does not admit goon, when the Future is formed by ना. Goon is not admitted in the penultimate except when the verb takes it throughout, as in the 1st and 10th Conjugations; thus, बाबिना, बाचान, बाबिए; सेंग, दिखान, दिखीए; भनें।, धियान, भृषीए; सिना or माना, मूयान, सिविष्ट, सीषीए; चीर्यिना, पिर्यान, चीर्याष्ट.

Verbs ending with चा or a diphthong, if a double consonant precedes, have two forms in the Active voice; as, चा, smell, चाबात and चेबात.

हा, give; धा. hold; मा, mete; पा, drink; धा, stand; हा, abandon; धे, drink; भे, sing; दे। eut; धा, destroy, change their finals to ए before बात्; as, देवात, &c.

Verbs with the characteristic & change a

penultimate स to x, and न to उ, in the Active; as, यज्, sacrifice, रज्यात्; नप्, sow, उचात्; ने, sew, जयात्; के, dare, चूयात्.

खन्, dig, and घन्. give, make खन्यान्, खायान्; सन्यान, सायान्, बी, screen, makes बीयान्.

The Infinitive mood is formed from the Future by simply changing आ to उ; as, याधिता, बाबितुं; देखा, देखें.

The Second Future tense is formed from the First by changing ता into माति for the Active, and माते for the Middle; as, याचिता, याविष्यते; देखा, देखाते, देखाते; एपा, एपाति, एपाते.

Verbs with a final me change it to अर् and insert द; as, भृ, भनी, भरिषति, भरिषति, क्रियति. कृ, do; कर्ता, करिष्यति, करिष्यति.

क्रम, cut; चून, injure; खुच, play; नून, disregard, and नून, dance, have two forms; as, क्रमिश्चीन or कार्क्सिन, &c.

Deponent verbs with the characteristic a, have, besides their regular form, the Active also in this tense; they do not admit the insertion of x in the Active form. As, xa, xa, xa, aa

When there are two forms in the 1st Future, there are also two in the 2d Future, and in the Subjunctive mood; as, सदिना, साना; सिवणित, सीवणित, आसीवणत, असीवणत्.

The Subjunctive mood is formed from the 2d Future by prefixing the augment, and changing ति to त् and ते to त; as, याचिष्यति or ते, अयाचिष्यत्, अयाजिष्यत.

THE INDEFINITE.

The Indefinite is formed from the 1st Future by prefixing the augment **31**, and changing the final termination.

In the Active इता is changed to ईत्, and ता to सीत्. In the Middle इता is changed to इष्ट; and ता, preceded by a vowel, is changed to स्त, but preceded by a consonant only changes the आ of ता to आ. As, याचिता, आयाचीत्, अयाचिष्ट. वे, sew, वाता, अवासीत्, अवास्त. श्रा, अशापीत्, अग्रप्त.

The vowels remain the same as in the Future, before देन and दर. Every vowel requires vriddhy before सोन, and goon before

स्त, but neither goon nor vriddhy when आ is changed to आ. As, बुध, understand; बाधिता, अबोधीत्, अबोधि, अबोधित, अबोधीत्, अबेधः रोडा. अरोलीत्, अरड.

When द is inserted in the Future, the different inflections of the Indefinite are added, as in बाच्: when it is not, they are united with the root, ending with either a vowel or consonant, in the following manner:—

1.—Ending with a vowel; as. 氣, huy.

		22 (2 2 / 2 / 2 / 2 / 2 / 2 / 2 / 2 / 2	
	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	च्यक्रेधीत	ब क्रेपां	ऋ बें धुः
2.	छ का थी:	अ ब्रें एं	अक्रेप्ट
1.	छ के वं	च क्रेष	अ क्रे
		MIDDLE.	
	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	अक्रे स	खब्रें वाता	३ के ध त
2.	खकेछाः	खके <i>वा</i> धां	अक्रें
l.	इ.के.घ	ऊ के ब हि	काको प्रसि

In the same manner is inflected असेरह.

Verbs ending with का insert द in the Active; as, का, bathe. Future, बाता, क्रवासीत, क्रवासिय, &c. like याच्. The De-

ponents are regular; as, मा--- इ, measure. Future, माता, समान्त, समान्त, समान्त, समान्त,

ছা, smell, हो cut, हो sharpen, and हा destroy, have two forms; as, अधासीत, &c. like गा; and अधान, अधान, अधान, अधान,

हा give, है। cut, भा hold, पा drink, and भा stand, have only the latter of the above forms; as, अहान, अहानां, अहः . Middle, अहिन, अहिमानं, अहिमानं, अहिमानं, &c. like याच. भ, drink, has both the above forms and also a third; as, अहमन, अहमनं, अहमनं, &c. like अयाचनं. So खा, be famous, makes अखान, अखानं, अखानं, &c. and हैं, dare, अह्ननं, अह्नन

Verbs ending with ऋ substitute स्त for त, and do not admit goon in the Middle; as, भर्ता, अभृवत, &c. like अक्रेष्ट.

Verbs ending with ऋ, ह skreen, cover, and कृ, cover, have three forms; as, बृ, अनृत, अवस्थि, अवसीय, &c. Precative mood, नृघीय and वरिधोष्ट.

2 .-- Ending with a consonant ; as, so, shut.

		ACTIVE.	
	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	घरे। सीत	बरीडा	चर ासुः
2.	घ रीलीः	अ रोज	षरीज
1.	षरातः	च रीतन्	बरीत्स

MIDDLE.

3.	Singular. वाद्य	Dual. षाक्तातां	Plural. शहरात
2.	अर्दाः	भर्ता थी	घर
1.	घर िस	षह खरि	षद् स्थि

So प्रय, Act. चरासीत्, बरातां, चरासुः. Mid. चरम, बरसातां, बरसातः तुद्, Act. चतित्तित्, चतितां, बतितः. Mid. चतुन, बतुन्तातां, अतुन्तत.

Verbs composed of two consonants with a penultimate अ, and the last consonant a single one, may have the अ long or short before द्वं ; but if the अ is followed by र, ल, or व in the Future, it must always be long. As, लष्—अ, desire; लिवता, अलपीत् or अलाघोत् सर, be crooked; लिर्गा, अलपीत् फल, bear fruit; पालिता, अपालीत् : पु, सविता, असागित्.

Roots with the characteristic v, and those with a final म, य, or v, do not change the w to आ before देत or सीत. As, पर्—v, ज, beg; अचदीत. यम्—श्री, cease; खयंसीत. वम, अवमीत.

बन् go, and बद्—म speak, always change the आ to आ; क्ष्य, बध, and भ्रम, injure, kill, never do.

Verbs with ए, व, इ final, and इ, ई, ऋ penultimate, when they form the Future by ता, shorten the Penultimate and add सत् and सत in the Indefinite. As, देटा; खदिल्लत, खदिल्लता, खदिल्लता, खदिल्लता, खदिल्लता, खदिल्लता, खदिल्लता, खदिल्लता, खदिल्लता, &c. like the Imperfect of याच्. So विश्—र, ची, enter; वेटा, खदिल्लत, &c. वृद्ध-भी, grow, mount. 3. राष्ट्रा, खदलता, &c.

ষ্বিত্, takes this form only when it means embrace: and হিন্তু, pluster, taint; বিষ্, lick, and হৃষ্, milk, have two forms in the 3d person singular of the Middle; as, মৃষ্পিন; অধিপ্ৰন and মহিন্দ; ম্বিপ্লন, ম্বান্ত; ম্বুপ্লন, &c.

Verbs of the 10th conjugation, in addition to the augment, take also the reduplication, and change विवा to व् and व. In the penultimate goon must be rejected. The final जा of a verb, and the जा produced by *vriddhy*, must be changed to ज.

In the reduplicated syllable, for the penultimate vowel that is short by nature and position, its corresponding long one must be used before a single consonant; but for a penultimate आ, ई must be used before a single, and द before a double consonant: as, चिर्यिता, अवृत्रत, अवृत्रत, अवृत्रत, &c. Middle, अवृत्रत, अवृत्रत, अवृत्रत, &c. like the

Imperfects of यान्. धृ—क, take hold, धारियता, अदीधरत्. ज्ञा—क, know, ज्ञापिता, अजिज्ञपत्.

Verbs containing two or more vowels, with a penultimate आ, have two forms in the reduplication: as, कथ-क, त्, speak; कथिता, अवकथत् and अचीकथत्.

Verbs beginning with a vowel lengthen it by vriddhy, insert x, and reduplicate the final consonant; as, बर्च—क, kill; बाद्दित.

In all other respects the reduplication in the Indefinite is the same as in the Perfect.

त्रि, serve; द्रु, सु move, are all like verbs of the 10th Conjugation in the Indefinite. As, अशिकियन्, अनुस्वन, अमृक्ष्वन्.

When there are two forms in the Futures, there are two in the Indefinite; and when the Future is irregular, the Indefinite is so also. As विध—ऊ, accomplish; सेडा, सेघिता; असेकोत and अतेथीत. मि, throw; माता, अमासीत्. श्रम्—भ्रो, plow; करों and अरा, अनार्स्ति or अनास्तीत्; कुटिता, अकुटोत्.

ष्ठ. tremble, and षु, aim, are exceptions in the Active; and षु, praise, in the Active and Middle; as, बाहारीन

and अस्तिष्ट. Those which have two forms only in the 1st Future, have only the regular form in the Indefinite; as, अश, eat; अश्निन, अष्टा, आशीन, &c.

Roots with the characteristic जू change द्वा or ता to खन, and with the exception of a final ऋ or ऋ, admit neither goon nor vriddhy in the penultimate; those with the characteristic হर, in addition to the above, have also their own regular form. As, पृष्—प, जू, जो, nourish; पेएस, अपुषन, मुझ—य, उ, ल, be foolish; मेरिस्ता, अमुखन, जू—य, इर, be old; जिरता, अजारोत and अजरत.

When लू is affixed to Deponent verbs, they take both the Active and Middle forms: as, युत्—ङ. लू, shine; चारिता. अधारिकः; Act. अयुत्तत्, अयुत्तत्, अयुत्तत्, &c. like the Imperfect of याव.

अस्. य, इर्, throw, makes आसीत् and अख्तः, स्यू— स. छ. ऊ, destroy, अनेशत् and अनश्तः रध्—य, ल्ट. ऊ. injure, अस्मतः, पत्—ल्ट, move, अपन्नः, शाम्—लु, शः, govern, अश्यितः, लिप्—श्. प, न्नः, औः, plaster, अलिपतः, Middle, अलिन्न and अलिपतः. So सिन्, sprinkle, अस्चितः, अस्ति and अस्मितः (वष्, throw water, अवेधीतः, अस्मितः, स्, move, सर्भाः, अस्थित् and अस्रत्ः स्नूम्—इ, stop up, अस्मिनः, अस्रभृतः, Verbs of the 8th conjugation ending with ল or আ may have two forms in the 2nd and 3rd persons singular of the Middle. As, 3. প্রনিষ্, 2. প্রনিষ্ণ; or 3. প্রনি, 2. প্রনিষ্ণ, ঘন, give, for the last form, makes হয়েন, প্রস্থায়াঃ

नाय, nourish; दीप, shine; द्याय, enlarge; पूर, fill, and बुण, know, have two forms in the 3d person singular of the Middle. As, अनायि or अनायिष्ट, अनायिषानां, अनायिषन, &c. पर्—य, अ, ङ, makes अपादि, अपन्तानां, अपन्तान, &c.

In the Passive verbs with a final vowel, with the exception of the 3d sing. have two forms: those that have two forms in the Indefinite, in the Future have three. As जो, अज्ञाबि, अज्ञाबिमतां अज्ञाबिमतां अज्ञाबिमत अज्ञाबिमतां अस्विमतां अभिर्यातां अनेरियमतां, अचिर्यिमतां अविर्ययमतां अविर्ययमतां, अचिर्ययमतां अविर्ययमतां अविर्ययमतां, अचिर्ययमतां अविर्ययमतां, अचिर्ययमतां अविर्ययमतां अविर्ययमतां, अप्रेतिमतां, अ

Verbs ending with आ add य in the Indef. Passive; as, मा, measure; Fut. माना; Ind. अवसाबि.

Roots ending with अम् and inserting द in the Future, do not change द to दा in the Indefinite Passive; as, शम, appease; अशिम. वम, vomit; जम, desire; आचम, sip, do; are exceptions. अम, be sick; यम, cease; and विश्वम, rest, have both forms.

সন্ত্, break, makes অমন্ত্রি and অমাত্রি. ভান্ম, gain, makes অভান্মি and ভান্মি; but with a preposition, only the first form is used; as, সাভান্মি. নৃত্, heat, makes হান্ম.

Some verbs vary in the Indefinite when used in a reflective sense. Those ending with a vowel have two forms. As कृ, do; अकारि or अकृत. So दुह, milk, makes अदेशिह and अद्राध.

पच, cook, and क्ध, shut, are like the Middle. As अपन, अहड

कृ. throw. makes अकीर्धः गृ. vomit. अग्रीर्ष्टः ग्रन्थः, string together, अर्थन्वरः तम्—इ. admn, अर्थनिए; सम, how, अर्नन्तः, अन्यः, free, अर्थन्वष्टः भि. serve. अभिभयत and अस्विष्टः स्ता, ooze, अन्नेष्ट and अस्विष्टः

PARTICIPLES.

The Participles are formed from the different tenses of the verbs.

1. The Present. The Present participles may be formed regularly from the 3rd plural of the verb, by changing चि or वि to त, ने to

मान, and ते to ज्ञान. As, याचिन or ने, याचत्, याचमान; विश्वति or ते, विश्वत, विश्वास, &c.

The Active participles, when inflected, change न् to न् in the Masculine gender, and those of the first and fourth conjugations insert न् in the Feminine. As, याचन; Nom. बाचन, पाचनी, याचन, &c.

Verbs ending with आ, and those of the sixth conjugation, have two forms in the feminine: reduplicate roots do not change न to न in the masculine, and have two forms in the neuter plural. As, भा, look well or fair, shine; भान. Nom. भान, भान्ती or भानी, भान्. So नुस्न, नुस्न, नुस्नी or नुस्नी, मुद्दन, स्द्रनी, स्द्रन, स्द्रनी, स्द्रन, Neuter plural स्द्रनि or स्द्रित.

All the other Present participles are regularly inflected like Adjectives, except the Continuative, which are indeclinable. As, रूचन, रूचने, रूचने, रूचने; याचमानः, ना, नं, &c.

The Present Continuative participle is formed by adding श्रं to the root. A penultimate vowel requires goon, but a final vowel and a penultimate श्र require vriddhy. As, दे वं दे चं, शायं शायं. में, sing, मार्च मार्च.

The participle ending with एलिम is used in a reflective sense, and is formed by changing यते into एलिम. As, याचते, यापेलिम; दिव्यते, विवेलिम, &c. A final vowel does not

admit goon, भा or a diphthong is lost, and भर becomes र. As, देखिम, कियेखिम, मुवेखिम, भेषिलम, from दा, क्री, मु.

2nd. The Perfect. The Perfect participles may be formed from the 3rd person plural of the Perfect, by changing उ: into वस् and इरे into आन. As, ययाचुः ययाचम्; Nom. ययाचान, जुयो, चत्. ययाचिरे, ययाचान; Nom. ययाचानः, ना, नं.

If a semivowel precedes उः, it reverts to its original state, when वस is affixed; if only one vowel precedes the consonant with which उः is united, इ is inserted between वस and the root. As, बगुः, बमृबस्. Nom. बमृवान, बमुधी, बमृबत. शेषुः, शेषिवस. Nom. शेषिवान, शेषुधी, शेषिवत.

दाण्. light, makes इंग्ज्यस्; घह, endure, साखन्; मिस्। uet, मोदुस्; and विश्. enter, विविश्वस्, विविश्वस्.

3rd. The Futures.—The Participles of the 1st Future imply propriety or necessity. As, बाविनया, he should be asked, or he ought to be asked.

One of them is formed from the Future by changing the आ of ता to अव; the other by adding अनीय or a to the root. The vowels require goon as in the Future. Thus, देखा, देखा; देखाय, देख; सर्वता and सोता, सर्वतय and सोताय; सवनीय, सथ. चार्याय, चार्याय, देखां.

Verbs ending with आ or a diphthong change it to when w is affixed. As, दा, देव; मे, भेय, &c.

Verbs ending with = or = have swo forms, and that with the vowel lengthened by vriddhy always implies necessity. As, =, hear, = and =1 and =1 and =1 and =2 and =3 and =3 and =4 and =4 and =5 and =4 and =5 a

Verbs with a penultimate अ, followed by a single consonant, require *vriddhy* when य is affixed. As, भाष, go; फाएव.

Roots ending with any letter of the q class, except चम्eat, चप् blush, द्न्य bully, रूप् kill, चप् speak, यप् sow, do not change आ to आ; as, मप्, मण, &c. प्रत् ask, मक् laugh, यत् endeavour, मक् be able, मम् kill, and मह endure, do not. आतम् bow to, अप् speak in the mind, भन् worship, and यन् sacrifice, have both forms.

गद् speak, चर् move, मद् rejoice, and यम् cease, have the regular form only with a preposition. As, गद्ध, प्रगाद्ध. आवर्, accustom, makes आवर्ध.

Verbs with a final च or ज that do not insert द्र in the Future, and those with the characteristic द्रे or उ, change a final च to क, and ज to ग, when य is affixed. As, पच, cook, पाका; जुन—इर्, उ, go, ज्ञाका; रन्ज, colour, रंगा; रज्, ache, रागा.

If necessity is implied, this change does not take place. As, ताज, forsake, त्याज्य; भुज, eat, भाज्य.

Roots with a penultimate ऋ do not admit goon when य is affixed; as, इध्, increase, इध, &c.

अब prdise, चृत् injure, प.शिमूज् make by the hand, and समबस्ज compact, require goon; as. अर्थ. &c.

दुष्, milk, and वृष, rain, have both forms; as, दुद्य and देख. क do, दू honor, भू nourish, वृ skreen, and ष्ट्र praise, have two forms; as, द्वाच and कार्य, सृत्य and साय.

खन, dig, makes खेय; जुए, reason, जुन्न; बद, speak, बाद्य; but with the negative आ, आवदा; with अनु, अनुदा or अनुदा, शाम, govern, makes शिद्य.

The participles of the 2d Future are regularly formed from the 3d person singular of the verb by changing ति to त, and ते to मान; as, याजियाति and ते, याजियात and याजियाति.

4th. The Indefinite. The Indefinite participles are formed from the 3rd person sing. of the verb, by changing आ into आ for the Passive, and into अवन् and वा for the Active and Middle. As, बाचिन, बाचिनन, बाचिनन, वाचिनन, रिपाय वाचिना.

Verbs ending with a vowel only add त; as, আ, bathe, ভাম; জি, conquer, জিন; জী, huy, জীন; সু, hear, সুন; মু, be, মূন; মূ, nourish, মূন, মূনবন্, মূলা, &c.

पा or धे drink, में barter, जे sing, and जेवा regulate, change their finals to है: as, पीन, मीन, &c.

मा measure, ऋषा stand. हा move. दे। cut, and षे। destroy, change theirs to ≰: a-, मिन, सिन.

हो cut, and के whet, have two forms; as, कि न and हान, &c. हा give, and हे nourish. make हत: १९ ५०, and शा hold, make हिन; हा, leave, makes हीन.

है, waste, makes आम, आमबन, आन्दा. में with a single consonant become-आ; as, है, eleanse, हान. ब. sew, makes जत; वा, cover, बीन; and हु call, अन. हु अन्, हुवा.

The penultimate vowel admits goon only when द is inserted; as, दिस, दिस्वत, दिस्त, दि

Verbs that have an initial consonant, and a penultimate \mathbf{g} or \mathbf{g} , have two forms in the Indeclinable participle when \mathbf{g} is inserted; as, जुन, flow out, चितिना or जुनेना. Those ending with \mathbf{g} always take goon; रह, cry, and प्य, steal, omit it. अन dare, क्रम be weak, त्य thirst, and प्य forhear, have also two forms; as, अतिना, अतिना

When there are two forms in the Future, there are two also in the Indeclinable participle, but only one in the others; as, विध, accomplish, सिंड, सिंडवन्, सिंडर, and सेथिला, from the Future सेथिता and सेडर.

Roots with the characteristic जा take or cmit द in the Declinable participles; those with द always omit it: those with उ omit it, but have two forms in the Indeclinable one. As निर्चिय, जा, he affectionate, मेरित or किया &c. ित् की, know. बिम, चिमवत्. हत्—उ. he, एम, खावत; विभिन्ना, एमा.

সূত—ল. he hold, makes ছবি and ঘুন্ত; and দূদ, n.camng forbear, ম্বিন.

ां in any part of the verb य is changed to £. व to उ. or र to ज्ञ. the same change takes place in the Indennite participles: as. यज्ञ, worship, £ए. £एवतः £शा. वह, hear, ज्ञाड, &c. खप, sleep, मुन्न, मुन्नवत्, मुन्नाः. So शाम, govern, शिए, &c.

Verbs ending with $\mathfrak{A}\pi$, that insert \mathfrak{E} in the Future, drop the \mathfrak{E} , and change the \mathfrak{A} to $\mathfrak{A}\mathfrak{T}$ in the Declinable

Verbs of the 5th Conjugation; those with the characteristic की or गि; those with a final मह, द, द; and those ending with ए after a compound consonant, or का with द for the last letter of the compound, take न instead of त in the Declinable participles; as, घ; सुन, सुनवत्; विज्—की, fear, विम्न तम्बन; लू—गि, cut, लून; तृ, pass over, ती थे; भिद, divide, भिन्न; पूर, fill, पूथे; की, fade, खान; जा, sleep, जान, &c.

उन्ह wet, क्षि decay, च्चा smell, ने save, नुह brder, बिह् know, च्ची be ashamed, have two forms; अ, उन्न, उन्न; क्षिन, क्षीए; च्चाए, च्चान; नारा, जान; नुह, नुन्न; बिन्न, बिन्न; च्चीए, च्चान, अर्च, pain, makes अर्चिन; with the preposition आर्न; आर्न्न; with नि, बि, and मं, च्यार्ग, खार्स, समर्ख, ज्या, he old, नीन; डी—ओ, मीप, डीन and डियन; ध्ये, meditate, ध्यान; मह he drunk, मन्न; खे, चीन cold, चीन congealed, खान withered; क्षाह, rejoice, क्षन्न.

आम be diseased, आञ्चम inhale, आञ्चन sound, क्रिय be distressed, जाप speak in the mind, बार hasten, प्र purify, क्ष्म be angry, बम vomit, विश्वस exhale, संस्था proclaim हम be glad, may take or omit g before n and नवन्; as, अनिन, कान्न; आञ्चित्त, आञ्चक्त; बहन, नूस्, प्रवित, पून, &c.

जुष extract, शुष् be hungry, ज़िष् be distressed, गुप्र् play, ग्राह rejoice, and ग्राह् dig, do not admit goon when द्र is inserted. As, निष्कृषित, शुधित, शुधिता.

ख्न, dig, makes खान, खानवनः द्व, game, खून; or meaning desire to conquer, खून; पच, cook, पक्क; खाय, enlarge, खान, पीन; फान, hear fruit, फानिन and फुल्ल; मूर्छ, lose sensation, मूर्न and मूर्ज्जिन; ब्रस्, cut, इक्क; गुष, dry, गुष्क; ध्ये collect, sound, स्तीन or स्तीन; स्ताय, enlarge, स्तान or स्तीन.

Verbs ending with न्ज् that do not insert \mathbf{z} , and those ending with न्य, नक्ष, that do, have two forms in the Indeclinable participle. As रन्ए, colour, रक्ष रक्षवन्, रक्षा रंज्ञा, from the Future रक्षा. So मन्य, churn, मियना and मियना; रिन्क्ष, kill, रिक्षना रिन्क्षिना. नुद्ध, hide, and बद्ध, deceive, have also two forms; as, नुनिना and नुद्धिना.

In the 10th conjugation the Indeclinable participle differs from the others by retaining the इ, which is inserted in the principal tenses. As, चेरित, चेरितवस, चेरियना, from the Future चेरियना.

When a Preposition is prefixed to the root, the Indeclinable participle changes its final termination to च after a short vowel, and to च after a long one or consonant; as, संमुख, विकीय, अभिष्य, &c.

अ।प्. obtain, makes प्राच्च or प्राप्या; क्षि, waste, प्रक्षित्य, प्रक्षीय; भे, barter, अपमित्व, अपमाय, मि, throw, मी, kill, have

only the latter form; as, प्रश्नवः सी, waste, प्रसीय, प्रसाय; वे, weave, प्रवाय; कें, cover, प्रद्याय; with सं or परि, संद्याय or संधीय.

When जि is affixed to a root, or it means know, serve, desire, the Passive participle alludes to Present time; as, शोल्—िन, शीरिवरं, it is meditated.

In the Passive ज साल. recover, make: जलाघ; कए, कए, कए, distressed; सग. जग. जग. become lean; सीव, सीव, सीव, drunk; सुभ, सुच, churned: लुव. घुए. sounded; सृत्, सृढ, fixed; निर्द्धा, निर्द्धा, quieted; फल, फुल, expunded: स्नेस्, स्निस, confused; सग. लग्न, brought in contact; विरूभ, जिन्दा, noised; एक, be able, एक and एकिन; आ. अन. cooked.

SECTION IV.

OF THE CAUSAL VERBS.

The Causal verb is used to express the effect which the agent of the verb causes one object to have upon another; as, याचयात, he makes (them) ask.

Causals are derived from any other verbs, and are both formed and inflected like verbs of the 10th conjugation. The Synopsis of बाब, ask, request, may be taken as an example.

SYNOPSIS OF THE CAUSAL VERB.

- ACTIFE.

Indicative. Imperative, Potential, Precative, Subjunctive, Infinitive. Participles.	याचयत	1	— याचयामासिवस्	बाचियितुं	थात् — याचिष्यस्	— याचित्रवत्, याचित्रवा
Subjunctiv		1	1	1	अयाचिष्यत्	1
Precative.	l	ļ	I	याचात्	1	-
Potential.	वाचयेत्	į	1	1	1	1
mperatue.	धाचधत	I	1	1	1	Ì
ndicative. I	Pres. याचयति याचयतु	Imp. अयाचयत्	Perfect, बाचयामास	lst Fut. बाचिवता	2d Fut, याचिष्यति	Indef झससायत
-	Pres.	Imp.	Perfect,	1st Fut.	2d Fut.	Indef

SYNOPSIS OF THE CAUSAL VERB.

II.—MIDDLE.

Participles.	याचयमान	1	याचयामासिबस्	,	याचियमास	याचित्रवत्, &c.	Passive. Pres. याचाते. Perf. याचयामासे. Fut. याचियता. Indefinite, आयाचि.
Infinitive.	1	į	1	याच यिसुं	!	1	Indefi
Sabjanctive. Infinitive.	1	1	1		अयाचियियत	1	. याचियता.
Precative.	1	-	1	या चित्रधीष्ट	-	1	ामासे. Fut
Potential.	याचयत	ł	ĺ	1	•		Perf. याचय
Indicative. Imperative.	याच यतां	1	 	ı	1	1	याचाते.
Indicative.	याचयते ।	स्याच्यत	Perfect, याचयामास	lst Fut. बाचिवता	2d Fut. याचियधते	भययाचत	re. Pres.
	Pres.	Imp.	Perfect,	lst Fut.	2d Fut.	Indef.	PASSIV

So the others; as, बेषयति, भारयति, शापयति, सावयति, तादयति, राधयति, तानयति, कापयति, चारयति, &c.

Roots having the characteristic म or a final अम require the penultimate vowel to be short; those having मि and फण् move, यम cease, शम् quict, ने decay, ज्वल् shine, एम् bow, वन् beg, वम् vomit, एगा bathe, इन् स्वल् move, have both forms; as, घट्—म, ङ, seek, घटयित अजीघटत्, रम् play, रमयित; स्तन्—मि sound, स्तनयित or स्तानयित; स्तापयित or स्वपयित; ज्ञालयित or ज्वलयित.

अम् go and चम् sip are exceptions; as आमयति.

With a preposition the last eight have only one form, as प्रज्वालयात: स्त्र tear, has both forms; as, परिष्वद्यात परिष्वाद्यात.

Verbs ending with a diphthong are inflected like those ending with आ; as, के sing, गापयति.

बे sew, ये cover, ह्वे dare, क्के cut, क्रा whet, and के destroy, take य instead of प, as बाययनि, &c.

Roots with the characteristic ऋ have the penultimate long in the Indefinite; those with the characteristic ऋ or a penultimate ऋ have two forms; as. याच—ऋञ, अययाचत;

धाज् ऋ, shine, अवधाजत् or अविधजत्; हर् be, अववर्तत् or अवीरतत्.

लग्डाम्बर, सू tear, प्रथ be famous, मृद् pound, सू spread out, स्वश्न tie, oppose, स्मृ renember, take आ instead of ह in the reduplication: as, आन्वान, अद्दर्ग, &c. चेष्ट seek, and विष्ट surround, have both forms; as, आर्चिएन or अवविष्ट्

अर्द् pain. इन् throw, जन decrease, and खन् sound, have two forms in the Indefinite: as, आर्ट्ट्न न् or आर्ट्योन्; सेनिनन् or ओन योन्; अर्द्धनन् or अखन्योन्; आर्ट्यनन् or अखन्योन्, खु, smell, makes अतिख्यन or अर्थिखनन्

The following verbs are irregular in the Causal:—

सत् dishonor, काम्—ङ desire, गुघ्—क hide, धूष् hurn, प्रम् deal, praise, and पन् praise, are like causals in their inflections, but not in their meaning. Present सनीयने; Indefinite कार्नीयक, कामयने; Perfect कामयागस and चक्मे; Future कामयिना and कमिना, &c. गाण्यांन, गापयागस or जुगाप, गाण्यांन or गाम्ना, &c. So the next three, प्रम्म meaning praise, makes also, Present प्रमृते, Perfect देशें.

हो kill, द्वी go, and द्वा shame, admit goon, and add प: as, रेपटाँन, &c.

चि. collect, makes चायवति, चायवति, चायवति, चयवति,

ज्ञि, conquer, — जापयति.

कु, grow old, — जर्यनि.

क्रुंग, stink, - क्राप्यति.

स्माय्,	shake,	makes	द्यापयनि.
₹ घ,	deprave,		दाययति and द चवति.
	quake,		भ्रत्यपति and भृतयति.
पा,	preserve,		याच्चयति.
श्री,	live,		प्राययति and प्रीम्मयति,
भी,	fear,		भाययति, भाषयते, and भीष्यते.
रन्ः	colour,		रञ्जयीतः; hunt deer, रजयितः
क्रह.	grow, ascen	1. —	राह्यति and राषयति.
स्तं,	melt,		साययनि, सापयनि; melt butter,
			चीनयति, चाचयति.
ਰ ੀ,	conceive,		व।ययति, वापयति.
स्फाय,	enlarge,		स्फ⊹वय∫त.
स्फ्र.	expand,		स्फारयनि and स्फारयनिः
स्मि.	remember,		स्म वयति: vurprise, विस्मापयते,
श्ह्,	go.		शा <i>ट्य</i> ति ; fall, श्वतयति.

Whatever addition is made to the root for the Present, is retained throughout; as, ज्ञी, ज्ञापद्यति, ज्ञापद्यामास, ज्ञापद्यता, अचिक्रपत. चि, च्यापद्यति, च्याद्यदि; च्यापद्यामास, च्याद्यामास; च्याप-द्यता, च्याद्यदिता; अवीच्यत, अजीच्यत्.

हैं enry, makes हैं खेवित; Indefinite ऐ खियत, पा drink, पाययति, अपोधतः छा stand, खापयति, अति छिपतः खप् sleep, स्वापयति, अमृध्यत्.

There are three forms in the Indefinite when the verb is used in a reflective sense; as, अयाचिष्ठ, अयाचिष्ठ, अयाचिष्ठ, and अययाचन.

शा know, छह cover, इम tame, इस throw up, पूर् fill, शम appease, साश् tic, obstruct, take or omit in the Declinable participles of the Indefinite; as, इपिन सम, छाईन छन्न, दिमन दाना, दासिन इस, पूरिन पूर्त, शमिन शाना, स्थाशन स्थय.

SECTION V.

OF THE OPTATIVE VERBS.

The Optative verb is used to express the desire or wish of the agent; as, रियगचिष्त, he desires to ask.

Optatives are derived from any other verbs, by reduplicating the first syllable with \mathbf{x} , inserting \mathbf{x} by the rules of the Future, and adding \mathbf{x} . When thus formed they are regularly inflected like verbs of the 1st Conjugation; and are Common, Active, or Deponent, according to the root from which they are derived; as, बाब् अ, बिबाबियान and वियानियान.

SYNOPSIS OF THE OPTATIVE VERB.

H.H.L.

	hare received Imperative, Potential, Precative Subjunctive, Infinitive, Participles,	Imperative.	Potential.	Precative	Subjunctiv	e. Infinitive.	Participles.
Present.	Present. दियाचियति वियाचियत् वियाचियत्	वियादिष्तु	यियाचि	ात् ः	1	4	— यियाचिषत्
Imperf	Imperf अधिवाधियत्	į	2 1			İ	
Perfect.	Perfect. faaifautain	: T	ì	:	l	<u>ि</u>	— यियाचिषामासिवस्
1st Fut	1st Fut fauifafuat	**		यियाविष्यात् वियाचिषितुं		ि वयाचि	-
2d Fut	2d Fut वियाचिष्यित	ंट !) !	अ	ग्या चि षि	।यत् – ि	अधियाजिषियात् वियाचिष्टियात्
Indef	Indef मृश्यास्वयोत् —	1	1	i		<u> </u>	— यियाचिषितवत्

SYNOPSIS OF THE OPTATIVE VERB.

	Participles.	[य्याचिष्म। थ	1	धियाचिषामासिवस्	ا عا [.]	वियाचिष्यमाण	वियाचिषितवत्	
II.—MIDDLE.	. marice. Imperative. Potential. Precative. Subjunctive. Infinitive.	तं वियाचिवत			्र १ अस	विद्याचिष्यारु विद्यान्ति	3[dd 414	
	. Bootee. Imperative.	न्याचियते चियाचिषतां वियाचिष्ते		म्राध्याविषत	Perfect, वियाचिषामास	1st Fut. faaisastan	2d Fut. fautsaftand	Indef. अधियाचिष्ट
		50.	Tes.	Imp.	Perfect	lst Fut	2d Fut	Indef.

III. Passive. वियाचित्रते, &c.

Sothe others; as, दिविचिति, विभोषेति, शिश्यप्रति, मुसविषति, तुतुत्सति, रूरुत्ति, तित्तिविषति, चित्रीयति, चुचुरिषति.

Verbs having a final or penultimate 3 or 3 take 3 in the reduplication; all others take x.

ह is used for the reduplication of उ and ऊ in the Causal Optative, when ह is inserted, if they are preceded by a letter of the v class, or by ज, य, र, ज, ब; चु—ङ, दु, पु, खु, ख् move, श्रु hear, and खु ooze, have both forms; as. ए purify, Causal पावयिन, Optat. पिपावयिष्ठि; and so च्याविष्यिन or चिच्चाविष्ठिन, &c.

Roots beginning with a vowel take the reduplication in the Middle, insert হ, and admit the substitution of a for च; as, অন্ pervade, অনিহিদ্দিন; অল্anoint, অপ্পিচিদিন; তহ glean, তবিছিদিন or তানিছিদিন.

When the affixed स becomes घ. स is not changed to घ after the reduplication, except in the Causal Optative; as, घ क् sprinkle, सिसिच्चित, सिथं विश्वयित.

ष्ट् praise, is an exception in the Optative, and षड् taste, चिष्ट् perspire, and षष्ट् endure, are exceptions in the Causal Optative; as, नुष्ट्रान, सिस्ताद्विषति.

Verbs ending with a vowel, when they do not insert इ, require the vowel to be made long, if it is not so; as, दा, give, दिदासित; इ sacrifice, जुह्मित; क do, चिकिमित; स die, मुम्बेते.

When \mathbf{x} is not inserted, goon is not admitted; when it is, goon is required.

Roots with an initial consonant and a penultimate ह or s take or omit goon, when ह is inserted; those with ह followed by ब always take it; मृष् kill, and क्ष् cry, omit it. As, जिल्लाहि, जिल्लाहिक or जिल्लाहिक, मृष् rejoice, मृष्ट्यित or मुमेदियति.

x must always be inserted according to the rules of the Future; as, याच्, वियाजिवति; विय्—िक्री, दिविचति; क्री, विकोषति; विय्—िक, सिसिधिषति, सिसेधिषति, and सिविस्ति.

Roots with a final ज do not admit the insertion of ह; those with a final जह or कर after a compound consonant have both forms; so also those that end with हन, or that have two forms in the 2d Future. As, भू—भ, obtain, डुभूषीत; नू pass over, निर्माए पनि or निर्माणित and निर्माणित; व्यू be crooked, द्विश्चीर पनि and दुव्यूणित; दिन् play, दिहेबिश्त and दुव्यात; ए bring forth, भूसविधात and मुसायित; न्द्रत् dance, निर्माणित and निन्द्रत्स्ति; बृग् be, Active विवृत्स्ति, Middle विवर्त्सियते.

ह respect, घृ hold, पू purify, and ख्रिप remember, take इ: as, हि इतिर्धात, पिपविधित, सिस्मिविधिते. अल्—क anoint, अग्र—क pervade, हु throw, गु vomit, सु heat, सु praise, क् make a noise, and षु aim, take ह, but have not two forms; as, चिकरिषति, हुद्विषति, &c. यु mix, भृ nourish, (1st conj.) वृ shreen or serve, and श्रि serve, have two forms; as, युष्पति and वियविषति, बुभूषेति and विभिष्णित, शिक्षीषति and शिक्षविषति. संस्क cleanse, संविष्णीषति.

कि म cure, doubt, गुप despise, निज्ञ forbear, बन्न reproach, मान judge, दान cut, भान sharpen, with the meanings affixed, are always inflected like Optatives: they do not insert इ. As, चिकित्सनि, जुगुभने निनिश्चने, बीमत्सने, भीमांसने. &c. दा give, भा hold, मा measure, मि throw, भी kill, पद go, र्म sound, राभ meaning injure, ज्ञम gain, and भक be able, omit the reduplication and the insertion of इ. and change their vowels to इ. As, दिस्ति, मित्सनि, पित्सने, रिभने, रिस्ति, जिस्ते, शिक्षनि.

आप possess. makes हेप्सनि; सध् increase, हेर्न्स्ति and अदिधिष्टति; वि collect. विषेष्टति, विशेषिति; जि conquer, जिशीषिति; इत्यू cause to strike, इतिप्ति and जिल्ल्यविष्टति; नन् extend, निन्नप्ति, निनंस्ति, निनंस्ति; दन्म boast, धीस्ति, धिम्पिन, or दिधास्मिष्टि.

युन् shine, दियोनिष्ति ; प्रक्षाsk, पिएक्षिष्ति ; मुच्rclease, मुमुक्षते and भेक्षते ; धन् give, सिस्तिष्ति and सियास्ति ; धप् sleep, मुगुस्ति, Causal सुद्याप्यविद्यतः ह्ये call, Causal जुह्यविद्यति.

They are all regular after the Present; as, ईप्रांत, ईप्रामास, इंग्रिता, रेप्रोत् &c.

SECTION VI.

THE FREQUENTATIVE VERBS.

The Frequentative verbs are used to express the repetition or intenseness of any action; as, बाबापत, he asks again and again.

They may be formed from any other verbs which do not begin with a vowel, or which have not both a penultimate and final vowel. When derived from verbs of motion, they express only the obliquity of the act.

Frequentatives are of two kinds. Active and Deponent; the latter are most commonly used.

They are formed by reduplicating the first syllable of the root by goon or rriddhy; affixing च with the inflections, as in the 1st conjugation, for the Deponent; or simply affixing the inflections, as in the 2nd or 3rd conjugation, for the Active; as, बाज, Dep. दायाचित; Active, दायाहि.

Perfect, बायाचामास

SYNOPSIS OF THE FREQUENTATIVE VERB.

याया चामान Participles. Indicative, Imperative, Potential, Precative, Subjunctive, Infinitive DEPONENT. य.याच्य यायाचित यायाचातां अदावाचात Pres. Imp.

याया वामासिबस् यायादिषमाग यायाचितवत् वायादिसुं अवादा्ष्यित ļ Passive. बाबाचने, हे.e. याचारियोट 2d Fut. क्यां क्यते Indef. अयायाचिष्ट lst Fut. वावाधिता

So देखियाते, बिसीयते, मायायते, मायात्रते, तालुवते, राष्ट्रयते, तंत्राते, पन्नाविते, पाच्येते.



SYNOPSIS OF THE FREQUENTATIVE VERB.

Participles.	यायाचत्	1	याया चामासिबस्	رع:	यायाचित्रयत्	यायाचितवत्, &c.
Infinitive.	ì	1	١	यायाचितु	l	1
Subjunctive,	1	1		1	म यायादियात्	1
Precative.	1	•	l	यायाचात	1	1
Potential. Precative.	यायाचात्	1	I	1	I	
nperative.	यायामु	1	١	1	1	1
Indicative. Imperative.	यायाति	भ्यायाक्	Perfect, यायाषामास	lst Fut, यायाचिता	2d Fut. यायाचिष्यति	Indef. अयायाचीत्
	Pres.	Imp.	Perfe	1st Fi	2d Fu	Indef

So देहीए, बभीचे, श्यामि, साग्रामि, तामिनि, रेरीजि, नंतिस, घेन्नीम, घायामि.

They admit of two forms in the singular of the Present, the 3rd and 2nd sing. of the Imperfect, and the 3rd sing. of the Imperative. As, यायाक्ति or यायाचीनि, यायाक्तः, यायाचिनः; Imperfect, अयायाक् or अयायाचीनः; Imperative, यायाक् or यायाचीनः, &c. So इंक्डिए or इंक्डिपीनि, &c.

Roots with a penultimate अ and final — म, insert न in the reduplication; those with a final य, ल, व have both forms; as, तन, तंत्रयते; दय् move, Dep. दन्दयते or दादयते, Act. दन्दित दादित, and दन्द्योति दादयोति, &c.

जप् mutter, जम् cohabit, दर्म bite, इह् burn, पह् bind, महा break, and शप् curse, take न. जम्. पत् पद् move, धन्स, भन्स, सन्स, full, बच्च deceive, and स्कन्द् leap, take ना. ८५, इन्द् शने; इन्द् छि or इन्द्रेष्ट, इनो खस्ते, इनाईसि. &c.

A penultimate अ or आ requires vriddhy in the reduplication; any other vowel requires goon: as, याया खते, देदियते.

Verbs with a penultimate or final ऋ change it to हो in the Deponent, but have three forms in the reduplication of the Active; as, स. बेशोबते; बर्भार्त्त, बर्मार्त्त, or बरोभिर्त्त. Then बर्भार्त्त or बर्मार्थात, &c. So उत् dance, बरोष्ट्रव्यते, वर्मार्त्त, वरिवर्ति, वरिवर्ति, वरीवर्ति,

When ऋ is preceded by a double consonant, it becomes आ instead of री; as, स्मृ, remember, सासार्धाने, संस्कृति, सार्साने, संस्कृति, सारसाने,

Verbs with a final आ or diphthong change it to ई in the Deponent, and to आ or ए in the Active; as, दा give, देदीयते; दादाति or दारित, दादीतः, दादित, &c. So में sing, जेमीयतः जामित or जामित, &c.

The penultimate or final vowel requires goon only in the Present Active; as, मिद् eut, बिभियते, बेमेनि or बेमिदीनि: Perfect, बिभिदासास; Future, बेमिदिता; Indef. अबेसिदीत्. So षु, साष्ट्रयते; सोषिति or सेपियीनि, सेप्ट्रवासास, साष्ट्रविता, असेप्युवोन्, &c.

Contrary to rule आह move, आग eat, मूज urine, मूच make known, मूज dispose in order, are used as Frequentatives; and क्व approve, and शुभ shine, are not. As, आटा ह्यते, अटा हि; अशास्त्रीतः अशास्त्रिः सेम् आते, सेम् मूजित, सेए.

म vonit. इर move. act, अप mutter, जभ cohabit, इन्द्रा bite, इस् burn, ज्य obliterate, when used as Frequentatives, express the disgrace of the act.

The following words are irregular in the formation of the Present, &c.

कु sound, चीकू यते or के कू यते; चे के ति, &c. खन dig, चंख कि च च खाल्यते; चंख ना.

गु swallow, जेशिक्यते; जागर्ति जागरीति. घा smell, जेघीवने; जेघेनि, जेघवीनि. So भा kindle. चर act, चंच्छाने; चंचूनि चंचूरीनि. चाय worship, चेकीयते; चेकित चेक्योति. दिन् play, देदियने ; हेदेनि देखेनि, हदबीनि फान produce, पंक्चाने ; पंक्चि पंक्चीति. को skreen, वेबीयने; वेबेनि, ववयौति, वाक्यानि, वाक्यानि, घप sleep, सेाव्याने; सेावाचि, सेाव्यीनि, सास्त्रीत, सास्त्रपीनि खार sound, सेनिमाने ; सेसेनि, सेनिमीनि, साखानि, साखारीनि सा abandon, जेहीयने; जाहानि, जाहेनि, जहानि, जहेनि.

SECTION VII.

OF THE NOMINAL VERB.

Nominal verbs are used to express the becoming, doing, declaring, imitating, or longing for, what is meant by the simple word. They are commonly derived from Nouns or Adjectives in their most simple state.

1. Those of *becoming* what is meant by the simple word, are of two kinds: the one Active, and the other Deponent. A final a or स् of the word is dropped. भाष is added for the Deponent, and the vowel, or final न्,

of the word is dropped. When formed, they are like verbs of the 1st conjugation. As, मृश् intense, मृश्वित or मृश्यित, he becomes intense; श्वि pure, श्वित or श्वायते; दृहत् great, दृहति or दृहायते; चेतम् sensation, चेतित or चेतायते.

कर्णा pity, ह्रपा compassion, धर्म virtue, तिङ् sleep, नीच blue, पटपटा sound of jumping, फेल froth, बर्जन mail, भड़ good, मन्द bad, चेक्किन red, and हरिन green, have three forms; as, कर्णान, कर्णयनि, or कर्णायने; चेक्किनि, चेक्किनियनि, चेक्किनियनि, केट.

2. Those of doing are of three kinds: 1st, those formed by inserting द, like verbs of the 10th conjugation; 2ndly, those formed like Actives by affixing य, and changing the final द्वार का of the word to दे; and 3rdly, those formed by adding द्वार, like Deponents of the 1st conjugation. As, कल a quarrel, कलार्यत he quarrels, or makes a quarrel; कलार्यत he quarrels, or makes a quarrel; कलार्यत ; कलार्यत

When x is inserted, the final vowel or न of the word is dropped; but words which have only one vowel, and अर्थ meaning, बेद the Vaidă, and सन्य true, add द्याप. As, सेना an army, मिमेषण्यति he meets an army; इतिन् an elephant, द्यति इत्त्विति he passes over by an elephant; ख own, खापयित he does his own work; अर्थापयित he explains.

मुख happiness, makes मृखीयित he makes happy, मुखायते he enjoys happiness. So इःख trouble.

नृक्त sin, makes नृक्तयिन he destroys sin; रूप form, रूपयिन he sees a form; हक्त hand, हक्तयिन he raises his hand.

The Adjectives that are irregular in their comparisons are also irregular when द is inserted; as, च्रन्तिज्near, नेदयति; अष्ट्रां lean, अष्ट्रांति, &c.

अनु life, इर्स् envy, करड़ an itching, बजा captivating, and मन्तु sin, have two forms when य is affixed; चित्र sucprise, मही worship, and हिंगी shame. have only the Deponental form; as, अम्यित or अम्यते; चित्रीयते &c.

ज मान् heat, भूम smoke, फांग froth, and बास्य steam, are used with आय to express the ascent of what they mean; as, ज़म्मायते, the heat rises up.

3. Those of declaring are formed by inserting **x** in the same manner as the first of the above; as, ইম God, ইম্বান he declares one godly; জভ married, জভ্বনি he calls one

married; पञ्च a question, पञ्चयति he propounds a question. Some of these are like Causals; as, नारयति he asserts him to be the doer; नथयति he declares him to be bound, &c.

अञ्चलर a mule, makes अञ्चयितः आह्वरक a hypocrite, आह्वरवितः गानि।डिन foolish, गानि।डियनि ; श्रेनाश्च a white horse, श्रेनयिन he declares the horse white.

4. Those of imitating have two forms like those of becoming; as, खन्न् lame, खन्नित or खन्नायते he imitates the lame; मूल dumb, मूलति or मूलायते he imitates the dumb; मूजन a good man, मुजनित or मुजनायते he attempts to act like a good man.

When the idea is that of personating, य is affixed to the word; as, दास a servant, दासीयति he personates a servant; प्रभु a master, प्रभूवति he personates a master; प्रासाद a palace, प्रासादीयति बुद्यों in his hut he represents himself as in a palace.

Imitative words, अञ्चलम् a nymph, and ओ उस strength, drop the final स; all others have two forms: as, अञ्चल or अञ्चलायिक प्रथम milk, प्रयति or प्रयस्ति, प्रयायते प्रयस्ति, प्रयायते प्रयस्ति, स्थायते प्रयस्ति, प्रयायते प्रयस्ति, क्षा neuter, मन्द्रा clever, and होड a wager, are used only in the Deponental form; as, क्षायते or क्षायायते.

5. Those of longing for, are formed by affixing य. A final अ or आ is changed to ई. ऋ to री, ओ to अव, and ओ to आव, when य is affixed; and न, and य preceded by a consonant, are dropped. As, पुत्र a son, पुत्रीयित he desires a son; मात a mother, मात्रीयित he longs for his mother; मात a cow, मयति; ना a hoat, नायित; राजन् a king, राजीयति; मार्थ a descendant of Gürgă, मार्गियति.

काम्य desire, may be affixed instead of य; as, प्रकाम्यति.

Words ending with म्, and Indeclinable words, take only काम्य: as, किम् what? किंकाम्यति what does he want? खर् heaven, खःकाम्यति he wants heaven.

To express intenseness of desire स is added to the word previous to affixing य; as, अभ्य a horse, अभ्याति he desires a horse exceedingly; चीर milk, चीरसाति. दिघ, curds, makes दिधसाति and दथसाति.

अश्न an eating, makes অস্নাথনি he longs to eat; उद्क water, उद्चान he longs to drink; धन् wealth, धनायनि he longs to possess wealth; or regular, অস্নীয়েনি he desires food, &c.

All words formed by a may repeat it in the Optative; those beginning with a vowel may repeat any letter but the first; most may repeat any or every letter in the word; as, कर्क्यति, Opt. कर्क्यविवयति; अञ्चीवति, अञ्चीविवयति, पुत्रीविवयति, पुत्रीविवयति, पुत्रीविवयति, पुत्रीविवयति, पुत्रिवीवयति, पुत्रीविवयति, पुत्रीविवयति, पुत्रीविवयति,

Verbs formed by the insertion of x are inflected like those of the 10th conjugation; all others like those of the 1st. As, कलयित, कलयामास. कलयिता, अचकलत्: संशति, संशामास. संशिता, अस्मीत्.

Those of the 10th conjugation have two forms in the Indefinite; as, क्रांत a deed. कृतयति, अचीकृतत or अवकृततः क्रांत a quarrel, and इति a plough, have only the latter form.

Those ending with a consonant that affix य have two forms in the Future : as, समिध् sacrificial wood, समिध्वत. Future समिधिता or समिधिता.

SECTION VIII.

OF THE ANOMALOUS VERBS.

Some verbs, with certain prepositions or meanings, are irregular in their voices. These are to be considered as partially and occasionally Anomalous.

स्त do, with अनु or परा; खिए throw, with आति, अभि, or प्रति; मृष् forbear, with परि; रम् enjoy, with आत, परि, or ति; and बह् carry, with प्र, are used only in the Active; as, अनुकरोति he imitates, आतिश्चिपति he throws heyond, परिद्धावि he entirely forgives, आरमित he recovers, विरम्नि he stops, प्रवहति it flows on.

रम् with उप is used in both voices; as, उपरमित or उपरमित he marries.

So अस् throw, and जह examine, with any preposition, and जाम step, without one; as, निरस्यनि or निरस्यने he throws out, समूहति or ने he collects, ज्ञामनि or जामने.

The following are used only in the Middle:—

- स्त do, with अधि. आप, उप, and प्र; with बि when Intransitive, or with an Objective case meaning sound. As, आधिनुहते he over-comes, अपनुहते he accuses, वायुविनुहते the wind blows, स्त्रान् विनुहते he varies the notes of the tune.
- क् throw, with अप, when it has a quadruped or bird for its Nom.; as. श्रापिस्त्रिने the dog scratches.
- ज्ञाम् step, meaning devoted to, or enlarge, with आ meaning the rising of the heavenly bodies, with अप and प्र meaning begin, and with वि meaning step; as, प्रकृत्व

क्रमने or धर्मामाञ्जामने he is intent on virtue, मूर्च्या आज्ञमने the sun rises, उपक्रमने he begins, विज्ञमने he steps.

को buy, with अब, परि. or वि; as. अवक्रीसीने he buys from, विक्रीसीने he sells.

ক্রীৰ্ play, with অনু, ক্লান্ত, আৰ, আৰ্, and ti when it does not mean creak; as, অনুক্রিন he plays.

इस sharpen, with मं; as संध्याने he sharpens.

मु swallow, with आब or with सं meaning promise; as, आवर्गगते he swallows hardly, संगिर्ने he promises.

चर् move, with खन and an Ohi. case, or with सं and an Inst.; as, धर्ममुख्यते he transgresses, अश्वेन संचरते he rides.

जि conquer, with परा or वि; as, पराजयने he defeats.

चा know, with आप, प्रति, or सं, and when Intransitive; as, अपजानीने he denies, प्रति नानीने he promises.

णु praise, with आ; as, आनुते he sounds out. So also प्रकार ask, आप्रकृते he asks.

नष burn, with अनु, अन्, and वि when lutransitive or Reflective; as, अनुनपने he repents, पाश्चिम्त्रपने he warms his own hand.

हा—िच, give, with आ when it does not mean yown; and हा with में when it takes the 3rd instead of the 4th case; as, आहते he receives, हास्या संयक्षते he gives to the girl. नाय meaning bless; as, नायने he blesses. So भ्रष meaning swear by or to; as, भ्रयने he swears.

स्ती take, meaning be wise, worship, with जन or उप, and with जि when it means pay, give, or the object relates to some quality in the agent; as, नयने he is skilful, or he worships; उपनयने he invests; जिनयने he pays, or क्रांचे जिनयने he suppresses his own anger.

मुज save, meaning eat, enjoy ; as, भुंत्रे he eats.

यम cease, with उप; as, उपयमने he marries or receives. युज unite, with उन, or a preposition ending with a vowel, when the object is not a sacrificial vessel; as, उयुक्त he prepares, प्रयंक्त he orders.

बह speak, meaning be skilful, inform, with अनु when Intransitive, with बि, with बि and प्र meaning disagree, and with सं and प्र meaning articulate in concert; as, बहने he is skilful, उपवहने he informs or instructs, अनुबहने he speaks after, बिबहने he disputes, विप्रवहने he differs in opinion, संप्रवहने they pronounce together.

विम enter, with ति; as, तिविश्ते he enters.

मु hear, with सं when Intransitive; as, संशृतुने he hears. So सक् go, प्रक् ask, and स् sound.

Wi stand, meaning assert, stand to, with कर, प्र. वि. मं, with उन meaning intent upon, and with उप meaning stand by, worship. का with उप, meaning stand by for the sake of gain, may be used in both voices; as, आनिकते he

asserts, चिय ति छते it stands with you, अवित छते he departs, संतिष्ठते he is well, मुक्तावृत्तिष्ठते he is intent on liberation, साधुमुप्तिष्ठते he stands by or associates with the good.

ह्वे call, with आ meaning challenge, and with उप, नि, वि, सं; as, आह्वयने he dares or challenges, निद्धयने he calls.

Verbs meaning act like others are used in the Middle; those meaning move, injure, speak, laugh, are exceptions; as, द्यानभवने अर्कमिन्दुः, the moon acts like the sun, i. e. rises and sets; द्यानस्रको they steal alike; द्यानस्रको they go alike; द्यानस्रक्ति they laugh alike.

In the Causal, verbs meaning eat, tremble, and दू, पु go, सु hear, बुध understand, and बुभ fight, are used only in the Active; as, भाजयान he causes to eat, he feeds; कम्पयनि he makes to tremble; द्रावयनि he causes to run.

Intransitive verbs with an inanimate agent; those used in a reflective sense, except स्मृ remember, मध and बच्च meaning deceive, and जा meaning worship, or with उन् meaning overcome, are used only in the Middle; as. मूर्यः श्रांचि शिषयने the sun causes the corn to dry; भकान द्श्येन he shews himself to the believers; बालं गर्धयने o: बच्चयने he deceives the child; जटाभिकीएयने he worships with clotted hair; उच्चापयने he overcomes.

In the Optative ज्ञा know, when not preceded by अनु; आ hear, not preceded by आ or प्रति; and स्मृ remember, are used only in the Middle; as, जिज्ञासने he wants to know. So मुश्रूमने and सुस्मधेने.

The following verbs, which are irregular in more than one of their principal tenses, may be considered as entirely Anomalous. They are alphabetically arranged. The characteristics distinguish their conjugations.

अज, move, throw. Present अजित, &c. Perfect विवाय, विद्युद्ध, विद्

अद्-ओ, स. eat. Pres. अति. अतः, अद्ति. Imperfect

• आद्न. आत्न. आद्न. &c. Peri. आद् and
जघास, आद्रुः जक्षनुः, आदुः जक्षुः, &c. Fut.
अता. Indef. अघसन् अघसनं, अघसनं, अघसन् Part.
Perf. Act. आद्रिम् जक्षिबम्. Pass. आद्रान
जक्षाम्, Indef. जम्ध अतः, जक्ष्यन्, जम्बा प्रजम्यः
Optative verb जिद्यस्ति, &c.

अस्—च, be, is thus inflected:—

ACTIVE.

	PR	ESENT.	•	13	I PER FF	CT.
	Sing.	Dual.	Plural.	Sing.	Duai	Piural.
3.	र्आ स	स्तः	सनि	3. ज्यासीत	् क्राम्न(अ मन्
2.	अ∤स	स्थः	स्थ	2. आम्हेः	अः स्तं	आम्
1.	असि	स्वः	स ः	l. ਛ ਜਚੰ	अ। ख	आस

IMPERATIVE,	ro	rential.	
Sing. Dual. Plural.	Sing.	Dual.	Plural.
3. अस सां सनु	3. स्थान्	स्थानां	स्युः
2. रिध सं स	2. स्याः	स्यानं	स्यान
1. असानि असाव असाम	1. स्यां	स्याव	खाम
So प्रादुरिस and न्यस्तिः			

MIDDLE.

	r	RESENT.		ī	MPERFEC	Τ.
	Sing.	Dual.	Plural.	Sing.	Dual.	Plural.
3.	स्ते	साने	स्ते	3. आस	आस्ता	अ:स्त
	~	साबे	ट्ट	2. इ.स्थाः	आसंद्यां	31 15 Es
		खहे	स्मह	1. आस्	आस/ह	आसाहि
	I	MPERATIV.	E.	роз	ENTIAL.	
3,	स्तां	स्तानां	स्व	3. सीत	सीयानां	स्;र्न
2.	म्ब	साथाः	- <u>i</u>	2. म्रीय	ः मी याद्यां	संदु
1.	से	स्।वह	सामहै	l सीय	सीवःस्	संभिह
	So ख	निस्ते.				
						_

Perfect, Act. आस, आस्तः, आमृः Middle आसे, झामाने, झासिरे. Act. Part. Pres. सन् . Perfect झासिवम्, आस्त.

মু, be, supplies the deficiencies of the preceding verb.
and makes Present সৰ্বন, &c. Perfect অমূৰ,
&c. Fut. ম্বিন্য Indef.

अभूत, अभूतां, अभूवज्.

ह— त, move. Present एति, इतः, यित, ६०. Imp. ऐत्, ऐतां, झायत्, ६०. Imperative एत्, इतः, यन्, ६०. Potential इयात्. Perfect हयाय. ईयतुः, ईयुः 2. इयविष्य and हयेष, ६०. Fut. एता. Indef. झगात्, झगातां, झगः, ६०.

- ह—ल, ड, go, with अधि read. Present अधीत, अधायति, Part. Pres. अधीयति, Perf. अधायति, अधायति, अधायति, अधायति, अधायति, अधायति, अधायति, अधायति, अधायति, अधा
- उस् न न, sa, cover. Pres. Active क्रमीनि and क्रमीनि. Mid. क्रमीने. Perfect Active क्रमीनिवा, क्रमीनवा, क्रमीनवा, क्रमीनवा, क्रमीनवा, क्रमीनवा, क्रमीनवा, क्रमीनवा, क्रमीनवा, क्रमीनवा, क्रमीनवा, क्रमीनवा, क्रमीनवा, Mid. क्रमीनवा, क्रमीनवा, So the Mid. क्रीसीवा, क्रमीनवा, क्रमीनवा, opt. verb क्रमीनवान क्रमीनवान क्रमीनवान क्रमीनवान क्रमीनवान, Prequent, verb, Dep. क्रमीनवान, Act. क्रमीनोनि.
- स-चि, र, go. Pres. ह्रयत्ति, ह्रयुतः, ह्रयति. Imperiect सेयः, स्युतां, स्वरुः. Imp. ह्रयत्ते. Potential ह्रयुत्त्. Peri. आर, आर तुः, आरूः. Fut. आर्थ. Indei. आर्थीत् and आर्थत्. Prec. अर्थात्. Pass. अर्थाते. Indei. आर्थ. With सं when Intransitive स्मियृते. Causal verb अदित. Opt. verb
- क्रप्-ड, क, ला, explain. Pres. कस्पने, कन्पेने, कस्पनो. Peri. चक्कुपं, कक्ष्मिना, कक्ष्मिना, किस्ता, Indef.

अकल्पिष्ट, अकल्पिमानं. अकल्पिष्टनं ; and अकल्प्नाः अकल्प्यानं : अकल्प्यानं : Act. Fut. कल्प्नाः Indet. अक्षुप्तः 2d Fut. कल्प्यानि : Suhi. अकल्प्यानः Part. Pres. कल्प्यानः : Perf. चक्रुपानः Indet. क्षुप्त कल्प्यानः अक्षुप्तः अक्षुप्तः : Act.

- गम्— लू, औ, टूठ. Present मञ्जूति, गञ्जूतः गञ्जूतः न व्हानित Perf.

 3. जगम, जगमतुः, जगमः; 2. जगम्य जगन्यः, जगम्यः, जगमः, 1. जगम जगम, जगम्ब, ग्राममः, 1. मिर्मा प्राममः, गुह्—म, ज, hide, Pres. गृह्ति or ने. Peri. Acc. सृह्ह, जुगुह्ना, जुगुह्ना, ट. मृगुह्न्य मुकेढ, &c. Mid. जुगुह्न् &c. Fut. गृह्न्ना गेःढः. Indef. Act. अगृह्न्न् अपृक्षत्: Mid. अगृक्षत् and अगृढ, अगृह्मिनं आपृक्षत्; Mid. अगृक्षत् and अगृढ, अगृह्मिनं and अगृक्षतं, अगृह्मिन and अशृक्षतं, Part. Pres. गृह्न्न्, Indef. गृढ, गृह्न्ला गृद्धाः, Fut. गुद्धा and गाद्धाः. Opn. verb मुघुक्षतं, &c.
 - यह—ग, ज, take. Pres. मह्मानि. मह्मीनः, मह्मीनः Periect जगह, जगृह्नुः, जगृह्नुः, रूट. Put. यहीता Opt. verb जिच्छानि. So ज्या—नि he old. यह—नि deceive, and यम—य. जी kill, in the Pres. and Perf. as, जिनानिः निज्या, जिज्याः, जिज्याः, विज्ञा

चक्ष्- स, इ, speak. Pres. चक्के, कक्षांते, क्क्षेते, &c. Peri. चक्के, बक्के बक्के. Fut. क्यांता and ख्वाता. Indef. अक्कास and अख्वत. With स meaning abandam, समचक्षिष्ट. Act. Perf. चक्के बख्या. Fut. as before. Indef. अक्के स्थित अख्यत. Prec. क्रायात् केयात् ख्वायात् ख्वायात् ख्वायात्. Passive क्रायते ख्वायते

जन्न- लि, म. produce. Pres. जज्ञानि, जज्ञानः, जन्नानि, &c.
Pot. जज्ञाना and जजायान. Perf. जज्ञान,
जन्नाः, जन्नुः, Prec. जन्मान् जायान. With
स्पृति. Pres. 3. क्विनज्ञाने, स्पृतिजन्निः, स्पृतिजन्निः,
2. स्पृतिजन्निः, स्पृतिजन्निः, स्पृतिजन्निः,
स्पृतिजन्निः, स्पृतिजन्निः, स्पृतिजन्निः, स्पृतिजन्निः,
स्पृतिजजन्निः, स्पृतिजन्निः, Pass. जन्मे or
जायने. Part. Present जन्नाः, न्ने ज्ञानस्. Perf.

ज्ञान्—य, ङ. म. ई. produce. Pres. जायते, जायते, जायते, &c.
Perf. जत्ते, जत्तांते, जिल्ले, &c. Indef. अज्ञीत or
अज्ञीतप्त. अज्ञीतपातां. अज्ञीतपत. Parts. Pres.
ज्ञायमात: Perf. जन्तात: Fut. जन्य ज्ञाय. Indef.
ज्ञात, ज्ञीतन्या. Causal verb. जनयति. Freq. verb.
Dep. जज्ञान्यते or जज्ञायते: Act. जन्त्रीन.

जागु—क्ष. जु. awake. Pres. जागिती. &c. Perf. ज जागर and जागरामास. Indef. अज्ञागरीत. Part. जागत :

Perf. जजागळीम and जजागुवम: Put. जागळी.
Indef. जागृत. Passive जागळीने. Perf. जजागरे जिम: जागरामासे. Part. Pres. जागळीमाण, जागरे जिम: Perf. जजागरामा जजागरामा जजागरामा .

द्रिझा-च, क्ष, he poor. Pres. द्रिझानि, द्रिझा, द्रिझी. Perf. द्द्रिझ and द्रिझामस. Fuc. द्रिझिना. Ind. अद्रिझीन् अद्रिझासीन. Prec. द्रिझान्. Passive द्रिज्ञाते. Opt. verb द्द्रिष्ट्षित, द्द्रिज्ञास्ति.

- हो—ङ, य, ओ, decay. Pres. दीयते, &c. Perf. दिदीये, दिदीये, हिता. हाता. Ind. अदास्त. अदास्तां, अदास्त. Indef. Part. दीत. Opt. verb दिदास्ते or दिदीयते.
- हुश्—इर, आ, see. Active Pres. पश्चित, पश्चतः, पश्चितः.

 Peri. 3. द्रशं, द्रृशतः, द्रृशुः; 2. द्रश्चि,
 द्रश्च. &c. Fut. द्रश्चा. Ind. अदाक्षीत् and
 अप्रश्ने. Parts. Pres. पश्चतः; Pert. द्रृश्चम्
 and द्रृश्चित्रः; Ind. दृष्ट, दृष्ट्वा. With सं
 when Intransitive, सम्पञ्चते, &c.
- भ्रस्त्— श. श्री, भ्रा, fry. Pres. Act. भृज्जिति ; Mid. भृज्जिते ;
 Perf. Act. बभर्ज्ज and बश्रज्ज. Mid. बभर्ज्जे,
 बश्रज्जे. Fut. भर्ष्टा or भ्रष्टा. Ind. Act. स्रुभार्क्षीत्,
 स्रुश्रोक्षीत्. Mid. स्रुश्रष्ट. Opt. verb बिभर्ज्जिपति.
 बिश्रज्जिपति, बिश्रक्ष्रिति.

- मू-ङ, शि, die. Pres. म्नियने, and regular as a Deponent; but has also Perf. Act. ममार; Ist Fut. मन्ता: 2d Fut. मरियानि.
- मृज्— ल, ख, eleanse. Pres. मार्छ, मृद्धः, मृज्ञीन or मार्जीना, &c. having two forms when a vowel follows. Perf. ममार्ज, ममृज्ञनुः ममार्जनुः, ममृज्ञः समार्जुः; 2. ममार्जिय समार्छ &c. Fut. मार्जिना and मार्छा. Indef. झमार्जीन् and असार्शिन्, Parts. Pres. मृज्ञन् and मार्जन; Perf. म्मृज्यन्; Fut. मृज्य and मार्यः; Indef. मृष्ट, मार्जिना, मृष्ट्याः; Freq. verb, मरीमृज्यने; ममार्ष्ट, ममार्जीन.
- विक्- श, go. Present विक्ति and त्रिक्वायित. Peri. विव्हायति. Peri. विक्ति विक
- विद्- स, understand. Present 3. विन्नि वेद्, विन्नः विद्नुः विद्नि विदुः; 2. विन्नि वेद्यः विद्यः व

- शी—ङ, ल, lie down. Pres. 3. शेने. श्वाने, शेरते; 2. शेवे. श्वाचे शेखे; 1. श्वे. शेवेह, शेमहि. Perf. श्रिक्षे, श्रिक्षे, श्रिक्षोने, श्रिक्षे. Fut. श्विना. Ind. अश्विक, &c. Freq. verb. Dep. श्राश्चाने; Act. शेशेनि, शेश्चेनि.
- श्चि-इ-र, से, ओ. increase. Pres. श्वयति. Perf. शिश्वाय, शिश्वयतुः. शिश्वयदः, and शृशाव. शृश्वतः, शृश्वः, &c. Fut. श्वियतः, Indef. अश्वयीत्. अग्वितः, शृश्वतः, and अश्वतः Prec. शृयातः, Pass. शृयते. Part. Pres. श्वयतः Perf. शिश्वितः, शृश्वमः, Fut. श्वियः Indef. श्वितः, Causal, Opt. शिश्वायविषति or शृश्वविष्ति. Frequent. Dep श्रेश्वीयते and श्रेश्यते: Act. श्वेतं and श्रेश्यतः.
- हन्—ल, औ. *strike, kill.* Pres. ह_{िल}, हनः द्रुनिः 2. हीस. &c. Imperti अहन्। अहना अधून. Imper. हुन्, हुनां, धून: 2. जिह्न, Ac. Perl. जधान, जधून्:, जधूः: 2. नधनिय, जधन्य, 🛝८. 1-t Fut. हना: 2d Fut. हिन्धित. Indef. अवधीत, Prec. वध्यात, Pass, ह्रच्यते, Perl. अधे. Fut. हला and चानिना Ind. अर्थाध अर्घान. Part. Pres. दूत. धार्तधार्त. धुँ सिम; Peril सांध-बम्, जञ्चम: Tem, जञ्चणी, Perf. Passive ज्ञ्यान : Ind, इत. इत्या. Cans, verb धानग्रीत. Opt. verb ਜ਼ਿਬ੍ਹਾਸ਼ੀਰ, Frequent, Dep. ਜੰਬ-न्यते ; जेथुं।यते. Act. जंधन्ति, जंधनीति, Willi sar, when Intransitive or Reflective, it is used in the Middle; as, आप्ने, he is ill; चर आहते. he smites his own breast. Ind. आहत, अवधिष्ट or अधानिष्ट.

CHAPTER V.

OF ADVERBS.

Adverbs, though very numerous, may be all arranged under the following classes:—

Ist. Of Number: as, एकदा, once. दिस्, twice. त्रिस्, thrice. चतुम्, four times. All other words take कलस्; as, पद्यक्तलस्, five times, &c. कतिकलस्, how many times? गणकलस्, many times.

2ndly. Of Order: as, प्रथमतः, first; दितीयतः, secondly; and so on, by adding तः to the ordinal numbers.

3rdly. Of Distribution. These are formed by धा; as, चतुर्धा of four kinds, एतधा of a hundred sorts. एक one, makes एकधा and ऐकधं; दि two, दिधा, देधः, देधः, त्रि three, निधा, नेधा, नेधा, नेधः, षाष्ठां and षाउधा.

4thly. Of Time: as, अय, to-day. अधुना, इदानीं, एतर्हि, सम्प्रति, now. कल्य, परेचिति, श्रम्, to-morrow. कदा, कर्षि, when? कदावित्, कदाचन, sometimes. तदा, तर्षि, तदानीं, then. यदा, यर्षि, when.

विरम्, विरं, विरम्, चिर्राचाय, a long time, long since दिवा, अहाय, by day. देखा. नतां, राची, at night. प्रातम्, प्रते, in the morning. परमः, the day after to-morrow. परुत्, last year. परारि, year before last. पुरा, पुरस्तात्. before. प्रचात्, afterwards. पूर्वेश्वम्, सम्, yesterday. प्रय, अमुच, hereafter. मस्तत्, युगपत्, एकपदे, प्रशाहिका, प्रशाह्वं, at once, at the same time. सदाम, सपदि, साम्प्रतं, at that or the present time. सदा, सना, सर्वदा, बीways. सनत्, सनात्, सततं, सन्ततं, अनारतं, अविरतं, अनवरतं, अञ्चानं, अञ्चं, निष्यं, अनिष्यं, एष्ट्रतं, दिवारं, प्रमात्, constantly, perpetually.

Some others are formed by दा and एयुः; as, खन्यदा, at another time. खनेयुः, on another day.

5thly. Of Place: as, अन, इस, here. आतः, दतः, hence. इतन्ततः, here and there. क. कुन, कुस, where? कुतः, whence? किवत्. somewhere. तत्र, there. यन, where. क्ये. स्रयतः, ग्रेत्वरे, पुरः, पुरतः, प्रान्, प्रयादः, before. प्रज्ञोक, behind. धन्तर, धन्तरा, प्रान्, within. अवस्, विस्म, without. उनैः, above किवः, below पुरा, समा, near. विस्क, everywhere. समन्ततः, on all sides.

Several others are formed by ज: as, बागज, in another place. वहुज, in many places. सर्वन, in every place.

6thly. Of Manner or Quality: as, इति, इतं, एवं, thus. उपांष, secretly, imperceptibly. कुपत, कुपत, परं, षुभं, मुष्ठ, excellently. तिरस, तिर्यंक, साचि, crookedly. दिखा, समुप, नेषं, gladly, luckily. दुष्ठ, युक्, युक्, युत्त, badly. धुक्, expiringly. नवरं, only. नाना, दिक्क, variously पुनः, पुनर्वारं, वारं, वारंगरं, मुदः, मुदः, भूवः, अभीक्षां, again, repeatedly. एषक, separately. प्रमृत, &c. प्रावः, almost. मिष्टः, together. मिष्या, स्वा, falsely. मीनं, तृणों, तृणोंकां, silently. दृषा, मुधा, अलं, in vain. शोष्ठं, तिरतं, दुतं, तृणें, विष्ठं, सत्तरं, चपलं, अविन्तिम्दं, भिटित, द्राक्, अरं, लघु, आर्गु, संजु, quickly. प्रनः, slowly. सलं, ऋपक, अञ्चला, अद्या, सद्या, प्रावः, सद्या, प्रावः, सद्या, प्रावः, स्वाः, स्वः, स्

Adjectives in the neuter gender are frequently used as adverbs of quality; as, विविध, variously, वलवत्, powerfully.

Some are formed by तः and या; as, यत्रतः, diligently. सब्वेया, in all respects.

7thly. Of Quantity: as, अति, अतीव, अतिषय, ध्रायर्थ, अतिमात्र, तीव, गाढ, भरं, भाढं, भूरि, ध्र्य, ख्रायम्त, much, exceedingly. देवत्, किश्वित्, मनाक्, little. कुवित्, विद्यु, much. प्रवुर्, प्रभूत, ख्रालं, enough. श्रीचित्र्य, less. सामि, half.

Some are formed by शः; as. दिशः, by twos. अध्ययः, by few. कतिशः, how much? नावकः, so much or many, &c.

Sthly. Of Doubt: as, आइ, उताहा, किमृत्, यहा, but, suppose that. नुव, perhaps. नेत्, नेरिक्त, से. के, ै, if not, perhaps not.

9thly. Of Affirmation: as, अवस्यं, किल, किङ्किल, खलु, indeed, really. आत. आए, yes. निकालं, सर्वं, truly. नाम. evidently, possibly. ह is an expletive.

10thly. Of Negation: as, न, ना, ना, ना, नह, नह, नहि, no, not. मा, मां, मांडे, मास्म, are prohibitive; as do not, forbear. इ., or अन before a vowel, signifies not, less, without; as, अकार हे, without cause. अनुचितं, improperly.

11thly. Of Interrogation: as, विं. वर्ध, किनु, किमत, किमुइ, किंचत, लत्, यत, how, what? अनु, उत्त, कि, किन्नु, नु, ननु, नूनं, व, वा, वत्, सित्, चुं, are used to denote earnestness of enquiring. क is an expletive.

12thly. Of Comparison: as, इव, एव, व, as, like. कथा, how? तथा, so. यथा, as. यावत, as much or long. तिव्युनः, how much rather.

Any word may become an adverb of comparison by the addition of वत; as, बाइवन, like a clod. मूर्छवत, like a fool. राजवत, like a king.

Some adjectives relating to time and place are used adverbially, and admit of several inflections; as, बिरं, चिरेण, बिराय, जिरात, चिरमा, long ago. दूरं, दूरेण, दूरात, दूरे, at a distance, &c.

CHAPTER VI.

OF PREPOSITIONS.

Prepositions may be divided into two sorts, Inseparable and Separable; or they may be called Prepositions and Postpositions.

INSEPARABLE.

Sin	Simple me ning.	feaning in composition				
र्गत	ाति beyond,	execss; a	s, यामिर	as, श्राप्तिता power,	अतिया । मार	great power
विष	fa over,	possession;	ች ⁶	₩ be,	ब्यधि भू	an owner.
にっ	after	sednence;	म	move,	अ नु गर्	a follower.
ם	un, d.,	opposition;	मान	राष्ट्र effect,	भगराध	defec!, sin.
ारिय	ापि to,	addition;	ब्रा	hold,	अधिष्ठान	conception.
गुम	ff towards.	tendency;	धाम	श्वरम junction,	भिधाम	onset
100	fa from	ablation;	गीस	गोत velebrated, अवगोत	अवगीत	der ested.
Ħ	unto,	extension;	भेरा	भेरा mjoyment, ज्ञाभेरा	भाभाग	re _l letion.
E	nb,	elevation;	` ਜ	,ow,	उन्नति	ele ation.
Ē	near,	diminution;	पति	प्ति 'usband,	उपपति	a j aramour.
K '	Fa.	deterioration	ग्रि	मित late,	दुर्भीत	hel

cq
ontin
) ا
E
BI
K
AR
SXI

	Simple meaning into, T far, T far, F round forth, T re, in,	feaming in composition completeness freedom; accession; fulness; progression; reiteration;	s, गद् articulate — बात wind, — क्रम् step, वस् flow, स्या stand, धन् sound,	ानगद निवेति पराज्ञाम परिवाह प्रशान प्रशान प्रशान	discourse. calm. power. inundation march. echo.
मं ः	with,	conjunction;	गम् go,	सङ्गम	unson.
E,	well,	superiority;	स्त done,	म् ख	virtue.

II. SEPARABLE.

The Separable prepositions are generally taken from adjectives or adverbs; as, समीप, near. अयतः or अये, before, &c.

The following, in accommodation to the Syntax, may be thus arranged:—

- 1. अधिष्ठां n. अधेषः, beneath. अन्तरा, between. अन्तरेण, without, except. अभितः, opposite to. उपर, उपरि, उपर्युपरि, over. उभयतः, on both sides. परितः, about; and सर्वतः, all round.
 - 2. सह, सार्ड, सार्व, समं, सत्रासमं, with.
- 3. ज्ञारात्, near. ऋते, except. छते, for. ज्ञथः, below. विह्म, without; and विना, besides, except.

CHAPTER VII

OF CONJUNCTIONS.

Conjunctions are of two kinds, the Copulative and the Disjunctive.

- 1. Copulative: च, and; तु, अधि, अधितु, and, also; चेत्, यदि, डित्. उत्त. वित्, गुं; तदा, then; अध, now, then, therefore: यत्. वतः, wherefore; तत्. ततः, therefore. अयह, अधिव, किष्ठ, पर्ष, and अपर्ष, again, moreover; are used before quotations. द्वि and sometimes च and तु are used as expletives.
- 2. Disjunctive: तु. किन्तु. but; इव. एव, बे, व, as, even as; यद्यपि, although; तद्यापि. तथादि, yet; वा, अथवा, किम्वा, or; नव, नतु, nor; नवा, or not; निकम्, निकम्, निकम्, निकम्, निकम्, निकम्, निकम्, निकम्, निकम्, निकम्, निकम्, विकम्,

CHAPTER VIII.

OF INTERJECTIONS.

Interjections are of various kinds.

अज, अये, अही, अहीतत्, उ, ओ, खी, ए, ऐ, है, है, बन्धा used in respectful addresses; हं, ही, हेह, हो हो की भारता कार्याट, and भारता both.

अरे, ऋ, रे, रे. are expressive of contempt; अरे, हुं. of recollection; आये of affection; इ. ई., of regret; उ and हं of anger; ऊ of commencement; मममम, वापुवापु, सकट, of surprise; हिंह of laughter; इस्ह of gladness.

वषट, वेषट, श्रोषट, are used in common offerings to the gods; खाद्या is used in offering clarified butter; खधा when offering to the manes. श्रीय, सुष्ठ, oh brave! श्रद्ध, wonderful! sad! आ:, yes contemptuously; द्या yes angrily; धिक. woe! curse on it! नीपें, hush! नाम, पश्र, पश्रात, see! behold! वस, alas! see! खिल, health! द्यो, surprising! lo! इन्स, ah!

CHAPTER IX.

OF DERIVATIVE WORDS.

Derivative words are principally of three kinds, viz. Nouns, Adjectives, and Verbs.

The Verbs have been already considered, it remains therefore to treat only of Nouns and Adjectives.

SECTION I.

OF NOUNS.

Derivative Nouns may be divided into eight sorts; Patronymics, Gentiles, Amplificatives, Diminutives, Abstracts, Verbals, Denominatives, and Miscellaneous.

PATRONYMICS.

Patronymics are formed from the original word by lengthening the first syllable of it by vriddhy; as, दिन, शैन, a descendant of Shevă; भातम, भातम, a descendant of Gölümä.

To some words a termination is added, and the final letter dropped or changed. The terminations used are, आयर, आयर, आयर, आयर, कार के, इस, इस, इस, एर, एर, ऐर, कि, नेय, या As, नड, नाडायम, a descendant of Núdà: तिक, तिवादीर, of Têkà; नुझ, कि, आयर, of Kûnjā; शिधा, शिधार, of a guana; दशर्थ, दागरिय, of Dushara, hà; रिवली, रिवितक, of Raiva/ce; आर, आयोग, of a brother; सम्मात, सामानुर, of a good mother: अत्रि, आयेय, of Alry; नट, कारेर, of a courtexan; चरका, चारकीर, of a sparrow; खास, वियासिक, of Iyās; कल्याणी, कल्याणिनेय, of a happy woman; आर्थ, मार्थ, of Girgă.

A final द is changed to आहे: as, यह — यह ब. a discondant of Yuda: बाहु, बाह्ब, of Valla. A final vowel or न is dropped, when na follows: as, भंगा, ग्रीय, an effspring of Ginga: राजन, राजेय, of a king.

Compounds cirding with भग, घुड़, झिन्धु, and a few others, have the vowel lengthened in both parts; as, हुआग, रेफिएंटलेड, of a fortunate woman, eye. In the plural number, the affixes are dropped; as, मार्ग्य, plural गार्का, &c.

पुमस्, a male, male प्रिस्तः की. a woman. कीए; विवेशी, a woman having three locks of lair, नेव्या, कच्छा, a daughter, कानीन; परस्ती, another man's wife, पार्श्व; विश्वदम्, Vestrucus, विश्वदा and रथा.

GENTILES.

· Gentiles are formed in the same manner as the above, by lengthening the first syllable of the words, and sometimes adding देन, देंग, एय, or य; as, पुर, पोर, a cilizen; निय्वित, मियल, कियल, कियल, कियाल of Mithelä; ममध, मामधिन, of Mugudhä; एलानुर, एएलानुरीय, of Shillatûră; नुदी, लेक्सि, of Tudee; एएडक, प्रास्तिक, of Shillatûră,

Some compounds have the first syllable of the last part of the word lengthened; as, मृषञ्चान, मृषाञ्चान, of Săpănchālā.

AMPLIFICATIVES.

Amplificatives or Collectives are formed by lengthening the first syllable of the word by vriddhy. With the affixes इही, ना, ल, or या, the first syllable of the word is not lengthened; with इन, न, एया or या, it is. As, जीता, जीता, a number of fields, पद्मा, प्रमिनी, a collection of lotuses. जन, जनता, a multitude, भीर, मीस्न, verhosity. तथा, तथा, तथा, much grass, जायूप, उद्याग्या, many loaves. उद्यान, भीद्यान, a herd of halls, पुरुष, पोरुषिय, many men, नेश, निश्च, much hair.

माणुम is added for two cattle, and घड्रमब, for six; as, मोमाजुम, a pair of cows; मोघड्रमब, six cows. अबि makes अबिकट, a flock of sheep, and अविषट, the spreading of sheep. अञ्च, आञ्च and अञ्चीय, many horses. अहन, अहीन, many days. मा. माञ्चा, a herd of cows. पर्यु, पार्श्च, many ribs. युवती, थेविन, and थेविन, many young women. र्थ, रथकद्या, many chariots.

DIMINUTIVES.

Diminutives are formed by the addition of क, कल्प, तर, तरी, देख, देशीय, पाण, or र; as, एस, उस्ता, a small tree. किन, किनकल्प, a poetaster. अभ, अभातर, a mule. कासू, कासूतरी, a small sort of weapon. विद्या, विद्या, or विद्यारोग, an ideal. भिष्यक्षाण, a poor doctor. कुटी, कुटीर, a poor hut.

Compound names with इक, इल, and इय sometimes drop one of their component parts; as, देवद्ता; देव- इतक, देविक, देव

ABSTRACTS.

Abstracts are generally formed from Adjectives by the addition of ता, ल, इमन्, or य. Sometimes they are formed by simply length-

ening the first syllable of the word; or by adding to it य, एय, or न after it is lengthened. As, दीर्घ, दीर्घता, length. मनुष्य, मनुष्यन, manhood. शुक्त, शुक्तिमन्, whiteness. दूत, दूत्य, u message. जुद्द, ज्ञाद, littleness. मधुर, माधुर्थ, sweetness. ज्ञाति, ज्ञातेय, relationship. वृद्ध, वार्डन, increase.

When हमन is added, a final उ is dropped; when the first syllable of the word is lengthened, it is changed to अव. As, सह, मृहिमन, mildness. पट, पाटव, skilfulness.

Compounds which relate to a particular office are formed by ईव and इहा; as, भिनाव रूसीय, the priesthood of the Sun and Neptune. भिन्नापाद्यायका, the scholarship and teachership.

अर्हन् makes आर्हन्स and आर्हनी, piety. पुमम्, पुंस्त and धेंग्स, manliness. स्त्री, स्त्रीच and स्त्रेग, effeminacy. स्त्रेन, स्त्रेन्य and स्त्रेय, theft.

VERBALS.

Verbals are such as are formed from verbal roots, and signify either the simple act of the original word, or that by which the act may be accomplished.

The affixes used for words of this description are numerous.

The following are the principal ones:—

घ क	as	कन्	क्रनक्	gold.
घ ड़		त्	तरक	a wave.
भ्रन		चीच्	लीवन	the eye.
भ्रना		विद्	वेद ना	sensation.
भ्रम		Æ	धम्मे	virtue.
श्र ल		मगर्	मण्ड लं	an orb.
अस्		ब ल्	ववस्	a word.
आर		दाध	कथा	a word.
चान		कुण्	कुणाल	a country.
इत		নর্	तिंडित्	lightning.
रच		धू	धवित्र	a fan.
इर		मुद्	मुदिर	a cloud.
द्ररा		मद्	मदिरा	wine.
इ ल		ञ्रन्	ञ्चनिल	air.
इष्		ञ्जर्च	अर्चिष्	a flame.
उ		वह	वाहु	$the\ arm.$
उर		विध्	विधुर	separation.
उस्		धन्	धनुम्	a bow.
ক্ত		बध्	बधू	a woman.
ग		खड्	ख द्र	a sword.
₹		दम्	द्राइ	a rod.
च		ञ्ज	श्रोत	the ear.
ति ,		ब्ध्	बुद्धि	understanding
ন		जन्	नन्तु	an animal.

	त्या	as	छ ा	अ त्या	a deed.
•	ध		करण्	क्रगठ	the throat.
	न		ष्वप्	खप्र	a sleep.
	ना		याच्	याजा	a petition.
	नि		गृ	गीणि	$a\ gulp.$
	न		भा	भानु	the sun.
	म		युध	युधा	war.
	मन्	-	व	वर्मान्	armour.
	वा	Miles surviva	व्र ज्	व्रच्या	a roaming.
	र		क्टिद्	छिद	a hole.

Verbs with the characteristic दु, form nouns meaning the simple act, by अयु; those with the characteristic ष by आ. As, वेप—दु, वेपयु, a trembling; भिद्—ष, भिदा, a perforation.

Some nouns formed from verbal roots have the penultimate or final letter, or both of them, changed, sometimes with removed, and sometimes with a termination affixed; as, द्वि, देव, a god, देवता, a divinity. इन्ध, एध or एधम, fuel. इ. कर, a hand, कार्स, a cause. अज्ञ, आग, a part, आगा, luck.

DENOMINATIVES.

Denominatives or Nouns of Agency are formed from verbal roots by the affixes অন, অন, হন, ড, ডহ, ড, জন, নৃ, and ভু.

As, इंग्, इंग्रज, a partner. नन्द्, नन्दन, a son. की, क्रियंक, a buyer. ग्रह्, ग्राहिन्, a receiver. बन्ध, बन्ध, a friend. जुक, जुजुर, a dog. रत, रतू, a dancer. भन्न, भन्नू or भान्नुक, a bear. ग्रम्, गन्तु, a traveller. रू. जन्ने or कारक, a doer.

Two nouns, or a noun and verbal adjective, are often used to form nouns of agency; as, भू-पनि or भू-पान, भू-धर, भू-धार, भू-धन, भू-मान, भूमि-प, a king.

There are many Nouns derived from other words which cannot be classed under any particular denomination, and which may therefore be called Miscellaneous; as, सद; स्ता, सत्सा or स्विता, earth, soil. एइत्; एइतिका, a large sheet. अधः, अधन्, a way or road. उप, उपपचा, the foot of a mountain, &c.

A few words lengthen their final vowel and add আননী, to signify place; as, আমন্, আমন্ত্রনী, the immortal place, heaven. স্মত্রনী, a smoky place.

To the names of animals मेरिक is added; as, मेरोग्रह, a cow house or nard.

SECTION II.

OF ADJECTIVES.

Derivative Adjectives are of two kinds, viz. those formed from verbs, and those formed from nouns, &c.; the former are like English Participles ending with ing, and the latter like Adjectives ending with y, ly, full, ent, able, ate, ous, some, &c.

The following are the principal affixes used in their formation.

1st—Those formed from Verbs.

ञ्जब,	as	स्र	सर्व	going
ग्रुन्त,		जि	जयन्त	conquering.
ञ्जान,		भिच्	भिचान	begging.
ऋानक,		भी	भयानक	terrifying.
ग्राय,	*****	শ্ব	श्वव । य्य	hearing.
म्रारु,		वन्द्	वन्दार	flattering.
ग्रानु,	-	श्री	श्यानु	sleeping.
₹,		दद्	ददि	giving.
इतु,	-	मदि	मदियनु	inebriating.
इया,		घच्	सहिषा	bearing.
उ,		ग्राशस्	आएंगु	praising.
उर,		क्टिं	क्टिं	cutting.
ऊक		नार	जागरू क	awaking.
लर		X	इत्यर	going.

नज्,	as	ध्य	ध्या ज्	daring.
न,		द्मिप्	च्चित्रु	throwing.
मर,		स्	समर	moving.
₹,		दीप्	दिप्र	shining.
হ,		षद्	सदु	grieving.
वर,	_	कस्	नखर	moving.
वि,		गु	गीर्वि	${\it swallowing.}$
€	-	म	ग्ला ख	we arying.
		द्यि,	द्येषा	decaying.

2nd—Those formed from Nouns, &c.

इक,	as	गर्न	गर्त्तिक	full of holes.
इन्,	-	द्भान	चानिन्	wise.
इन,	-	कठ्	कठिन,	hard, cruel
इस,	-	भ्रन	च न्तिम	last.
इय,		चेत्र	चेत्रिय	belonging to
				a field
द्रर,	-	मेधा	मेथिर	apt.
इल,	-	विष	विधिल	poisonous.
इ.न,		कु ल	बुलो न	$\it honourable.$
इमस,	-	मल	मलोमस	dirty.
ईय,		नरक	नरकीय	hell-deserving.
उक,		रुष	व र्धुक	rainy.
জন্ন,	-	बल	बलूल	powerful.
एय,		सिव	साखेय	friendly.

एयक,	as	पृथ्व ल	धाष्ट्रक लेयक	multitudinous.
ब्रार,		कठ्	कठेार	hard.
क.		नील	नोलक	blue.
कीय,		जन	जनकीय	human.
ਰ,		कम	कर्मा ठ	diligent.
ਰਿ,		થાં	श्रांनित	fortunate.
न,		श्लेषान्	ऋेषाण	$phlegmatic. \ \ $
મ,	-	बलि	बलिभ	wrinkly.
म,		भी	भोम	terrific.
मय,		पाप	पापमय	sinful.
य,		तुल	तु ल्य	like.
ল,		श्रीत	प्रीतल	cold.
লু,		दया	दयालु	compassion at e.
लुक,	-	भो	भीलुक	timid.
a, '		केश	केश्व	hairy.
वत्,		ऋर्घ	अर् घवत्	rich.
वल,		नड	न इंल	reedy.
विन्,		तेत्रस्	तेत्रखिन्	glorious.
भ ,		रोमन्	रोमश	hairy.
शील,	**********	कर्मा	कर्मा शील	diligent.
प्रालिन्	***************************************	कर्म	कर्मा शासिन्	
स्,		त्य	त्रणस्	grassy.

Some words only lengthen the first syllable, and some take an affix after it is lengthened; as. यध्. या प्र, killing; इ, इब and दाव, repenting; समृद्र, सामुद्र, maritime; बर्दम, कार्दम and कार्द्शमक, muddy.

Roots with the characteristic si lengthen the first syllable; those with ड add विम; as, ज्वन, ज्वान, or ज्ञान, burning; हा, हाबिम, factitious.

द्यु. ह्रयम्, and मात्र are added to words to signify dimension; as, जानद्यु or जान्स्यस, up to the knees, knee deep; गजमान, a yard high.

CHAPTER X.

OF COMPOUND WORDS.

There are four principal divisions of Compound Words, viz. Nouns, Adjectives, Verbs, and Adverbs.

The nouns and adjectives are the most numerous: they are formed by uniting two or more words together, and inflecting the last, as though the whole were one simple word.

SECTION 1.

OF NOUNS.

There are three genera of Compound Nouns.

1st. Those which by two nouns form a compound dual, or by several a compound plural, of the same gender as the last word.

2ndly. Those which by two or more nouns form a collective one of the singular number, neuter gender.

3rdly. Those to which all words expressive of quality or circumstance are prefixed.

FIRST GENUS.

In compounds of this genus, the shortest words, those with the fewest or shortest vowels, those ending with द or उ, and those which are first in order of time, situation, or rank, are commonly placed first*; as, स्त्रोपंसी, the woman and the man. मधुसपिंघी, the honey and the clarified butter. गतिनिवासी, the moving and the staying. गुरुशियो, the master and the scholar. इमलिशिश्चालाः, the cold, the dewy, and the spring seasons. रूप रसग्यस्थिः, the form, the taste, the smell, and the touch.

Nouns ending with ऋ, when they mean persons related to each other by nature or similar professions, change the ऋ to आ; as, पिनापुत्री, the father and the son. द्वानापानाने छोद्गानाए, the offerer, the purifier, the sprinkler, and the chanter. Otherwise भाक्नभागा, the enjoyer and the enjoyment.

When the names of two divinities are put together in the Vaidas, the last vowel of the first word is made long; as, मित्रावर्षो, the Sun and Neptune.

^{*} After the first word the position is optional.

When two words mean descendants from the same farent, or when one is masculine and the other feminine, the latter one is dropped, and the former put in the dual num.; as, गार्थ and गार्थायन make गार्था, the som and grandson of Garg's. इंस and इंसी make इंसे, the deake and the duck.

is added to nouns to signify et estera; as, रिजामाश्रमहिं, east, name, profession, &c. Sometimes के means a definite number of things; as, जनाहि, the execution, preservation, and destruction of the world.

ित and मार make पितरी, मानापितरी or मानर्जितरी, the fath, and the mother, जाया and पित make जायापिती, जामानी, इस्मिनी, or भार्थापिती, the man and the wife, जागु and जागु make जागुरी or जागुजारी, the father in-law and mother-in-law, अञ्च dice, अञ्च a murobalan, and अञ्च a wheel, make अञ्चा, दिन, before another word, becomes दांग्रा, before एथियी, the earth, याना or चित्रः वन, यानापृथिदी or दिनाधियो, the heaven and the earth.

SECOND GENUS.

When unity, opposition, or diminution of idea is conveyed; when the words mean inanimate substances; countries, towns, or rivers of different genders; parts of an army or the body; and when the last member ends with a letter of the च class, इ, म, or इ, the compound must be of the second genus; as.

मांसचो चितं, flesh and blood. अहिनकुलं, serpent and ichneumon. तत्तायकारं, carpenter and blacksmith. युकालित्तं, louse and nit. याचाण्डातं, dog and clown. आराणिक, and and knife. मधुरापाटलिपुत्रं. Muthura and Patuly-putra. इन्थ्यं, clephants and horses. पाणिपारं, hand and foot. पादभुत्रं, foot and arm. वाक्तियं, word and splendour. पोठक्ते।पानदं, stool, umbrella, and shoe.

A few admit both forms: as, मृख्दुःखं or मुख्दुःखं, pleasure and pain; द्धिघृनं or द्धिघृनं, curdled milk and clarified hutter. उपम् becomes उपसा: as, उपसानकं, dawn and night. अहन् and राजि make अहे(राचं, day and night.

THIRD GENUS.

Compounds of this genus are formed by uniting with the noun, words of almost every description. There are seven *species*, and they are formed in the following manner.

Ist. By prefixing the Adjective; as, परमासन, a good spirit. पत्रमभायो, a fifth wife. प्रियापर्य, a renowned man. इद्धप्रक.

an old hare. दोईदाड, a long rod. उनमारह, a good house.

महत्, prefixed to words, becomes महा. आह्न, पथिन, राजन, सिख, and in some cases अनम्, अयम्, अयम्, अथम्, नश्चन्, भृमि, ब्रह्मन्, राजि, बर्चम्, श्वनः, मिक्कः, and सरम्, change their finals to आ. As, परमाह, a fine day. महापथः, a high-way. महाराज, a great king. प्रयम्ख, a beloved friend. महानम्, a large kitchen. दृद्धाक्ष, an old bull. काटनक्ष, a free carpenter. महाब्रह्म, a great brāhmun. द्रीधराज, a long night. पूर्वस्तक्य. the hinder part of the thigh.

गा makes गव, and ने। नाव; as, पर्मगव, a good cow; अर्द्धनाव, a half hoat. जीन and जीए have two forms; as, ख्र्वीन or ख्र्लीन, a fat cat. Numerals prefixed form collectives; as, जिस्खं, three friends. पञ्चकमा or पञ्चकमी; five works. अहन, signifying a definite part of time, becomes अइ; as, पूर्वाक, the forenoon. With एक it makes एकाइन, one day.

2nd. By prefixing another noun; as. जनक-सूत्र, a gold chain. पुर्णातीर्थ, a holy place. धर्मग्रस्थ, a holy book. याद्यश्वन, a tiger-like dog. धान्यार्थ, wealth consisting in grain. अभवास, the horse's grass. राजकुमार, the king's son. गुरुग्रस, the preceptor's house.

The word which qualifies the other is often placed last; as, जुमारमृद्, a mild boy. भाड्याचा, hot food. पुरुषयाद्म, a tiger of a man, viz. a brave man.

The principal words admitting this position are उत्तम, good; कुण् ल, happy; कड़ार, brown: चपल, fickle; निपुण and पटु, eminent; पण्डिन, learned: प्रिय, beloved; मृद्, mild; मनिल्लिका, मचिकित, उद्घ, नल्लान, प्रकाराड, distinguished; इन्द्र, Indra; स्वम, वृषम, a hall; कमल, किण्लिय, पद्म, a water-lily; कुल्लार, हिम्मन, an elephant; चन्द्र, the moon; हव, a god; नाग, a serpent; पञ्चव, a shoot; खाष्ट्र, a tiger; and सिंह, a lion. A-, नर्गलम, a good man; अमारायपट, an eminent counsellar; बाह्रसप्रकाराड, a distinguished brühmun; मृख्यन्द्र, a moon-like (or handsome) face.

In a few instances the position is optional; as, भार् विष्ठ or विष्ठीहर, a white brahamia.

ভাদ্দি, ক্রমি and ব্ল with মল: বিস্থা, with না, মিল, বৃহ, and वमु, স্থান, মানি গ্র্মি, বৃহি, বৃদ্ধা, বিস্থা; and several words forming proper name by বৃহি, বৃদ্ধা, বন, and মিণি; have their vowel long. As, আপুনীছল, a distiller: কুটামল, a husbandman; বৃদ্ধানল, and deplant; বিস্থান্য, Vish
மார்கள்: বিস্থানিল, Vishwāmitră: বিস্থান্য, or বিস্থান্দ,

God: স্থান্য, a depis car: স্থাপুর, his knee: স্থান্দ or
স্থান্য, his tooth; সংবেদী, the river Shărâvătec, স্থান্দ,

with पद and पৃষ্ঠ, has two forms; as, স্থাपद, a dog's foot: স্থাম্য, his tail. শ্লেম্য and বৃদ্ধানি make শ্লেম্য, the down of the writing read.

Words ending with $\hat{\mathbf{x}}$ and $\hat{\mathbf{x}}$ may be long or short; as, द्राम्णीपुत्र or दाम्लिपुत्र, a villager's son.

In the words गिरिनगर, a town on a hill, and श्रान्तिवेश् or श्रानिवास, a quiver, न is not changed to श्. Some words admit either form; as, ब्रोस्विक् or द्रोहिवन, a rice feld.

स्मा, a loan; वस्त, clothing; वस्तर, a calf; बत्रर, a year; दश, ten: and वस्त्त, a blanket; are made long when followed by समा. As, समाग, the loan of a loan: कम्बलार्ग, the loan of a blanket. अश्च and कित्र्मी make अक्षित्रिमी, a complete army: बुल and अटा, क्लटा, a prostitute; मनम् and ईषा, मनीषा, the understanding; लाङ्गल or इल, and ईश्. लाङ्गलीश or इलीश, the plough-handle: शक्त and अन्धु, शक्नम, a king's will. यव and ईश्, मनीश or गवेश; with इल, गेंबेल, lord of the herd; with अश्च, an eye, गवाश्च, a window.

When u follows अ. स is inserted; as. वनस्ति, lerd of the wood. (a species of fig-tree.,

3d. By prefixing a compound adjective or substantive; as, अधारमान : ... an unreasonable word; र्वावर्णिमाण्यार्ज्युक बेट, a couch variegated with rays of numerous pearls; यक्तिरणविज्ञिष्ट्याप्या, a spot near a sacred wood; एक्सिव्ययन्तात्र अपूत्र, the son of our chief counsellor; स्वत्र पुत्र, the son of our receptacle of all happiness and wealth; एएएउस्टिब्ब्लिएस्स्, the trunks of elephants, the haunches of horses, and the heads of charioteers.*

^{*} Literally, the trunks, haunches, and heads of elephants, horses, and charioteers.

4th. By prefixing a pronoun; as, मत्पृक्षक or मदीयपक्षक, my book; असाद्वापाठा असादीयभाषा. our language; लडचन, thy word; युष्पदेश, your country; तकार्मा, that work; यनार्द्धन, whose head; किंदाजन्, what king? एतनान्य, this man. An adjective sometimes intervenes; as, असादीयप्रधानामात्य, our chief counsellor.

5th. By affixing a verbal root; as, राजिवर or राजिवर, night-wandering, (a ghost); नियाकर, night-acting, (the moon); कुम्मकार. pot-making, (a potter); दण्डधर, rod-holding, (a king); कूल्ड्रच or कूलमुनुज, hunk-destroying, (a river); कुल्लिमारि, side-filling, (a glutton); कमोद्यत, a workman.

When क, ख्. प, or फ are preceded by ;, the word has two forms; as, भा: and कर make भा: बर् or भास्तर, light-making, (the sun.)

6th. By prefixing a preposition or ad verb; as, मा, measure; अनमान, conjecture; अपमान or अवमान, disgrace; अभिमान, pride, self-confidence; निर्माण, a creating: परिमाण, a measure; प्रमाण, a proof; प्रिमान, an image; सम्मान, honor. नुक्रिया or दुष्ट्रिया, a bad action; नापुरुष, an insignificant man; इधिकान, a little water.

Before सह bind, वृष rain, द्य ध kill, तन enlarge, स्च approve, or पह bear, the final vowel of any preposition or noun is made long. As, उपानह, a shoe; प्रानृष, the rainy season.

प्र with ऋण makes प्राण, a large loan; with ऊह, makes प्रीह, clear decision; with एव or एवा, प्रेव, प्रेव, प्रेय and प्रेव, a servant. A preposition ending with g or कांड long before काश; as, प्रतीकाश, a comparison.

7th. By doubling the word, lengthening the last syllable of the former word, and inserting द in the last syllable of the latter; as, केशाकेशि, a pulling of each other's hair; दखादिख, a fighting with sticks; मुखामुखि or मुखीमुख, boxing; वाद्यादिव or वाद्यादिव, a scuffling.

When the word begins with a vowel, it is simply doubled; as, असि, a scimitar; अस्मि, a fighting with scimitars.

When particular stress is laid on any word, it is not compounded; as, कन्यवाशोक, grief on account of the lady; परसोभाषा, a speech for another's good; हास्याःपनि, the husband of a slave girl.

In all other cases it depends on the pleasure of the writer, whether the nouns should be used in a simple or compound form.

SECTION II.

OF ADJECTIVES.

There are two genera of Compound Adjectives:—

1st. Those which admit of various combinations.

2ndly. Those which unite a simple or compound noun with a verbal adjective or passive participle.

FIRST GENUS.

Those which are combined invarious ways. Of this genus, there are five species; which are formed in the following manner.

1st. By uniting two adjectives together; as, परमधार्मिक, very pious; महाजादीय, of an excellent race; सर्वचित, all white; एकदा, one or two; विष्कृत, having three before; सद्गादित, having tender grass.

Sometimes two participles are used, and sometimes the same word is repeated; as, कृतापद्धत. done but done badly; स्नाननु चिम्न, bathed and then anointed: चराचर, travelling; चसाचस, wandering; पनापत, falling; बसाबस, speaking.

2. By uniting two substantives; as, चद्रशेखर, moon-crested; उद्गुख, camel-faced; चीत्मवासस्, clothed in silk; सवणीलक्षार, adorned with gold; सिंचल्य, having shoulders like a lion; भूलपाणि, having a spear in the hand.

Some adjectives of this species are equivalent to two nouns placed in apposition; as, मन्यरावाकानीयो चं बरदानमहाह्दं के केंग्रीन स्वयाहं, (a sea of grief) the waters of which are the words of Munthuru, the bed of which is the giving of the promised boon, and the crocodile of which is the fatal resolution of Koikaiyee.

A final न in the first part of the word is dropped, and an initial one in the second part is not changed to ए*; as, हिसपाइ, elephant-footed; नामन स, copper-colournuiled.

In words of comparison पाद generally becomes पाद; as, द्याघ्रपाद, tiger-footed, &c. इन sometimes admits of two forms; as, राजीबाक्ष, lotus-eyed. जाया becomes जानि, and धनुस् has two forms; as, युवजानि, having a young wife; पुष्पधनुम् or पुष्पधन्वन, having a bow of flowers. सीम and अन्न make सीमन, having the hair over the temples.

A numeral may be added to the first noun; as, पদ্মৰ্থন, having the wealth of five cows.

^{*} When the two words form compound proper names, the a is changed.

3rd. By prefixing a simple or compound adjective to a noun, and making a final long vowel short; as, कालतन, having a black body; महाबल, having great power; पोताम्बर, wearing yellow clothes; नोलाज्ञ्चलवपुस, having a blue shining body; वामतनूभार्थ, having a beautiful wife; सुपरिश्वासवाहन, having his team quite tired; सान्ताकुलितचेतन, having the mind perplexed and distracted; वसुधासत्तनयन, having the eyes stedfastly fixed on the ground; अनिधातकाल, not knowing the shāstrăs.

In many instances the feminine termination is retained in the first part of the compound; as, ৰছীমাৰ্চ্চা, having the sixth wife; ব্যিকামার্চ্চা, having a jocose wife; বুৰিকামার্চ্চা, having a wife with fine hair; কৰ্মান্ট্রিব, having a pleasing wife, &c.

Compounds with several vowels in the first member affix द्वतः; as, द्वाद्श रूपिन, acting in a dozen ways.

Words with g or m. add m; as, बहुनहोक. having many rivers. चेर्यादक, having a thief of a brother. Sometimes three nouns are put together, and g m is added; as, यानि गास्त्रप्रमाहिक, having evidence from the Vaidas and Shustrus.

उरस्, the breast; उपानस्, a shoe; द्धि, curds; मधु, honey; शांचि, rice; सर्पिस्, clarified butter; also नै।, a

boat; अनड्ड, a bull; पवस, milk; पुमस, a male, and सत्मी, fortune, when they mean only one thing, affix क. As, युद्धेरक, having a full chest; बर्धनेक, having obtained a boat; otherwise दिनो, having two boats. Some have two forms; as, बर्डमान or बर्मानक, having many necklaces. Compounds relating to the members of the body do not affix क; as, महाइस्न, having a large hand. If the last word ends with हन the feminine is formed by हक; as, बर्ड्बाग्मन, fem. बर्ड्बाग्मिका, very eloquent.

The final of any word preceding कर्ण must be long, except झन्छन, eight; पचन, five; ष्ष्, pleased; क्रिज्ञ, cut; भिन्न, separated; as, द्विगुणांकर्ण, having ears as long again as common. अन्न, eight, followed by बज्ञ, a bend; पाद, a foot; बंधुर, uneven; गा, a cow, and कपाच, a tile, must be long; as, अन्यावज्ञा, having eight bends; अन्याव, having eight oxen. यह and दन make माडन, six-toothed; बहु and सेनु, महुसेनु, having many bridges.

When a numeral is added, the word frequently signifies worth or measure; as, पच्या, worth five cows; पच्चकपाचा, measuring five cups. पुरुष, in the fem. has two forms; as, द्विपुरुषा or द्विपुरुषी. of two men's height. पूळ्, east, and पञ्चिम, west, with मुख, the face, have two forms; as, पूळीमुख or पूळीमुख, castward.

मूर्चन् with द्दि or जि makes दिगूर्द्ध, having two heads. अङ्गुजि, relating to measure, and जिल्ला, relating to the body, when the last members of the compound, change g to आ; as, पंचाकुल, measuring five fingers; दी चेल्ला, long thighed. के क्ष् with a and when relating to age drops its final आ; as कि के क्ष , having three humps. पनग and आञ्चित make पनञ्जित, standing with joined hands. कार and आञ्च make कार क्ष, having a beautiful body.

4th. By prefixing a simple or compound noun to an adjective; as, प्रमाणकुश्ल, expert in proofs; कक्षाललाल, rolling like a wave; पृष्ट्यापचितायतरल, as unsteady as water on the leaf of a lotus; मेचितानमध्यविल्यस्त्रीयस्त्रीच्यल, fickle as the lightnings playing in the midst of the clouds; धान्तपत्रप्रद्यापवन्यालालदीपांतुरकायाच्यल, fickle as the shadow proceeding from a lamp agitated by the wings of an infatuated fly.

To adjectives of this kind बत may be prefixed; as, निचनीद् चगन जनवन्त्रच, unsteady as water on the leaf of the lotus; वायुविघड्डिन।श्रपट चीक् झामुबद्ग झुर, unsettled as the scattered water of the clouds driven by the wind.

5th. By prefixing an indeclinable word to a noun, &c. as, अज्ञान, foolish; अनक, impure; अनर्थ, unmeaning, useless; नेक्यएस, not having a particle of fame; अतिराज, surpassing the king; अपयाम, absent from the village; अवन्यामिन, excelled by the cuckoo; आजानवाइ, with hands reaching to the knees;

प्रमातक or सहमातक, together with his mother; सजना सजनाविषा पुरी, the city with its men and rulers.

चीमन्, with अनार् or विष्म, makes अनिनीम, having the hair inward. प्रजा and मेश, with अ, दुर्, or सु, add स; धर्मा adds न्; चनुर् adds आ; and स्तिश has two forms. As, अप्रजस, without subjects; दुमें धस, of an inferior capacity; स्धर्मान्, eminently virtuous; अचन्र, without four; असक्य or असक्यि, thighless. जान with प्र or सं makes प्रत्, fine-thighed; with कई, कईत्, कईत्, and ऊर्जु जान, with the thigh upwards. नम् with a preposition adds आ; as, अन्नस, high nosed; with वि, विनस, विख, विश्र and विख्, noseless. कान्य with अन् or वि drops the अ; with पूर्ण may have two forms; as, उन्तानुद्, having a high palate. इर with खा makes दुख, unhappy; सु and हा, महा, well, happy; and so the abstracts दृश्चिति and सृष्ट्यित. प्र and अध्वन् make प्राप्त, having a good road. सु and गन्ध make सुगन्धि, sweet smelling.

SECOND GENUS.

Those which unite a simple or compound noun, with a verbal adjective or passive participle. The noun is placed first, and the case omitted. Of this genus there are three species.

1st. Those with a verbal adjective or active participle; as, पचगामिन्, road-traversing; वनराजिन, forest-adorning; ञ्चानन्दराधिन, or चानन्दायक, joy-giving; पापनाणिन, sin-destroying; कालात्यय, time-wasting; ञलबर, moving in water; शिरोवासिन, inhabiting the top of a tree; मांसमूलफलाधन, eating flesh, roots, and fruit.

In some instances the case is retained: as, भयंकर, fear-inspiring; वियम्बद, speaking affectionately; अरिन्द्म, enemy-subduing; गामान्य, accounting himself an ox.

Sometimes an adjective is prefixed, and the noun is understood as included in it; as, चिर्खायिन, long-continuing; उत्ताभीजन, eating hot things; प्रयवादिन, speaking kindly.

The compound in some instances is only equivalent to a simple word; as, नियमकार्म, destroying; ऋतिकर, moving; आकरा, versifying.

Words with a final ह, ज, or आ, except पीन an atom, बाह् beautiful, हचि relish, and दाह wood, must be long before बह; as, पनीबह, carrying a master; बाह्बह, arm-carrying; पिनृबह, carrying a father. माला and भारिन make मालभारिन, wearing a necklace.

2nd. Those with a passive participle; as, उदकलत, become water; धनप्राप्त, possessed of wealth; लाभमादित, infatuated through covelousness; चितारूढ, ascended on the funeral pile; आर्थनिवेदित, respected by the good;

मुद्रः खाभिहत, distracted with great grief; भेर्नृ यसनकित, torn to pieces with distress for their lord; अत्यन्तदुः खसम्बृद्ध, brought up with very great pains; मिण्टिचरासनिवभूषित, addorned with precious stones, beautiful seats, and jewels.

Some words of this kind, particularly those signifying acquisition or privation, have the participle prefixed; as, प्राप्तजन having obtained water; त्यक्रोक, having dismissed his grief; श्रीनवर्णस्रिय deprived of colour, voice, and sense.

Instead of the compound, the participle with the case that it governs may be used at pleasure; as, नाय नांगन, come to authority; मन्युनाविष्ठ, oppressed with trouble; कृष्ठाझ ख, gained with difficulty; विद्यानमुद्यास्यां, deprived of the sun and moon; शानमुभेःस्वभारतेयां चित्रे भूषिन, adorned with a hundred golden pillars and variegated gems.

अञ्चस् speed, अन्यस् water, ब्रोजस् strength, नपम् penance, नमस् darkness, and सहस् boldness, when used alone, always retain the 3rd case; as, अञ्चसकृत, done with speed, &c.

Some adjectives are used like pass. participles; as, वास्तानु च, suffused with tears; विच्ञ शिव हाना (बिकार्शिक च, distracted by the effects of the disease, avarice; मङ्गान ज्ञान क्या शिव च, made cold by the small drops of water from the waves of the Ganges.



क is used contractedly for जन, gone, or जीन, sung; ह for चून, killing; ज for जान, born; ए for एान, known; ए for द्दन, giving; स्व for स्थित, placed; and जस्य for स्थित, raised. As, बेद्यार्ग, having gone through the Vaidas, &c. इसका and चिन make इस्कृतिन, brick-built.

3. Double compounds of both the preceding species. A single compound seldom consists of more than two or three parts; but after it is thus formed, it is frequently used again in connection with others; and thus a double composition takes place. Adjectives of this kind contain all the qualities or circumstances that relate to the noun. As, अभिमत-महामानयश्यिमनेदपटीयस्, remarkable for solving the knot of great complacency; चुडेानंसित-चारवद्रकलिकावद्यक्तिखाभास्र, adorned with a crest, and shining with glimmering rays, like the crescent of the beautiful moon; मना-रधीपरिचितप्रासादवायीतठकोडाकाननकेतिकातुक त्रम्, enjoying the pleasures and amusements of places delightfully constructed above, and of ponds, river-sides, and parks; अवसारित-तीर्धीप्रलानिचित, taken off, and placed on a stone by the side of the river; सनदाय-संइतिमेखले।त्यभाक्षार्वप्ररवाहत, drawn by the sound of the various tinkling ornaments on

सितंपूर्वा विधान मानवालभयक्षर जुमा पितपदमित नदोपालितदेशसा, placed in a country stretched out in length and smoothed, terrible from the first and hitherto, meted out by a line, trodden under foot, and nourished by rivers.

SECTION III.

OF VERBS.

Compound verbs are principally formed by prefixing one or more prepositions to the verbal root; as, \(\varepsilon\) steal, or do by force.

ञ्चनुद्, steal after, imitate. अपह, steal from, rob. अभिद्द, steal before, assault, rob. अवह, steal off. आह, attract, prepare, eat. उड़, raise up, deliver. उपह, give. नीह, freeze. निर्हे, steal out, extract. परिद्द, quit, abuse. पर, persecute, strike. प्रतीह, keep watch. विद्द, play, wander about. संद्द, kill, destroy. अध्यद्ध, raise up, deliver. अध्यद्ध, reason, argue. उदाइ, illustrate. उपसंद्द, finish. निराह, fast. प्रचाइ, meditate, think abstractedly. चित्रह, steal mutually. यवह, be customary. चाइ, speak. सम्प्रह, fight. समाद, unite.

egue, give, collect, समुदार, relate. समियार,

Verbe beginning with at preceded by a preposition easing with a or an require eriddhy; those beginning with a or an undergo no change; nominal verbs admit both forms. As, an tage in square, he runs away; a remain, he trembles; an tale in square, he corespond to an and an form exceptions; as, and, he correspond to little; and in, he knows.

है, with अप, परि, and सं, inserts सः; with अप, when it means abuse or slander, it does not insert सः. As, अपन्ति, he transmutes; अपन्ति, he abuses.

चु with भ्रम in the Middle voice inserts स ; as, ञ्रापिकार ने, the dog scratches.

Verbs beginning with न and स in the list of roots do not change them, according to rule, when united with a preposition; as परिनट, dance well; परिन्द, go round.

आन् live, लिख, शिस्—इ kiss, लिट्—इ slander, स्पुर् and स्पुन, expand, and स्पुन्ट go, have two forms; as, प्रालिनि or प्रातिनि, निष्पुर्ति or निस्पुर्ति. षष्ट् be able, विव sew, स्पुन्ट trickle, and स्पन्त embrace, admit of two forms, when the augment su is prefixed; as, व्यवस्त or दासहन.

When ख is changed to न, it is not changed again to its original form after दुर; as, खद्, clothe, नदानि, दुर्द्रद्रानि. The preposition नि, preceded by another preposition, may be changed to ख according to Rule X. page 27; but admits of two forms; as, दिन know, प्रक्रिनिन or



प्रिनिचेनति. With गर् speak, ब collect, दा give, दिस् mark, दा sleep, नद् sound, पन or पद् move, सा eat, बा, बा go, मा measure, वप sow, बस् get, बा kill, ग्रम quiet, सन kill, it is always changed; with verbs beginning with क or ख, or ending with ब, it is never changed. As, प्रश्चिमदिन; प्रनिख्दिन.

अति and सु when used to express the excellence of an action, अधि and परि when used to signify motion, and अपि when used as a conjunction, do not require स to be changed to a according to Rule XI. page 28. As, अतिस्ति, excellently well praised; अधिसेधित, he goes; अपिसिखित, he also waters it.

षिब् serve, when inflected, does not again change स to u after any preposition besides नि, परि, or बि, or in the Indefinite Causal; as, प्रतिसेवित, पर्ध्यसीस्वित. So सद् move, with प्रति, घह endure, in the Fut. when ह is not inserted, and u in the 2d Fut.; as, प्रतिसीद्ति, निसेदा, and निसंद्यति. खन् with खब meaning eat, and रूप—ह with झब or खप meaning he strong or near, change the स to u; as, स्नान, झबखनित; अवष्टमान. Perf. बिनष्टमा.

Some compound verbs are formed by prefixing a noun, adjective, or adverb to the
verbs अस् or भू be, and कृ do. The final अ
or आ of the word becomes है; उ becomes
ऊ; and ऋ becomes री. As, कृषाभिवति, it becomes black; लघूकरोति, he makes (it) light or
short; माजोकरोति, he makes (her) his mother; विद्याहरीति, he extracts.



बार्क the breast, वाजन the eye, प्रमम the mind, रजम बीका, and रचन a desert, drop the final स; us, सुमनीक-रेडींग, he makes it well approved.

सान may be added to signify entirely; as, कार्ड मसामान करोति, he reduces the wood entirely to ashes; जनमान सम्पदाने, it becomes entirely water.

Words of more than one syllable, meaning inarticulate sounds, drop the final consonant, and change आ to आ; as, पटपटाकरीति, it makes the noise putut putut. With अति, पट इति, पटिति, or पटन्पट इतिकरीति.

Numerals ending with नीय or गुरू are used with क्र in reference to husbandry; as, द्विनीयाकरानि or द्विगुणा-करानि, he ploughs twice. So बीजाकरानि, he ploughs in the seed; and सम्बाकरानि, he returns on the furrows.

There are a few others used with a which change their final as to an; as, quantifier, he afflicts; ham entered with a fledged arrow, or frausatifier, he makes leafless; frausatifier, he acts kindly; nametifier, he does well; nametifier, he cooks with a fork; nametifier, he deals truly; nametifier, he spends his time; nametifier, he makes happy.

A few are formed by uniting two Imperative moods together, and changing the final w of the last to আ; as, আমাৰিদিবনা, eat and drink; i. e. continue to do so; তথ্যবিদ্যা, go on jumping up and down.

The object is sometimes affixed to the 2nd person sing. of the Imperative mood; as, जड़ाइसम, cut off the tuft, i. e. Again and again I say, Cut off the tuft. भिन्दि नवसा. Do break the salt.

SECTION IV.

OF ADVERBS.

Compound adverbs are formed by prefixing some indeclinable word to a noun. When the noun ends with अ, is affixed; as, अनुम्बेहं, according to seniority; अतियोदनं, when the season of youth is past; ययानायं, according to what is right; यावक्तमं or यथाप्रक्ति, to the utmost of one's ability; जगामानुष्रेहितं, he went after the priest.

A numeral adjective is not unfrequently prefixed, and g added; as, दिहाँ छ, with two sticks; दिमुप द, with two pestles; उभा जुलि, with both the pulms of the hand joined. उभय, with अञ्जलि, कर्म, an ear, इन. a tooth, पांच or इस a hand, becomes उभा; as, उभा इसि, with both hands.

Sometimes the indeclinable word is affixed; as, জাহাদি, beat at the play of dice; মুদ্দিন, for a few split peas; ম্বাকাদি, beat at the play of sticks. দ্ব is thus

used after एक, दि, वि, and चनुर; as, एकपरि, beat by one. आ को before, आ नार् within, पारे over, and मध्ये in, are used before or after the word; thus का शीमध्ये or मध्येका शी, in Kāshē.

These words after the preposition are often found in the 3rd, 5th, and 7th cases; as, उपमुख, उपमुखेन or उपमुखे, near the jar; आपाट चिष्टान, from as far as Pātuly-puttrā.

Words ending with घ्—प have two forms; as, उपस्मिश्व or उपस्मिश्वं, near the sacrificial wood. A few ending with a consonant have only the latter form; as, उपश्रदं, near autumn; प्रनिष्पाशं, towards the river Tepūs.

A few ending with a vowel have two forms; as, আফাল্ল or আফাল্ল, near or about the fire; অঘনহি or অঘনই, near the river.

Neuter nouns ending with अन् have two forms; others only one. As, उपचम्में or उपचर्मन, by the leather; अध्यानमं, over one's self.

Some few are irregular; as, जरा, उपजर्स, nearly worn out; ञ्चक्षि, अन्वक्षं, प्रमार्थ, समक्षं, evidently; परेक्षं, out of sight; इर, स्वरं, voluntarily; रज्ञस्, स्रज्ञसं, like dust; स्वन, उपगुनं, like a dog; प्रमृगं or विमृगं when the deer is past; स्वनवं, when the barley is cut; आवित्समं, when the year is past.

PART III.

SYNTAX.

This part of Grammar treats of the connection that exists between the different words in a sentence. It is divided into Concord and Government: the former being the agreement which subsists among the different words or members of the sentence; and the latter, the effect which is produced on one word or member of the sentence by the influence of another.

It is not necessary, in order to explain the nature of the above principles, to discuss them separately; particularly as all the rules which relate to them, may be referred to with much greater facility, by regularly tracing their operation in the different sorts of words used in a sentence.

CHAPTER I.

THE SYNTAX OF NOUNS.

RULE I.

When two connected words allude to the same person or thing, they are put in the same case; when they allude to a different person or thing, one is governed by the other in the Possessive case:—as,

परमेश्वरः पाता, God the preserver. विश्वष्टं राजपुराज्ञितं, Vushishta the king's priest. दासः पुत्रः, the son of a slave. पितुः प्रतिज्ञा, a father's promise. प्रभावीकां, a master's word.

1. All words used to express some accompaniment are put in the Instrumental case; as. भृषाभिः शिषः, Shevā with his ornaments. उद्धं भाचनिर्धदैः, the water with the golden pitchers. महासुद्रमञ्जलं र्थथनाश्चदुन्तरेः, having gone a long way with the chariots, vehicles, horses, and elephants. विश्व वार्ध मम राज्यन, What have I to do with a kingdom?

- े.) 2. All nouns used acquisitively are generally put in the Dative case; as, जगतः हिनाय, for the good of the world. नदिभिष्ठानाय, for the explaining of this. खाद्या हाद्याय हुद्धाये हिमीयाद्दियने सदा, the first is for amusement in old age, the second is always honored.
 - 3. When the cause or reason of any thing is to be expressed by the noun, it is generally put in the Ablative case; as स्नेहान्परमद्ः खिनः, greatly troubled on account of his affection. चरिना राज गामनान, they were expeditious on account of the king's command. अनुजममहाधीचाद्मधेचाद्मध्याह्म, it is invaluable, because it cannot be stolen, purchased, or destroyed.

RULE II.

When the noun refers to time or place, or has a simple relation to some other noun used in the sentence, it is put in the Locative case; as,

प्रभातसमये दिवसे च त्रवादशे, early in the morning and on the 13th day. श्रेत महीत ने, he sleeps on the ground. न शकाः प्रसिद्धनुं युधि, he could not be sustained in the battle. पाटवं संस्कृतिक्षिष्, expertness in Sunscrit idioms. पिश्वनवाक्ष्यभिर्वाः, pleasure in the words of tale-bearers.

1. When duration through a certain space of time is meant, the noun is frequently put in the Obj. case; as, रजनी घडी, on the sixth night. सबं स्वीय से सिंगाय सहस्रममासन, they sat through a 1000 years' vow for the heavenly world. अभक्षयद्वधेश नं बायुमानं मुजङ्गवन्, he like a serpent fed on air alone for a hundred years.

Sometimes the Ablative is used; as, मुच्जीया द्यहि वा श्रहान, cat after two or three days.

2. Nouns which relate to distance of place are used with the verb to be in the Nom. case; when they signify a certain space travelled through, they are put in the Obj. case; in all other instances they may be used in the Abl. or Loc. case. As, सामनायाच्छनं क्रीशाः इत्याः. Crishnă is a hundred miles from Sōmunāthā; भूगोरिचनः क्रिशं, he was attended by his servants a mile. भूशो बाजन नम्रे दिन्यसम्बद्धाः क्ष्में, he who is placed on the earth can see the sun at the distance of 400,000 miles, and the moon at twice that distance.

The name of the star under which any thing happens may be in the Instrumental or Locative case; as, रेडिएस or रेडिएसम्बन् इस्तः, Crishna was (born) under the star Rohênee.

4. When the noun has a relation to a whole clause or sentence, both it and the words which qualify it, are put in the Loc case*; as, बिमल मूर्यो मुख सनारिने। मया, when the sun was clear they were both conveyed over by me in safety. वृत्ते दशर्थ राज्ञिलां दृद्धा पुत्र जीवामि, since the king Dushuruthu is dead, seeing thee, O son, I live.

There are instances in which the Nominative is used instead of the Locative; as, स्ननन्द नः॥ नमाश्रममनुषाप्रानिर्भिषार्थावासिनां। विज्ञाः श्रोतं कथास्तव परिवृत्तपस्तिनः॥ when the son of Sūtă had arrived at the hermitage of those who inhabited the wood Noimesha, the sages there surrounded him to hear his wonderful words.

CHAPTER II.

THE SYNTAX OF ADJECTIVES.

RULE III.

Adjectives, and words used adjectively, must agree with the nouns which they qualify, in gender, number, and case; as, भदः नरः, a good man. सुन्दरी नारी, a beautiful

^{*} This, which is commonly called the case absolute, might with much greater propriety be called the case dependant.

woman. उत्तमं कुतं, an excellent family. केर हेतुः, what cause? अधं हेतुः, this cause. यत् कार्यं, which reason. एताः स्त्रियः, these women.

- 1. When two or more nouns of different genders occur in the sentence, the adjective must agree with that to which it stands the nearest. Care is not always taken to place the leading gender nearest. As, स्तो प्रमाचापि कृतान्यचमित्रित, a man or woman infatuated by the power of fate. एका निद्दा मया लखे जीवनानि मुखानि वा, can sleep or any earthly comforts be enjoyed by me? अवचित्र मदीवास स्ते नव वशानुगाः, both I and mine are all subject to you. उद्देगः कलहः काइः संयमानाच वर्द्धने, grief, quarrels, and the itch, increase by being indulged.
- 2. If the nouns are of different genders and numbers, and the qualifying word is not near to them, it takes the leading gender, and agrees with them all collectively; as, वृद्धा च मानापिनरे साधी माधी मृतः शिष्ठाः। अधाराधीशनं हाला भन्नेशा मन्द्रविना। Munoo has said, "An aged father and mother, a faithful wife, and an infant son, must be supported, even if it is by doing a hundred wrong things."
- 3. When the several nouns are of the same gender, the adjective may agree with them all collectively, or with each individually; as, प्रवाजियानुमना कर्ताचित सर्वे सर्ग नर्कभोक्तारः or सर्वः सर्ग नरकभोक्ता, the instigator, the encourager, and the perpetrator, will all go to heaven or hell.

- 4. Adjectives frequently supply the place of substantives, the substantive which they qualify being understood: as, खामी सर्वेषां, the lord of all, i. c. सर्वेषां भूनानां. of all creatures. सर्व्व नं निर्द्धाचीन, all reproached him. सर्वेख ने चाह्नं, the shūstrā is the eye of every one. बरमेकगुणीपुनः, one distinguished son is a good (thing). निह नापियनं एकं सामरान्यः, it is impossible to dry up the waters of the sea.
- 5. When the substantive is not expressed, the adjectives, &c. agree with those words which supply its place; as, कश्चिन् एवसूनी विद्यान, Is any one so wise? असा के बीतुक ज्ञुषामायुः परं श्चीयने, the life of us enjoying pleasure passes away agreeably. क्यथी- बनसम्पन्ना विश्वाल्यक्तसम्पनाः। ियाहीना न शोभने. They who are possessed of beauty and youth, and they who are of honorable parentage, are still deformed if destitute of learning.
- 6. Words qualifying a whole sentence are frequently put in the singular number, neuter gender; as, नेत्य लंगन सर्वे, thou knowest all these (i.e. the puranas and holy shastras before enumerated). र इस्रभेदेश्याञ्चाच नेषुध्ये च चिचना। क्रोधि निःस्त्वना धूनमेनियाच्या द्यां। divulging a secret, begging, cruelty, instability, anger, falsehood, gaming, these are faults in a friend.

RULE IV.

Adjectives used comparatively require the Ablative; those used superlatively or partitively require the Possessive case; as,

नहि रामात्रयंतरी ममालि भूवि कश्चन, There is no one in the world dearer to me than Rama. रकाङ्गहोनं सस्त्रण जीवितं नरणाहरं, Life, deprived of one member by a weapon, is better than death मनुष्याणां प्रूरतमः, the bravest of men. पच नावां प्रतानि, five hundred of the boats. प्रतमहस्राण्यांनां समारूढानि, a hundred thousand of the horses were mounted.

- 1. Adjectives in the positive state have the same government as those in the comparative and superlative degrees, when they have a comparative or superlative idea attached to them; as, प्रेमाच कः परः, and who is lower than a servant? कोमूढः सेनमाद्यः who is a greater fool than a servant? विवादान चित्रुणं दमं, a fine double the value of the thing in dispute. पूर्वः क्रमणाद्दामा इवरें। गदः, Rāmā was before Crishnā, Gudā after him. सरिनाम्मर, the chief of rivers. वाजियदामरः, one of the first rate orators.
- 2. For the Ablative, the Instrumental is sometimes used; and instead of the Possessive, the Locative: as, मन प्राण्टेः प्रयनरः, he is dearer to me than life. पुंचानुतः, younger than the man. भेडा

क्रपानुष्, he is the chief of the merciful ones. क्रारेष-े युने, ten thousand miles. ऋषु भूरनमः, the bravest of men.

3. वरं and न are frequently used to express comparison, and supply the place of the comparative degree; as, वरं वासाराधि न प्नरविवेकाधिपपुरे, a dwelling in the wilderness is good, but not so one in the city of an ignorant ruler. अज्ञानसनमूर्खानां बरमाधा नचान्तिमः, the unborn, the dead, and the fool; of these the former are better than the last.

In some instances the last noun is in the Instrumental case; as, बरमेकागुणी पत्री नच मूर्खश्नीरपि, one good son is better than a hundred foolish ones.

आधिक, more, takes the Ablative, Possessive, or Locative; as, बुउवान or कुडवे डिधिनः प्राष्ट्यः, a prüstha holds more than a curiud. नेषामयधिकामासः पञ्चच दादश्क्षपाः, five months and twelve nights more than those (years).

RULE V.

Adjectives expressive of some peculiar quality, require the Locative case; others require the Possessive; as,

कछ कालः, black in the throat. यह प्राचाः, active at home. वेदेडधोती, he is learned in the Vaidă. जन्माः काम् कः, desirous of prosperity. सुखानाम्चितः, worthy of happiness. तवानु-वशः or तववश्नन्मः, subject to thee. सामायमेतत् पशुभिनेराणां, this is common to men with the brutes. सम्मतः सर्वे लेखा सः, he was beloved by all people.

- 1. Adjectives signifying fulness or want, and those which are used to express some defect in the body, require the Instrumental case; as, परमगरिणा पुंर्ण घटं, a jar full of good water. फलेक्ष्रुः, coveting fruit. पित्रा च मात्रा च मृत्य पुरमिदं मम, this city is destitute of my father and mother. आक्ष्णाकारणः, blind of one eye. पादनखद्भाः, lame in the foot. प्रकेशकृतः, bent in the back.
- 2. Adjectives expressive of likeness, equality, and a few others, admit either the Instrumental or Possessive case: as, लया नुष्यः or लयासमः, he is like thee. नसानुरूपः, like him. चन्नस्य बन्धः, like the moon. सर्वसमः, he is equal to all. मुखानामृजिनस्थे द्खेरनुजिनस्थः। respecting him who is deserving of happiness and not of misery.

जल्ब anxious, and प्रस्त attentive, take the Instrumental or Locative case; as, केशे: or केशेषु प्रस्तः, attentive to his hair.

कुश्च निष्य expert, आयुक्त appointed, प्रमृत produced, and सः व virtuous, take the Possessive or Locative case; as, केले: or केला कुश्चः, expert at play, &c.

3. Adjectives formed from Opt. verbs require the Obj case; as, पिनरं इस्ट्रुझः, desirous of seeing his father. निर्देश विशेष्टः, anxious to give orders. स्थापदं विश्विकाधां हुः, wishing to kill some quadruped.

CHAPTER III.

THE SYNTAX OF PRONOUNS.

RULE VI.

Pronouns must agree with their antecedents, or the words for which they stand, in gender, number, and person; as,

देशं भरदाजी यमत्रवीत, the country which Bhurudvaja mentioned. धर्माशास्त्राण यानि वेर, the shastras which he knows. िषता वेरो येन बाली न पाठितः, that father is an enemy by whom the child is not instructed. बन्न वंशी कुरते, whom does she not subdue? यन्त्रमिक्सि गन्तं, thou who desirest to go. एवं या नरः बनुमिक्सि, the man who desires to act thus.

1. When the relative and antecedent correspond with each other in the sentence, the relative is generally placed first, and in some instances the antecedent is omitted: as, या मित्रं करे। नि स देश्वर-म्यान्नानि, he who believes, finds God. यो भिक्षां दास्यनि स स्वर्ग यास्यानि, he who gives alms, will go to heaven. यस रामं न पश्चेन यस रामं न पश्चेन। निन्दिनः सर्व्वनाकेषु, he who could not see Rāmă, and whom Rāmā did not see, was despised among all the people.

- 2. The Relative pronoun is sometimes used like an Adjective pronoun of the indefinite kind; as, মন্ত্ৰী মাননি লয়:, placed in some new vessel. আ
 মহিক্লি, whatever any one wishes.
 - 3. When not particularly emphatic, the Personal pronouns may be omitted at the pleasure of the writer, the terminations of the verb being always sufficient to express the different persons; as, करामि, I do. कराचि, thou doest. करानि, he does. कुळीन, they do.
 - 4. नह् is frequently used as a Demonstrative pronoun, in which case it is often equivalent to a definite article; as, स राजा चिन्नयामास, the king reflected. सच इद्धपनिर्द्योन, and the aged husband said.

In poetry it is not always particularly emphatic; as, सा डइं, I. स रामः पिनरं क्रचा प्रदक्षिणं यथा, Rāmā, having circumambulated his father, departed.

- 5. The Possessive case of the Personal pronouns is commonly used in preference to the Adjective pronoun of the Possessive kind, and is governed by the noun with which it is connected; as, महीब or मम बाकां, my word. नस धनं, his wealth.
- 6. The Reciprocal pronoun, when used as a nominative, is of the third person, and when used to express great respect, is put in the plural number; as, दान धर्माद् भं करानुभवान, do thou practise cha-

rity, virtue, &c. भवद्भी धर्मे श्रेनुमिद्दागमः, I am come hither to hear of virtue from thee.

CHAPTER IV.

THE SYNTAX OF THE VERBS.

RULE VII.

A verb must agree with its Nominative case, expressed or understood, in number and person; as,

श्रहक्षयामि, I declare. ब्राइ नः, do thou tell us. स इदम्बनमञ्जवीत, he spoke this word. ऋषय ऊनुः, the sages said. के वा न श्रणुयात, who has not heard? उत्सवे यसने चैव यस्तिष्ठति स नास्थवः, he is a friend who is faithful both in prosperity and adversity.

1. When two or more nouns are joined together by a copulative conjunction, they must have the verb in the plural; but when joined together by a disjunctive conjunction, or a preposition, they must have it in the singular: as, बैकेबी व सुमित्रा व बेश्स्वा च बश्स्विती। यद्ः, Koikaiyē, Sûmitrā, and the renowned Cowshălyā followed. स्वी पुमान् वा सुवि-

पश्चिद्दि न बेनि, neither woman nor man, however wise, knows. आहं रामे उथवा राजा लक्ष्मना वा मिर्द्यनिः therefore either I, or Rāmā, or the king, or Lükshmună, shall die. अथव्यक्षिको भगवान् ब्राह्मश्चे सह निष्ठिन, the divine I üshisthä, together with the Brāhmuns, is waiting.

2. The verb to be, and verbs passive when used denominatively, admit a nominative case before and after them; in affirmative sentences the verb to be is generally omitted. As, एव चास्ति परम धर्मः, and this is the sixth month. राज्ञः प्रज्ञापान्तनं परम धर्मः the preservation of his subjects (is) the most important duty of a king. इक्ल त् सब्बे निज्ञानां निज्ञानां प्रश्रामा भ्रामा स्वा

RULE VIII.

Transitive verbs, whether Common, Active, or Deponent, govern the Objective case; as,

िष्टि मम बन्धनं, cut usunder my bonds. राज्यं महास, receive the kingdom. दथाः ग्राप्त्री, they blew the shell. कं स्रोनं दर्घयित कं न निहन्ति सत्युः, whom does not prosperity elate? whom does not death destroy? सत्तरं त्रायम्ब मां, save me quickly. यहुनं तद्शेषतः आष्यसे, he related minutely all that happened.

Verbs meaning to be, become, he ashamed, be agreeable, he pure, he afraid, he old, he mad, he weary, be foolish, he angry, he proud, play, shine, stand, lie, sit, dwell, awake, sleep, increase, decay, enter, go out, live, die, laugh, cry, fly, flee, rise, set, run, wander, bathe, sink, and fight, are intransitive, and do not govern the Objective case.

- 1. आस्, sit, with अधि or उप: फ्राम् be ungry, with any preposition; बम्. ducil, with अधि, अनु. आ. or उप; विष्, enter, with अभि, नि. or प्र: मी, sleep, and ख्या, stand, with अधि, govern the Objective case. As, अध्यास्त्रें नगर्ं, he dwells in the city. शिखंमिन- क्राधित गुक्:, the teacher is angry with the scholar. मानुबन्धित, he shall dwell with me. धर्मान मिनिविद्यति, he enters on the practice of virtue. श्रद्धामधिष्रेते, he sleeps on the bed. अधिनिध्न मूर्व्व, he presides over all.
- 2. Verbs of motion govern the Objective case: as, मनवानिस्म नंदर्भ, I went to that country. ग्रहं जम्मुः, they went home.
- 3 Verbs of motion with a noun in the Objective often supply the place of other verbs; as, ध्यानं जागम or द्धी, he meditated. साधीमेनी न विकियां.

the mind of the good undergoes no change. यानि वंशः समृत्रनि, the family arrives at honor.

- 4. Some verbs are accompanied with their corresponding nouns in the Objective case; as, बिनर्न मुमहान दं, they lamented (or made) a great lamentation. गीनं गांवनि, he sings a song.
- 5. Verbs meaning remember, pity, desire, and abound; those having the agent of the verb and the verb itself formed from a root signifying some disease, and a few others, take the Objective or Possessive case; as, मानरं or मानुः स्मर्ति, he remembers his mother. पुत्रं or पुत्रस्म नायते, she desires her son. राजा क्जिन चीरं or चीरस्म the disease affects the thief. चीरं or चीरस्म स्मिन् महोते, killing the thief he departs. जद्दं or जद्दस्मीपस्मुक्ते, he changes the quality of the water.
- 6. The ellipsis of the verb is admissable in cases where it is easily supplied; and in such cases, being understood, it has the same influence as though expressed; as, मिनं द्रानि दि पिना मिनं भाना मिनं भाना मिनं भाना मिनं भाना कि ते पार्टी (pleasure), a brother only a limited (one), and a son only a limited (one).

RULE IX.

Transitive verbs when formed into Causals, and verbs which signify imparting to, or the contrary, govern two Objective cases; as,

भक्तांस्तलमंबाधयत्, he made the worshippers understand true wisdom. असम्प्रेयमद्दं पुत्रं तं मुनिं, I made the sage touch his son. शिपालानन्यात् केलीन्, he instructed the herdsmen in play. भरतं वाक्यमत्रवीत्, he addressed his discourse to Bhurută. मुमाध पुत्रांख तत्, and he concealed it from his sons. समझास्तममोधिं, he churned nectar from the sea. तमर्थये इहं मोद्धं, I supplicate of him liberation. वार्ताः पप्रक् वस्तवान्, he asked of the herdsmen the news.

- 1. Intransitive Causals take only one Objective case, and Transitives in some instances have only one expressed; as, मूर्छः शाचि शाघयने, the sun dries the corn. कश्चित् एवसूनी विद्यान् यो मम पुत्रामां पुनर्जन्म कार्यनं समर्थः, Is there any so wise as to be able to effect the second birth of my sons?
- 2. Some Causal verbs in the Active voice have a Passive signification, and take an Instrumental and Objective case, instead of two Objectives; as, रामः कविभी रियूनाइयन, Rāmā caused the foes to be devoured by the monkies. अब go, bring, क्रन्ड

weep, खद् eat, शो take, श्रद्य sound, and ह्वे dare, are used in this manner.

हा do, and ह take; also अभिवद् prostrate, and दृश् see in the Middle voice, have two forms; as, राघवः कपीनकारयन् सेनुं, Rāmă made the monkies build a bridge; or सेनुमकारयन् वानरेरिप राघवः, Rāmă caused a bridge to be made by the monkies.

घृ take, and सृह् desire, in the Causal take a Dative case; as, धारयने सब्धे सञ्चाः, he holds all for the good.

- 3. Verbs of esteeming take two Objective cases, or an Objective of the person and Dative of the thing; as, न चा त्रग्रं or त्रग्रं मन्ये इहं, I do not value thee a straw. भून food, काक a crow, ने। a boat, भुक a parrot, भूगाच, a jackall, are used only in the Objective case; as, न चा काकं स मन्यने, he does not value thee a crow.
- 4. Verbs meaning to barter may take two Objective cases, or an Obj. of the thing and Inst. of the weight, measure, or quantity; as, इंड्रेंग् or इंड्रेंग् कोग्गिन धान्यं, he purchases the grain by two drons (at a time.)

RULE X.

Any verb may admit the Instrumental case of the word, which is expressive of the instrument by which, or of the manner in which, the action is performed; as,

जधान वार्येनेकेन, he killed him with an arrow. पुरुषकारेण यतं नुर्थात्, he should do his endeavour with vigour. दाराबद्धे बनेः, he should save his wife by his wealth. महता सिंहेन कालाs तिवर्त्तते, the time passed away with great affection.

- 1. Transitive verbs may take an Objective case with the Instrumental; as, नर्पयामास राज्ञानं सिंब बेन, he refreshed the king with water. आन्मीपम्येन भूनानां स्यां कुर्व्विन साधवः, the good shew compassion to all beings, through comparing them with themselves.
- 2. Verbs meaning to fill, satisfy, or please, take the Instrumental, sometimes the Possessive case; as, नुकेस्लं वन केनिवन, thou canst be pleased with any thing. भोगेन or भागस्य तमि ऽस्ति, he is full of enjoyment.

ह्व, play, takes the Instrumental or Objective case; as, अहै। or अक्षान द्यानि, he plays at dice.

RULE XI.

All verbs take the Dative case of the object to which any thing is communicated; as,

मित्राय ददातु, let him give to his friend. सातसे तिछते, she told him her mind. मसंरोपते, it is agreeable to me. म्राचचत्ते तहं तसे भयं, I related to him the fear. विभोषणाय राज्यंप्रत्य- ऋणात. he promised the kingdom to Vebeshanu.

- 1. Verbs of the above description generally take two cases, the Dative, and sometimes the Loc. of the person, with the Obj. of the thing. As, ब्राह्मनेश्वी धनं इदी, he gave wealth and jewels to the Brūhmuns. यस्तं अपेडे हपहुने एथिशे इन्हिम्स्, thou who desirest to give the country to the prince, thine elder brother.
- 2. Verbs meaning to slander, be angry with, hate or envy, conceal or injure, take the Dative case; as, अमूबनि कुचितिसार्दर्भीत कुने दुद्धान बसी. whom she slandered, was angry with, envied, concealed, and abused.
- 3. With the verb to be, the object may be in the Dative or Possessive case; as, मञ्चः or मृतां म्मूयान, may happiness be to (or of) the good.

RULE XII.

Every verb admits the Ablative case of the person or thing from which any thing proceeds; as, यामाद्गक्रति, he goes from the village. इर्मा-लेग्यति, he looks from the palace. लेगात् कामः प्रजायते, from covetousness springs lust. ने जा-भ्यामञ्जामुन्ज्यते, she wiped the tear from her eyes. उपाध्यायादियामादते, he acquires knowledge from his tulor.

- 1. Verbs expressive of fear or subjugation take the Ablative case; as, उद्धिन ने यया स्पानग्र-चनगर्नाः, they dread a liar as they do a serpent. दृःषाद्पनोस्नि, he is overcome by distress.
- 2. With some verbs the Ablative case of a noun, &c. is used instead of an adverb; as, ज वाच नं प्रसादान, he addressed him kindly. क स्मादिहीपयानिकाइस, wherefore are you come hither?

RULE XIII.

When two words of different significations are connected together, the verb requires the latter or connected word to be in the Possessive case; but when the simple relation of one to the other is expressed, the latter must be in the Locative case. As,

मनधेकं वचछेकं कर्माणेकं महात्मनाम्, There is a unity in the designs, words, and actions of

noble minds. ब्र्युः सिम्ध्य शिष्यस गुर्ने गुस्रमप्यत, teachers may tell a secret to a beloved disciple. इति श्रुम धोराणां चे नस्त दिचचित्तरे, this we have heard of the wise, who have declared it unto us. वस्त्रेयु रजनमवधीत् स्व कः, Crishnë killed the washerman for the clothes. न मिंच निविद्यार्थ में गुर्थं. don't describe my excellencies to me. अधिव लां सधर्मात्मा चावराज्ये s मिंच चित्त, to-day the virtuous one will inaugurate thee for the regency.

- 1. In some cases the first noun is included in the verb, or supplied by some other word or clause connected with it; as, स्मिधा यज्ञान, he makes a su-crifice of (or by) the wood. उद् क स्थापस्त रूने वैद्यः, the physician changes the quality of the water. कुर्घासा यथाम्हिन, do what you please to her. नज्ञः गुरूघमाणामहैस्यङ्गानुविर्णिन्। यस्यावनारे। भूनानां क्षमाय च भद्रायच॥ O! thou art able to describe to us, desirous of hearing, him whose incarnation is for the welfare and happiness of all beings.
- 2. When the connection or relation exists between the agent and object of the verb, the object is still put in the Poss. or Loc. case; as, भन्नानामनुगक्ति मुन्तयः सुनिभः सह । liberation and praise attend the worshippers. मात्वन परदारेष परइशेष लो सुवन । आत्मवन सर्ल्यभूनेषु यः पश्कि स पिछनः ॥ he who looks up-

on another's wife as his mother, upon another's wealth as a clod of earth, and on all creatures as himself, is a wise man.

It is the opinion of many Pundits, that the Possessive case may be used optionally for the Objective; and occasionally for the Instrumental or Dative.

RULE XIV.

One verb governs another that is constructed with it, or depends upon it, in the Infinitive mood; as,

प्रमादं कर्नुमहिस, thou oughtest to shew favour. प्रष्टुं समुप्तवज्ञमे, she began to enquire. सायाक्ने जीडिनुं यान्ति, they go to play in the evening. दूता महन्तु तानानेनं, let messengers go to bring them. विपये सार्थहीने च नाहं जीवितुम्महें, in a dangerous road, and without a companion, I cannot endure to live.

1. The Infinitive is frequently used in construction with adjectives and participles, the governing verb being understood; as, बाखातुं कुण्चाः केच-द्भ मार्यितुं परे। some are clever in explaining, and others in retaining the contents. वा न देवानुरे: सब्बें: एकाः प्रसिद्दुं युधि, who could not be sustained in the battle by all the gods and infernals. किमिदानीं कर्नुमुचिनं, what is now proper to be done?

- 2. Words signifying capability or fitness, instead of the Infinitive mood, sometimes take a noun in the Dative or Possessive case; as, गमनाय or गनन स्व शहः, capable of going.
- 3. In some instances the Infinitive is omitted, in others the word that governs it; but this omission takes place only where the word may be easily supplied from what has preceded. As, मम भीतियदाक्षा लगई स, thou oughtest (to do) what is consistent with my wishes. राज्ये गणि महाराजा मां वासिय मिन्ना, the great king, who is supreme, (is able) to put me in possession of the kingdom.

RULE XV.

Passive verbs require the Instrumental case of the agent by which, or of the manner in which, the action is performed; as,

रिपुना बबन्ध, he was bound by the enemy. धेनेष्टं तेन गम्यतां, let it be sought by him who desires it. धार्याते यद्दिजातिभः, which is received by the twice-born. पाणिविमुचित, he is left by life, (i. e. he is dead.) दाता चमी गुणयाची खामी दः छेन लभ्यते, a beneficent, compassionate,

and virtuous master, is with difficulty obtain-'ed.

- 1. In some instances the Possessive case is used instead of the Instrumental; as, निन्दाम्यहं कर्म कृतं पिनुमाह, I must blame the deed which was done by my father.
- 2. Some Passive verbs take two Instrumental cases, one of the person by whom, and the other of the thing by which, the action is performed; as, बाऐनिश्चित मया, he was killed by me with an arrow.

परिक्री takes either the Instrumental or Dative of the thing; as, भक्ता or भक्ती मृद्धिः परिक्रीना सङ्गः, liberation was purchased by the good with faith.

- 3. Such verbs as take two Objective cases in the Active or Middle voice may take one of them in the Passive; as, केश्ल्या कुश्लय कत्रा लग, Cowshulyā must be inquired of by thee respecting her welfare.
- 4. Intransitive verbs in the Active are sometimes used with a Passive signification, in which case they have the same government as Passive verbs; as, उपनि हि सिक्यानि कार्धाएण न मने। स्थेः, Works are accomplished by exertion, and not by wishes.
- 5. Verbs of motion are generally used in the Passive with an Active signification, and have the agent in the Nom. case; as, से पि खनिवरं प्रविष्टः,

he again entered into his own hole. अय प्रातः सर्वे यथाभिमनदेशं गताः, then in the morning they all went : to whatever place they pleased.

6. Impersonal verbs, being always the same as the 3d person singular of the Passive, have the same government as the Passive; as, उचाने मया, it is said by me. निन कथाने, it is related by him.

Those which signify to pity or remember, take the Instrumental case of the person, and the Possessive of the thing; as, अकस्य इधाने देवद्त्तेन, Pity is exercised by Daivaduttă to the believer.

RULE XVI.

Participles have the same agreement as adjectives, and the same government as the verbs from which they are formed; as,

स्राः खेक्क्या भाष्यन्, a deer wandering at his pleasure. भार्था प्रियं वदन्ती, a wife speaking pleasantly. इत्यानाच्च उपस्त्यात्रवीत्, thus resolving, and going near, he said. स विश्वं कत्वान्, he was making the universe. तच्चृता तेन उक्तं केरयमायाति, hearing this it was enquired by him, Who is this that is come? सर्व्यभूतिहते रतः सः, he was devoted to the good of all creatures.

- 1. The Indeclinable and Present participles 'are used instead of verbs in the former part of a clause or sentence; as, अब सर्मि खाला मुवर्णकं कर महास, having bathed here in this river, receive this fine gold chain. अवने का हनस्ती ऽन्यान नयाविधं दृश्वाच, observing, searching in every direction, and seeing his condition, he said.
 - 2. Participles are frequently used instead of verbs in the last clause, or at the end of a sentence; sometimes with the addition of the auxiliary verb to be, but generally without it. As, कस्मानेहोपयाना डिम सक्तः, why hast thou not come hither with thine army? किमध्वापि निक्ष्य दूरे वर्जीमहागनः, wherefore, leaving the army at a distance, hast thou come hither? या राज्ञा वैश्वमायन उज्जान, (we wish to hear the account) which Voishumpāyuna related to the king.
 - 3. Participles of the 1st Future tense govern the Instrumental or Possessive case; as, नवानु बरे स मया सर्व्या भविन शं, it is altogether necessary for me to accompany thee. मन सापि नेतन, क र्र्जाय. this ought not to be done indeed by the mind. वनि म स्विचा धिक ने बना इसाकं न्याच्या, this wood is inhabited by unheard of monsters; we must therefore leave it. सेवाधका परमगह नो विभिन मया म्याः the duty of servants is exceedingly difficult, and is even impracticable by ascetics.

4. The Indefinite Passive Participles are sometimes used in the Neuter gender as nouns; as, जीरिश्नं, life; भाषिनं, language; युन्नं, union.

CHAPTER V.

THE SYNTAX OF ADVERBS.

RULE XVII.

Adverbs, except in a few instances, have no government of case or tense, nor any definite situation in the sentence; as,

ञ्चितकरणं रदिन्, they weep bitterly. रैति च्रोः, he sings slowly. रिच्चतचं सदा नावां, your word must always be kept. भन्नम्नु हि दः सदा, may good ever attend you. श्वस्तु मन्तिसि तं देव्हं वसाय सह मन्विनः, go thither to-morrow, stay to-day with your counsellors. स पति यदा ध्रोकमहने। तदा सत्ये देखान् चिपति न निजं वेच्यविनयं, when he falls into great distress, then he throws all the blame on his servants, and does not consider his own obstinacy.

1. Λ few adverbs have the same government as the adjectives from which they are formed;

as, न किञ्चित्रम कर्ताद्यं निष्यवाभिषेचनान्. nothing can be done by me besides thy installation.

अनं in vain, and खनु only, are used with the Instrumental case or the Indeclinable past participle. अनं, meaning enough, requires the Dat.; नाना, variously, and पृथक, separately, take the Obj. Inst. or Abl.; कर्झ, meaning after, takes the Abl. As, अनमोजनेन or अनं भुद्धा, having eaten in vain. अनं महाय, enough for a strong man. विश्वनिह एथक ब्रह्मन नाना हैन नतपुतः। God is distinct from the universe, but it is not separate from him. प्रानः ताना हुई मधाह्मकानः, after morning is mid-day.

- **2.** Some few adverbs affect the tenses of the verbs:—
- (1.) सा changes the present tense into the past; पुरा and यावर change it to the future, in signification. As, इनिस्म, he killed. पुरा दृश्यने कल्की, Külkee will first be seen.
- (2.) कहा and कहि when? may be used with the Present or 2d Future to signify future time; as, कहा प्रशाम or द्रशाम, when shall I see him?
- (3.) क्ष्यं why? and जानु perhaps, with the Present of the Indicative, and a particle of affirmation with the 2d Future, signify either present, past, or future time; as, क्ष्यं नं निन्द्सि, why doest thou, didst thou, or wilt thou despise him. चं किङ्किच नं निन्द्धिस्, thou certainly doest, &c. despise him.
- (4.) मा is used with the Imperative and Precative moods, and with the Indefinite and 2d Future tenses; as, मागळ, don't go. मास्य धन्में मना भूयान, may his mind

never be fixed on virtue. माच नं ट्राक्षीन्, may he not see him. मा विरंद्यानि स्खं, may pleasure never ccase.

- (5.) मास्म is sometimes used with the Imperfect and Indefinite; as, मास्म भवष्ट:खं, may trouble never he. मास्म कार्धीन सन्त धर्म may he never act the part of the good. In such instances as the above the augment of the Imperfect and the Indefinite is dropped.
- 3. Though the adverbs have no invariable position in the sentence, it will be found in a majority of instances that they precede the words which they qualify.
- (1.) When they are placed in opposition to each other, they generally have a corresponding situation in the sentence; as,

यस्माच येन चयषा चयहा चयच। याव्च यत्र च गुभागुभमात्मक मी। तस्माच नेन च न या च न दा च न च। ना उच्च नत्र च विधादव शाद्येति॥

From what, and by what, and how, and when, and what, and how much, and where any good or bad action exists; from that, and by that, and so, and then, and that, and so much, and there it springs, from the influence of a superior power. यावचा द्वान नावचाव पाई किनींद्र, as long as my teeth do not fail, so long I will gnaw your bonds, i e. I will gnaw while my teeth last.

- (2.) यत्रत् and नावन् are sometimes used alone; as, बन्धभव नः राजा राजपुत्र महायशः। प्राम्नीत नापदं यावीद्दंराष्ट्र-मराजकं। do thou, O great prince, be our king to-day, before some calamity befalls this our destitute kingdom.
- (3) नदा, यथा, and नथा are frequently reserved till the close of the line in poetry; रामद् श्नकां क्षित्याः प्रवर्भे हिना-

सह। then desirous of seeing Rama, and full of joy, they proceeded. क्रियाः सर्व्या विन श्रानि श्रीमे कुर्सारेने यथा। their deeds all perish, like an insignificant rivulet in the summer season.

- (4.) यथा is sometimes used for than after the comparative degree of an adjective; as, न द्याना धर्माचरणां कि चिद्रिस महत्तरं। यथा पिनरि शुश्रुषा नख वा बचनिक्रया॥ there cannot be a greater act of virtue than obedience to a futher, or the fulfilment of his word.
- 4. Two negatives are equivalent to an affirmative; as, बह नि नाल्फनां, they say (respecting spirit) that there is not an indivisibility, i. e. it is divisible. प्रानः समाचरेन स्नानमनालेहिनभास्करे, he should bathe in the morning, when the sun has not an uncrimson-like hue.

अ is often used in composition with participles for न; as, अपस्त द्विनां भार्या पप्रकृतिषसाद् च। not seeing his beloved wife, he inquired, and wassad

CHAPTER VI.

THE SYNTAX OF PREPOSITIONS.

RULE XVIII.

Separable Prepositions govern the Possessive case; as,

तस्य पद्यात् यथा तदा, then he went after him. सर्वे सर्वदा ममाग्रे प्रसुद्धात्त, all of them are always praising you before me. माटुः समीपं धर्मात्मा प्रविधेश, the just one entered into the presence of his mother. तथा तु बद्धा भुजुटों भुजा मध्ये तमत्रवीत्, then putting on a dreadful frown, he addressed him.

- 1. Of the prepositions enumerated page 150, the first class govern the Objective case; the second, the Instrumental: and of the third, आरान takes the Ablative: ऋरे the Obj. or Abl.; श्रुष्ट, क्रेने, and बिह्म the Obj or Poss.; and बिन्ना the Obj. Inst. or Abl. As, लेगानधाध, in the worlds. लेगानधाध, above the worlds. ने निर्मा लोमुखं, there is no happiness without thee. नेन सह ग्रह, go with him.
- 2. Those signifying far from or near to, may take the Poss. or Abl. case; as, यः पर्मेश्वरस्य or परमेश्वराह्रं स पापस्य or पापाह् नियं, he who is far from God, is near to sin.
- 3. The prepositions are frequently compounded with the noun, and the case which they govern omitted; as, बाला समीपमाइन, they went before with the child.

They are sometimes used alone without the case which they govern; as, महीब ऋ खुर्ब जिन सह मृष्युर्नि धीद्ति। गला मुद्दी घेमखानं सह मृखुर्निवर्त्तने ॥ death travels with us, death resides with us, and having gone to the greatest distance, death returns with us.

अति beyond, अभि before, and प्रति to, are sometimes used as separable Prepositions with the Obj. case; अप and परि meaning without, आ meaning as far as, and प्रति meaning far, with the Ablative case; अभि meaning under, and अप above, with the Locative case. As, जगम प्रति प्रति, she went to her husband. अहन्द ए एग्राइ गस्त्र, he went as far as the wood Vrinda. अकः प्रत्राहते, his immortality was for his faith. जगत स्थ्रमधि प्रमा, all the world is under its proprietor.

6. Prepositions, when compounded with verbal roots, produce various changes in their meaning; and the compounds thus formed have, according to their meaning, the same government as simple verbs. As, दा give, आद receive, मोर्टियमाइचे, he receives instruction from his tutor. चु hear, आद promise, सो राज्यमाद्रका, he promised the kingdom to him.

CHAPTER VII.

THE SYNTAX OF CONJUNCTIONS.

RULE XIX.

Conjunctions connect the same moods and tenses of verbs, and cases of nouns, adjectives, pronouns, and participles; as, भा वटा भिचामट यदि पस्मिस गाश्चानय, O boy, go a begging, and if you see the cow bring her. चुन्नोग् विषसाद च, he cried out, and lamented. प्रयच्चं तवसत्येन मुक्ततेन च ते श्रेप, I indeed swear to you by your veracity and virtue. सा मुन्दरी युवती च, she is beautiful and young. ददात तेम्नीपमदं, let him give pleasure to me and thee. चाधेण चापादितः खादितस्व, he was killed and devoured by a tiger.

- 1. In simple descriptions the conjunctions are frequently omitted at the pleasure of the writer; as, आवरः कविन सम्प्राचावक्षते अपरे, some poets have celebrated, (and) others are now celebrating. संह गगणिवहारों क सम्बद्धम्कारी। द्श्यानकर्धारी ज्ये निषां मध्यचारो। he (the moon), wandering over the heavens, destroying the darkness, containing ten hundred rays, (and) walking in the midst of the stars.
- 2. In giving orders, or in instances where dispatch is required, the sentence is rendered emphatic by the omission of the conjunctions; in minute descriptions by adding them to every word. As, शोधुमुखाय किंग्रेचे राजानमानय, arise quickly, why sleepest thou? bring the king. न्यान स्रमास गायनस्व मेनिकाः, and the soldiers were dancing, and laughing, and singing.
- 3. If a different construction is used in the two parts of the clause or sentence, the rule does

- not apply; sometimes also it is not attended to in the past tenses. As, बाइयस महाभाग नेना इत्यास राघवं, drive on, O thou possessor of the great share, and thou wilt see Rāmā. नेम्ये ड्यं क्रवंश स्थ यदनां भरतस्य च। from these (sprung) the families of Kûrû, Yŭdû, and Bhŭrŭtă. ससुः पयः पप्रनेनिज्ञरम्दास्य, they bathed, drank some water, and washed their clothes.
 - 4. Conjunctions meaning if, do not always require the Subjunctive mood; as, यद् जीनित पर्यात, if he lives, he sees; यद् जीनेत इत्याति, if he should live, he will see. गुरु खेदायानि or आयास्यनि अधाधीय, if the tutor comes, or should come, then read. यद् सन्तंगिनिर्तो भविष्यस् भविष्यस्, if you associate with the good, you will be (good).

When a supposition is made, and an inference drawn from it, the Subjunctive mood is commonly used; as, ज्ञानचिद्मिविद्यन् मुख्मभविद्यन्, if there had been knowledge, there would have been pleasure. यद् may be accompanied with its corresponding conjunction नदा; as, यदावाधी पिषको दृष्टा ऽभविद्यन् नदा घूनेनाभोज्ञान, if a hungry traveller should be seen, then he should be fed with clarified butter.

When आप and जान are used with verbs expressive of contempt in the Indicative mood, Present tense, the verb may have a past, present, or future signification; as, आप नं निन्द्रि, thou also doest, didst, or wilt despise him.

CHAPTER VIII.

THE SYNTAX OF INTERJECTIONS.

RULE XX.

Interjections, whether expressed or understood, require the Vocative case; as,

उवाच शृषु रेपास, he said. Hear! O traveller! अरे वहक कि लया कतं. O thou deceiver! what hast thou done? सखे स्विभेषपूत्रामसी विधिष्ठ, O friend! pay particular respect to him. दर्शसे पापसंक े सुद्दे दुष्कृतकारिण. O thou false, malicious, mean, wicked wretch!

The Interjections are more commonly understood than expressed, and in general no obscurity arises from this, as the termination of the Vocative case, or the construction of the sentence, sufficiently indicates when an exclamation is made.

1. In exclamations of grief the noun is sometimes put in the Objective case; as, प्रमद्भ बाह् चुक्रीण द्वापार भाकसागरं, and lifting up his hands he cried out, O this impassable sea of trouble. खहा द:खमहा हन्द्रं, Oh! the affliction! Oh! the distress! धित and हा always require the Objective case; as, धिन्नी वर्न पापिछ, woe to a wicked life! हा लेकि, Alus for the people! अहे। is sometimes used with the Nominative; as, इहा हिर्ग्याकः खाद्या ऽसि, O Herúnyűkű! thou art worthy of praise.

2. The Interjections used in offerings and invocations require the Dative case; as, पृष्णे वघट् पुद्धं, L'ăshăt to the sun! a flower (I offer). साहा- ग्रुवं, Swāhā to fire! a flower! स्वधा पित्रे पुद्धं, Swāhā to my futher! a flower!

Such expressions as सङ्ख्या नमः, salutation to the good! स्विस्त गर्जे, health to the king! &c. together with the above, may be referred to this place; or, under the consideration that a verb is understood, to the 11th Rule.

CHAP. IX.

EXAMPLES OF PARSING.

Having finished the rules which relate to the formation of words and sentences, it is now necessary to furnish some examples to illustrate the proper application of them.

इमा लिक्समुत्पत्ति लेकिनाय निवेध मे। सर्वे सिक्तमेन सीत् एथिवी तत्र निर्मिता॥

O prince! learn of me the origin of the world: (at first) all was as water, and from this the earth was formed.

Ramayana.

EF, an adjective pronoun of the demonstrative kind, fem. gen. sing. num. obj. case; agreeing with the succeeding word according to Rule III. of Syntax, which says: "Adjectives, and words used adjectively, must agree with the nouns which they qualify in gender, number, and case."

चाकसमुत्रांचं, a compound sub. of the 3rd genus and 2nd species, of the 2nd declension, fem. gen. sing.

num. obj. case, governed by the verb निवास, according to Rule VIII. which says: "Transitive verbs, whether common, active, or deponent, govern the objective case."

चाकनाय, a compound of the same kind as the preceding, of the 1st decl. mas. gen. sing. num. voc. case, according to Rule XX. which says: "Interjections, whether expressed or understood, require the vocative case."

निनेश, a verb trans. of the 1st conj. compounded of the preposition नि and नुध—न, हर, understand; Act. and Mid. Pres. निर्मात, हे. Perf. नुनेध, नुनेध Fut. नेशियत. the imp. mood, 2nd per. sing. agreeing with its nom. case ले understood, according to Rule VII. which says: "A verb must agree with its nom. case, expressed or understood, in number and person."

P, a personal pronoun, first person, sing. num. poss. case, governed by the verb faith, according to Rule XIII. which says: "When two words of different significations are connected together, the verb requires the latter or connected word to be in the poss. case; but when the simple relation of one to the other is expressed, the latter must be in the locative case."

सुद्धे, an adjective pronoun of the indef. kind, neuter gen. sing. num. nom. case, agreeing with स्विनं according to Rule III. as before,

स्चिलम्, for स्चिलं by Rule IV. of Orthography, which says; ", when followed by ङ—प, becomes ङ—म; when followed by a vowel, म." It is a com-

mon substantive of the 1st declension, neut. gen. sing. num.; and nom. case to the verb आसीत.

स्ब, an adverb of comparison.

आसीत्, an anomalous defective verb*, indic. mood, imperf. tense, 3rd person sing. agreeing with its nom. case स्वितं, according to Rule VII. as before.

पृथिनी, a common sub. of the 4th declension, fem. gen. sing. num.; nom. case to the verb आसीत्.

নম, an adverb of place.

नि मीना, a passive participle of the indef. tense, compounded of the preposition निर् and मा—ङ, नि, measure. Pres. pass. मीयने. Perf. ममे. Fut. माना or मायिना. Indef. इ.मांय. part. मिन; the fem. gen. sing. num. nom. case, agreeing with the sub. पृथिनी, according to Rule XVI. which says: "Participles have the same agreement as adjectives, and the same government as the verbs from which they are formed."

निष्मे धिमन् निराजेति सर्वतस्तमसायते। वहदग्रम्हेनं प्रजानां वीजमययं॥

When this world was destitute of radiance and light, and completely enveloped in darkness, there existed one immense egg, (which was) the incorruptible seed of all creatures.

Mithabharita.

নিমুম, a compound adjective of the 1st genus and 5th species, neut. gen. sing. num. loc. case, agreeing with রম্মনি understood, according to Rule III. note 5.

इ.स्मन् (for अस्मिन् by Rule III. Note 3*,) an adjective pronoun of the demonstrative kind, neut. gen. sing. num. loc. case, agreeing with जगान according to Rule III. or used substantively according to Rule III. Note 5.

निराचे। के, a compound of the same kind as the preceding, having also the same agreement.

सर्व्यतम्, (for सर्व्यतः by Rule VI.) an adverb of place. नमसा, a common sub. of the 5th decl. neut. gen. sing. num. inst. case, governed by the participle बृते, according to Rule XVI.

वृत, a passive participle of the indef, tense, from वृ—न, skreen; the loc. case, having the same agreement as श्रीसान.

वृह्द, (for वृह्नत् by Rule VIII.) an adjective, positive state, neut, gen. sing. number, nom. case, agreeing with अग्रहम according to Rule III.

अ एडम्, (for आएडं by Rule IV.) a common sub. of the 1st declension, neut. gen. sing. num. nom. case to the verb अभूत.

अभूद्. (for अभृत् by Rule VIII.) an anomalous verb active of the 1st conjugation, from भू he; Pres.

^{*} The rules referred to in parentheses at the beginning of the sentence may be found in the Orthography, and those referred to at the end of the sentence in the Syntax.

भवित, perf. बभूब, fut. भविता, indef. आभूत; the indic. mood, indef. tense, third person sing. agreeing with its nom. case कारडं, according to Rule VII.

र्षं, a numeral adj. neut. gen. sing. num. nom. case, agreeing with आहं by Rule III.

प्रजानां, a common sub. of the 1st declension, fem. gen. plur. num. poss, case, governed by भोजम् according to Rule I.

धी जम्, (for बीजं by Rule IV.) a common sub. of the 1st declen. neut. gen. sing. num. nom. case, corresponding with आहं, according to Rule I.

अव्ययं is a compound adjective of the 1st genus, and 5th species, agreeing with बीज according to Rule III.

र्स्न ते पुंत्ले विशेषा वा जातिनामाश्रमादिषु। न कारणं मङ्गजने भिक्तरेविष्ट कारणं॥

In my worship the distinction of sex, caste, name, profession, &c. avails nothing; but faith is all prevalent.

Bhāgávútă.

ह्यांचे, a common sub. of the 1st declen. neut. gen. sing. num. loc. case, according to Rule II. पुंची is the same.

विश्वेष, (for विश्वेष: by Rule V.) a common sub. of the 1st dec. the mas. gen. sing. num. nom case to the verb अस्ति understood.

¶, a disjunctive conjunction. See Rule XIX.

जातिनामासमाहिष्, a compound sub. of the 1st genus and species, the second decl. mas. gen. plu. num. loc. case, according to Rule II.

न. an adverb of negation.

कार मां a common sub. of the 1st decl. neut. gen. sing num. nom. case, according to Rule VII. note 2.

मङ्ग जोते, a compound sub. of the 3rd genus and 4th species, the 1st decl. neut. gen. sing. num. loc. case, according to Rule II.

মনিং (for মনি: by Rule V.) a common sub. of the 2d dec. fem. gen. sing. num. and the nom. case to আছি understood.

स्त्र, a disjunctive conjunction.

हि, an expletive conjunction.

कार्सं, the same as before.

निपोय यग्न चितिरिचिएः क्यां तयाहियन्ते न बुधाः स्थामिष ।

The words of which king the learned relished more than nectar*. Noishudha.

निषीय, an indeclinable participle, from नि and षी drink, agreeing with ब्धाः according to Rule XVI.

यस, a relative pronoun, agreeing with the next word by Rule VI.

^{*} Hom, Iliad, b. i. l. 249.

হিনিছিল; a compound adjective of the 2nd genus and 1st species, used substantively; the mas. gen. sing? num. poss. case, governed by কথা according to Rule 1.

कथां, a common sub. of the 1st dec. fem. gen. sing. num. obj. case, governed by निरीय, according to Rule XVI.

नद्याद्भियत्ते, (for तथा 4 आद्भियत्ते by Rule I.) नथा, an adverb of comparison. आद्भियत्ते, a regular trans. deponent verb of the 6th conjugation, from आ and दू, ड, श्. favor; pres. आद्भिते, perf. आद्भे, fut. आद्ती. The ind. mood, present tense, 3rd person plural, agreeing with नुधाः, according to Rule VII.

न, an adverb of negation.

हुआ: an adject post state, used substantively; the mast gen, plu, num, and nom case to आहियने.

मुधार्ष. (for मुधां + अवि by Rule IV.) मुधां is a com. sub. of the 1st dec. fem. gen. sing. num. obj. case, governed by आङ्गियने, according to Rule VIII. अपि is a copulative conjunction.

विद्या वनुजने। विदेशगमने विद्या परम्दैवतं— विद्या राजसुपूजिता शक्षिमने विद्याविद्योगः पशुः।

Learning is a friend in travelling to a foreign country*, it is an excellent fortune, it is highly respected by kings, it is pure wealth, and he who is without it is a brute. Bhartry-hary.

^{*} Cicer. pro Archia, p 16.

বিষা, a com. sub. of the 1st decl. fem. gen. sing. hum. nom. case to the verb জাল্ল understood.

बन्धु जोती, (for बन्धु जाता: by Rule V.) a compound sub. of the 3rd genus and 2nd species, the 1st decl. mas. gen. sing. num. nom. case, according to Rule VII. Note 2.

विरेश्गमने, a compound like the preceding, but of the neut gen, and loc. case, according to Rule II.

ৰিয়া, as before,

परन्देवनं, (for परं + देवनं by Rule IV.) परं an adjective, positive state, agreeing with देवनं by Rule III. देवनं, a com. sub. of the 1st decl. neut. gen. sing, num. nom. case, according to Rule VII. Note 2.

राज स्पू जिना, a compound adjective of the 2nd genus and species, fem. gen. sing. num. nom. case, agreeing with the noun विदा according to Rule III.

शुचिश्वतं, a comp. sub. of the 3rd genus and 1st species, or it may be considered as two words like परन्देवतं.

विद्याविद्दीनः, a compound adjective like गृजसूजिना, but mas, gen., agreeing with नरः understood.

प्रमुः, a com. sub. of the 2nd decl. mas. gen. sing. num. nom, case, according to Rule VII, Note 2.

तावस्रोभिते मूर्खी यावत् किश्वित्र भाषते॥

A fool, whilst he holdeth his peace, is counted wise. Chānăkyǔ.

नाक्च, (for नावन + च by Rule IX.) an adverb of comparison, corresponding with यावन. See Rule XVII. Note 3.

शामने, a regular intrans. deponent verb of the 1st conj. from श्रम—ङ, न्द्र, shine; pres. श्रामने, perf. श्रुप्रमे, fut. श्रामना; the indic. mood, pres. tense, 3rd person sing. agreeing with its nom. case मूर्जि, according to Rule VII.

मूखा. (for ृर्ख: by Rule V.) an adjective used substantively, of the mas. gen. sing. num. and is the nom. case to the verb शासन.

কিছিল, (for কিছিল + ন by Rule VIII.) কিছিল an adjective pronoun of the indef. kind, neut. gen. sing. num. obj case. governed by the verb সামন, according to Rule VIII. ন. an adverb of negation.

भाषत, a regular transitive deponent verb of the 1st conj. from भाष-ङ, ऋ, speak; pres भाषते, perf. बभाषे, fut. भाषिता; the indic. mood, pres. tense, 3rd person sing. agreeing with its nom. case सः understood, according to Rule VII.

चरितयमते। निखं प्रायक्षित्तं विष्णुद्धये । निन्दे व लच्चर्येर्वृक्ता जायको डनिष्णृतेनसः ॥

Therefore sacrifice should be constantly made for our purification, since they whose sins are not cleansed, are born distinguished by some odious deformity. Prayushchitu-tutwa.

चरितवाम, (by Rule IV.) a pass. participle of the 1st fut. tense, from चर, move, act; pres. चर्यने, perf. चरे, fut. चरिता, agreeing with प्राविश्वन according to Rule XVI.

इती (for इतः by Rule V.) a copulative conjunction. कित्र, an adverb of time.

प्रायम्भिनं, a common sub. of the 1st dec. neut. gen. sing. num. nom. case to अस्ति understood.

विश्व है, a common sub. of the 2nd dec. fem. gen. sing. num. dative case, according to Rule I. Note 2.

निन्दे स, (for निन्देः + च by Rule VI.) an adjec. pos. state, agreeing with जक्ष्योः, according to Rule III. च is a copulative conjunction.

चक्र्यो[°], (for चक्ष्योः by Rule V.) a common sub. of the 1st dec. neut. gen. sing. num. inst. case, governed by ब्रजा, according to Rule XVI.

युक्ता, (for युक्ता: by Rule V. Note 2.) a pass. participle of the indef, tense from युन्— ध, न, झा, झा, सर, unite; Act. and Mid. pres. युनिक्त, युंक्ते, perf. युवान, ययुने, fut. येक्ता, agreeing with इनिष्कृतेनसः, according to Rule XVI. or Rule III, note 5.

जायने, an anomalous verb*, the indic. mood, pres. tense, 3rd person plu. agreeing with its nom. case ऽनिकालेनसः, according to Rule VII.

sिन क्रीनसः, (for अनिक्तिनसः by Rule III. Note 3.) a compound adjective of the 1st genus and 3rd species, used substantively, the mas. gen. plu. num. and nom. case to the verb जायने.

^{*} See p. 237.

यतेवा इमानि भूतानि जायन्ते धेन जातानि जीवन्ति।

From whom (God) all these things have sprung, and by whom they subsist.

Vaidă.

यना, (for बनः by Rule V.) a relative pronoun, the mas, or neut. gen. sing. num. abl. case for बस्सान्*, governed by the verb जावनो, according to Rule XII.

बा, an explctive.

हमः नि, an adjective pronoun of the demonstrative kind, agreeing with भूतानि, according to Rule III.

भूताति, a common sub. of the 1st decl. neut. gen. plu. num. and nom. case to जायनी.

जायने, an anomalous verb, the indic mood, prestense, 3rd person plu agreeing with its nom. case भूनानि, according to Rule VII.

चेत, a relative pronoun, sing, num, mas, or neuf, gen, inst. case, governed by the verb जीविन, according to Rule X.

ज्ञानां , a passive participle of the indef, tense, from the preceding verb; the neut. gen. plu. num. nom. case, agreeing with ृतान, according to Rule XVI.

जी बिना, a regular intran. verb active of the 1st conjugation, from जीव— ऋ, live; pres. जीवित, perf. जिजीव, fut. जीविता; the indic. mood, pres. tense, 3rd person plu. agreeing with its nom. case भृतानि, according to Rule VII.

चिभिवेतादिगुणयुक्तस्य राज्ञः प्रजापालनं परनेधिर्माः तच देखनिग्रहमन्तरिण न सम्भवति दुख्यरिज्ञानव यवहारदर्ण्-नेन विना नेति यवहारदर्णनमहरहः वर्णविमित्युवः।

The most important duty of an inaugurated king (is) the preservation of his subjects: this cannot be done without discountenancing the wicked, and an intimate knowledge of the wicked cannot be gained without the study of the law: hence it is said, that the study of the law should be attended to daily.

Met akshŭrā.

The first word is a compound adj. of the 2nd genus and species, the mas, gen, sing, num, poss, case, agreeing with viz:, according to Rule III.

राहा, a common sub. of the 5th dec. mas. gen. sing. num. poss. case, governed by धर्माः according to Rule I.

प्रजापालनं, a compound sub. of the 3rd genus and 2nd species, the 1st dec. neut. gen. sing. num. nom. case, according to Rule VII. Note 3.

पर्में।, (for पर्मः by Rule V.) an adj. pos. state, agreeing with धर्मः, according to Rule III.

धर्माः, a common substantive of the 1st dec. mas. gen. sing. num. and nom. case to the verb आंचि understood.

तब, (for नन् ; च by Rule IX.) नन् a personal pronoun, 3rd pers. sing, num. neut. gen. and nom. case to the verb समावित. च is a copulative conj. see Rule XVIII.

दृष्टीनग्रहम, (by Rule IV.) a compound sub. of the 3rd genus and 2nd species, the 1st declension, neut. gen. sing. num. obj. case. governed by अनिरंश, according to Rule XVIII. Note 1.

अनरेग, a separable preposition.

a is an adverb of negation.

समावित, an anomalous verb active of the 1st conjugation, from सं and भू be, (see page 234.) the indic. mood, pres. tense, 3rd person sing. agreeing with its nom. case नत. according to Rule VII.

दृष्टपरिज्ञानस, (by Rule IV.) a compound of the same species as दृष्टीनग्रह, nom. case to सम्भव्ति understood. च is a copulative conjunction.

चावहार द्रश्नेन, a compound of the same species as the last, the instrumental case governed by बना, according to Rule XVIII. Note 1.

fant is a separable preposition.

नेति, (for $\pi + \mathbf{x}$ ति by Rule III.) π an adverb of negation, and \mathbf{x} ति an adverb of quality.

यवहार्द्शनम् a compound sub, as before, but in the nom. case.

অহ্ৰে;, a compound adverb, formed by doubling হয়;, according to Rule V. of Orthography.

क त्त्रीयम्, (by Rule IV.) a passive participle of the 1st fut. tense from कृ— द, do; pass. pres. क्रियने, perf. क्रिये, fut. कर्त्ता, prec. क्रघीष्ट, inf. कर्त्ते, parts. कर्त्तिय कर्णीय कार्यो; the neut. gen. sing. num. nom. case, agreeing with the preceding noun according to Rule XVI.

हण्क, (for हिन + जन्ने by Rule III.) हिन, an adverb of quality. जन, a pass. participle of the indef. tense from the anomalous verb बच्-च, आ, speak, (see page 238;) the sing. num. neut. gen. nom. case, agreeing with बचन understood, according to Rule XVI.

सर्दासभवाक्तभवे अप सलासभवाद्वेयः प्रमाणकृश्लेः।

(The relief to be acquired from sensible objects) is disregarded by those who are acquainted with the nature of human misery, because these objects cannot afford relief in every case, and because, even where they do, they cannot do it constantly*. Sānkhyā.

स्ट्रीसमान, a compound sub. of the 3rd genus 1st species, the 1st decl. mas. gen. sing. num. abl. case, according to Rule I. Note 2.

समान, a com, sub, of the 1st decl, mas, gen, sing, num, loc, case, according to Rule H.

sfu, (for आपि by Rule III, Note 3.) a copulative conjunction.

सन्तासभावाद, the same as the first word.

भ्रेयः, (for ह्रेयः by Rule VIII.) a pass, participle of the 1st fut, tense, from भ्रा, quit, agreeing with प्रतीकारः understood, according to Rule XVI.

^{*} On comparing this with the ethical and philosophical writings of Aristotle, it will be observed how much they agree in style, particularly in the quality of precision.

प्रमास्त्र श्रहोः, a compound adjec. of the 1st genus, 4th species, used substantively, the inst. case plu. governed by होयः, according to Rule XVI.

मम ववनमित्त विश्वत् स्वम्भूति विद्वान् योमम पुत्राणां जित्यमुन्मार्गगामिनामनधिगतशास्त्राणामिदानीं नीतिशास्त्रा-पदेशेन पुनर्जन्म बार्यातुं समर्थः।

My inquiry is: 'Is there any one so learned, as to be able, by moral instruction, to effect the second birth of my sons, who are now continually going astray, and ignorant of the shastras?

Hetopudaisha.

মন, a personal pronoun of the 1st person sing, num, poss, case, governed by ব্যন, according to Rule VI. Note 5.

वचनम्, (for बचनं by Rule IV.) a com. sub. of the 1st decl. neut. gen. sing. num. and nom. case to आहि.

आसि, an anomalous defective verb, indic. mood, pres. tense, 3rd person sing, agreeing with बचन, according to Rule VII.

कञ्चित, an adjec. pronoun of the indef. kind, sing. num. mas. gen. nom. case to अस्ति understood.

एवस्ते, (by Rule V.) a compound adj. of the 2nd genus and species, agreeing with किस्त, according to Rule III. Note 5.

विद्रान, a perfect participle from विद्, agreeing with । किस्न, like the preceding word.

या, (for य: by Rule V.) a relative pronoun, agreeing with its antecedent कि स्थान, according to Rule VI. and nom. case to अस्ति understood.

मम, like the first word, governed by पुत्रालां, according to Rule VI. Note 5.

पुत्रामां, a common sub. of the 1st decl. mas. gen. plu. num. poss. case, governed by पुनर्जन्म, according to Rule I.

निवाम, (for निवां by Rule IV.) an adverb of time.

उन्मार्गगामिनाम, (by Rule IV.) a compound adjec. of the 2nd genus, 1st species; agreeing with पुत्राम्मं, according to Rule III.

अधिगतशास्त्राम्म, (by Rule IV.) a compound adject of the 1st genus and 3rd species, agreeing with पुत्राम्। इदानी, an adverb of time.

नीनिशस्ति। परेशन, a compound noun of the 3rd genus and species, the 1st decl. mas. gen. sing. num. inst. case, governed by कार्यिनं, according to Rule X.

पुनर्जन्म, a com. sub. of the 3rd genus, 6th species, the 5th dec. neut. gen. sing. num. obj. case, governed by कार्यिन, according to Rule IX. Note 1.

कार्विनं, a causal verb from क— इ, न, do; pres. कार्यित, perf. कार्यामास, fut. कार्यिता; the infinitive mood governed by समर्थः, according to Rule XIV. Note 1.

समर्थः, a compound adject of the 1st genus and 5th species, agreeing with का चन् according to Rule III. Note 5.

आतानः निं निमित्तं दुःखं सरीरपरियद्दनिमित्तं। सरीर परियद्दः जैन भवति कर्मभेणा। कर्मभे वा नेन भवति इति चेत् रागादिग्यः। रागादिः जैन भवतीति चेदिभमानात्। आभमानः नेन भवतोत चेदिविकात्। अविवेकः जेन भव-तीति चेदज्ञानात्। अज्ञानं केन भवतीति चेत् न जेनापि भवतीति अज्ञानमनायनिर्व्वचनीय।

If hat is the cause of the soul's misery?

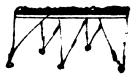
Its having taken a body. How came it to take a body? Through works. How came works to exist? Should this Che asked, the answer is), From passion, &c. How came passion &c.? From pride. How came pride?

From the want of discrimination. How came the want of discrimination? From ignorance. How came ignorance? It can be traced to no cause: it is underived and inexplicable*.

Sinkurāchāryā.

As the above is only a number of simple questions and answers, containing little more than a nome case, and the verb to be followed by an inst. or abl. case, it is left as an easy specimen for the exercise of the learner.

Thus is human reason baffied in tracing the origin of evil!



PART IV.

PROSODY.

PROSODY treats principally of versification, though as a general term it includes whatever belongs to poetry.

There are two classes of Sunscrit poetry, the one measured by the number of syllables, the other by the time occupied in their pronunciation.

In both these classes two lines constitute the verse; the different metres make the lines long or short, quick or slow, but never affect their number.

Rhyme is nearly as little used in Sunscrit as it is in Latin, Greek, or Hebrew; it sometimes occurs where it is not designed, and where consequently it is not regarded as essential to the verse.

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS.

Quantity, feet, and pauses are constituent parts of verse, and must be well understood before any one can pronounce and scan with accuracy any poetical composition: hence it becomes necessary to explain these, previous to furnishing examples of the different kinds of versification.

1. Of Quantity.

The Quantity of a syllable is the time occupied in its 'pronunciation: it is considered as long or short.

When great exactness is observed in the measurement of time, a short vowel, before a single final consonant, is accounted equal to only half a short vowel; but with a grave accent, equal to three short ones.

There are no doubtful vowels in the language, and on this account, the rules necessary to distinguish the quantity of the syllables are very few; the following will always be found sufficient.

- 1. ग्र, इ, उ, ऋ, लू are short, and ग्रा, ई, क, ऋ, लू, ए, ऐ, ग्रे, भ्रे, are long by nature.
 - 2. A vowel short by nature, is long by position, when it comes before a double consonant.

It is of no consequence whether the compound consonant follows the vowel in the same word, or in two distinct words, because the whole verse is regarded as one continued sound.

- 3. A short vowel before two consonants, the last of which is the liquid τ , may be long or short.
- 4. A short vowel followed by or is always long.
- 5. The last syllable of every line is accounted common.

2. Of Poetical Feet.

There are three kinds of feet commonly used in Sunscrit poetry.

1st, Monosyllabic. Of which there are two, the long (-) and the short (•), $\pi \tau g \bar{a}$, $\pi g \bar{a}$. By compounding these the next are formed.

2nd. Dissyllabic. Of these there are four:

A Spondee (--) बान्यं, a word or discourse

A Trochee (- ॰) पद्म, a water-lily.

An Iambus (-) नहें, on the shore.

A Pyrrhic (১১) স্থানি, the Vaidă.

3rd. Trisvllabic. Of these there are eight:

A Molossus (- - -) নির্মি:, with the woman.

A Bacchie (- -) बद्धः, great.

A Cretic* (-) चेचिना, by the eye.

An Anapæst (००-) निवर्त, to take.

An Antibacchic (---) अन्यह्न , very astonishing.

An Amphibrach (--) प्नान, may he purify.

A Dactyl (-००) चेन्ने, fickle.

A Tribrach (२००) जुनुमर्र, a flower.

^{*} Or Amphimacer.

[†] The feet are all so arranged, that reckoning from the first and last to the middle, they are opposite to each other in quantity.

In addition to the preceding there is also one Quadrasyllabic foot, a Proceleusmatic (....); as, अॅतिंमॅड्स, very great.

The feet most commonly used are the Trisyllabic. The Monosyllabic and Dissyllabic are generally used at the end of a line or half line, or for verses too short to admit of Trisyllabic feet.

3. OF PAUSE, &c.

Pauses are of two kinds, the sentential and the harmonic: the former is a short suspension of the voice, and is used at the end of a line or verse; the latter is a variation in the tone of the voice, and is used in different parts of the verse.

t is the sign used for the *sentential* pause; the *harmonic* has no characteristic mark, and will therefore be distinctly specified wherever it occurs.

The *Tones* used by the Natives in repeating verse are so peculiar, that it is impossible to form a correct idea of them without hearing them, and almost equally impossible

after hearing them exactly to imitate them. They combine within them a mixture of the tones both of reading and of singing.

Accents and Emphasis form no distinguishing part of Sunscrit prosody. The great variety of sound arising from long and short vowels, aspirated and unaspirated consonants, seems to supply their place both in Poetry and Prose.

CHAPTER I.

OF THE

FIRST CLASS OF POETRY,

MEASURED

BY THE NUMBER OF SYLLABLES

Of this class there are three orders, and the verses in each order consist of four component parts. In the first order, all the four parts of the verse are alike; in the second, every two parts are alike; and in the third, the four parts differ from each other.

In treating of each order, with a view of conveying a correct idea of Hindoo versification, a whole verse will be given of the first species under every genus. Afterwards, when there are several other species as in the first Order, or several genera as in the second; for the first order, in which the four parts of the verse are alike, one part will be given; for the second, in which every two parts are alike, two will be given; and for the third, in which the four parts are different, the whole verse will be regularly given.

This arrangement will considerably abridge the first order, which will still be much larger than the remaining two, and will not in the least degree obscure the subject, because one example of every species of verse, will shew its nature just as well as four, or any other number.

SECTION I.

OF THE

FIRST ORDER,

OR

Of Verses in which every half line is alike.

In Verses of this Order the distinction of the Genera and Species is worthy of attention.

The Genera take their rise from the number of syllables in the verse, and the Species from the kinds of feet employed in the measurement of those syllables There are twenty-seven genera, and under each genus the species vary from one to fif- 'teen.

The first genus begins with one syllable to the half line or four to the verse, and proceeds regularly to twenty-seven, adding one syllable to each half line for every additional genus; so that the last concludes with twenty-seven syllables to the half line, or one hundred and eight to the verse.

After this whatever number of syllables may be added to the verse, the name of the genus is still the same, though the names of the species are changed.

Verses under five, or above twenty'-seven syllables to the half line, do not frequently occur.

FIRST GENUS.

Of this there is only one species, a long syllable.

1. श्रीस्ति। सास्तां॥

May this prosperity be yours.

SECOND GENUS.

Of this there is only one species, a spondee.

ग्रीपचीभः। शिषारिमे॥

Crishna played with the shepherdesses.

THIRD GENUS.

Of this there are two species:

1st. A molossus. 2nd. A cretic.

गोपानां नारीभिः। श्विष्ठो ऽयात् कृषोवः॥

Mây Crishnă, who was embraced by the shepherdesses, bless you.

2. सामगी----।

That deer.

FOURTH GENUS.

Of this there are two species.

1st. A molossus and long syllable. 2nd. A tribrach and long syllable.

1. भास्त्रत्या सेनाधन्या।

यमाः क्ने कृषी डबेलत्।।

Happy Yumunu*, on whose banks Crishna played!

Behold the faithful wife!

FIFTH GENUS.

Of these there are two species:

1st. A dactyl and spondee. 2nd. An anapæst and iambus.

1. क्रांसनायां तर्णकपंकिः।

यामुनक के चारचवार॥

Abundance of calves roved with Crishna their keeper on the banks of the Yumuna.

2. अभवन् प्रियाः ----।

They were the beloved ones.

SIXTH GENUS.

Of this there are three species:

1st. An antibacchic and bacchic.

2nd. A tribrach and bacchic.

3rd. Two bacchies.

Lit. Daughter of the Sun.

मूर्तिमुर्ये त्रीरखद्भतरूपा। आस्तां मम चित्ते निखं तनुमथा।।

May the astonishing shape of Mura's enemy be contimually in my mind.

2. श्राधिवदनानां----।

Having faces like the moon.

3. हरेसीमराजी-----।

O Hury! (thy fame) is like the shining moon.

SEVENTH GENUS.

Of this there are three species:

1st. Two tribrachs and a long syllable.

2nd. An amphibrach, anapæst, and long syllable.

3rd. A molossus, anapæst, and long syllable.

रविद्विहित्ते नवनुसुमतिः। यधित मधुमती मधुमदनस्य।

The rows of new sweet flowers by the side of the Yŭmûnă gave pleasure to Mŭdḥŭmŭ tḥŭ nā.

2.——— नुमारललितासा।

That youthful playful form.

3.———इसीद्रामदलेखा।

The foaming froth of a large elephant.

EIGHTH GENUS*.

Of this there are five species:

1st. Two dactyls and a spondee.

2nd. A dactyl, bacchic, and iambus.

3rd. Two molossuses and a spondee, with a pause at the 4th and 8th syllables.

4th. A trochee, cretic, and amphibrach.

5th. An amphibrach, cretic, and iambus.

1. याम्नेसेन्त्रेन्द्रे गापनध्जनकेती नंसरिपार्गतिनीना चित्रपराजगदयात्।।

May the playful motion of Crishna's feet, which was wonderfully diversified in his amours with the shepherdesses on the banks of the Yumuna, preserve the world!

2.--- नन्दस्तं माणवकं।

The youth, the son of Nunda.

3. वासीवन्नी विद्युक्ताला -----।

The folds of his clothes were like flashes of lightning.

4. धीः समानिका परेख----।

Wisdom equal to another's.

5. ऋतिस्तिमनाणिका---

Deriving proof from the Vaida and shastra's.

^{*} Anacreon's Odes in Greek are nearly parallel to this and the preceding metre.

NINTH GENUS.

Of this there are three species:

1st. Two tribrachs and a molossus.

2nd. A dactyl, molossus, and anapæst.

3rd. An anapæst, amphibrach, and amphimacer.

इंदेतंटानॅंबंटच्चें खी भुजगिराषुसुता यासीत्। मुरिष्दिति नागे बजजनस्खदा साभृत्॥

The ground by the side of a lake which was infested with young serpents, after the old one was trampled unaer foot by Mûra's enemy, became a delightful spot to the inhabitants of Vrajā.

2. --- तनाणिमध्यस्थातरूचा।

Shining with the bright rays from the pearl in the midst.

3. ——— यमुनाभूजंगसंगता।

Yumuna troubled with serpents.

TENTH GENUS.

Of this there are four species:

1st. A dactyl, molossus, anapæst, and long syllable.

2nd. A molossus, daetyl, anapæst, and long syllable.

3rd. A tribrach, amphibrach, tribrach, and long syllable.

4th. A tribrach, cretic, amphibrach, and long syllable.

कायम ने विक्रीः परिणुद्धि थेसा सदा वंसदिविभित्तः। राज्यपदे इम्श्रीलिक्दारा क्कावती विद्याः खलुतस्य।।

To him who is constantly devoted to Kungsa's enemy with his whole body, mind, and words, the fine golden palaces of kings will only be an annoyance.

- 2. पोलाम तामधुमधुपाली _____ । The bees became intoxicated with drinking honey.
- 3. लिश्तिमतित्रे जयुर्वतिः ----- । The youth of Vraja were swift in motion.
- 4. ———— मुक्तत्रालिनां मनारमा। Captivating the minds of the virtuous.

When the first species has a pause at the fifth syllable, it is accounted a new species.

ELEVENTH GENUS.

Of this there are twelve species:—

1st. Two antibacchies, an amphibrach, and spondee.

2nd. An amphibrach, antibacchie, amphibrach, and spondee.

3rd. A tribrach, two amphibrachs, and an iambus.

4th. A molossus, two antibacchies, and a spondee, with a pause at the 4th and 11th syllables.

5th. A molossus, daetyl, antibacchic, and spondee.

6th. A molossus and long syllable, two tribrachs, and a long syllable.

7th. A daetyl, antibacchie, tribrach, and spondee.

8th. An amphimacer, tribrach, amphimacer, and spondec.

9th. An amphimacer, tribrach, daetyl, and spondee.

10th. Three dactyls, and a spondee.

11th. An antibacchic, two amphibrachs, and an ambus.

12th. An amphimacer, amphibrach, amphimager, and iambus.

शैष्ठे शिर्दं संयक्तरेण धन्तः क्षेत्रवत्राचित्रवृह्वछैः। शेष्ठे शिक्षं से एक्क्षं चक्षे से ने रचतु चक्रपाणिः

May he who has a discus in his hand preserve you; he who, when the incensed Indra poured down his destructive thunderbolts, kept both the herd and herdsmen safe in their stall, by holding over them a mountain in his left hand.

- 3. तिमिरमुद्यमुखं समु ी —————— । She beautiful (beheld) his darkness-destroying fuce.

4	- — पंसां अद्धाशालिनो विष्णुभिः।
True faith in Vis	thnû (promotes the holiness) of men
5. ————	वातामी पातमानामाधिमधी।
As a raging win	d (destroys) a boat in the midst of
the sea.	
6. फुझावकी सम	रविलसिता ————।
An expanded flo	ower adorned with humming bees,
7. Is there any one been granted?	सादनुकूला जगति न कसा। in the world, whose (wish) has not
8	ऋषावेणुनिनदेर वाद्धता।
	at the sound of Crishna's flute.
9. ————	खागतादरकरः सरवगेः।
All the gods resp	
10 देवसदेश्यिजदम्ब	। तलस्यः ————।
Placed at the bot	tom of the Küdümbă trce, under
which the gods assen	nble.
11	चारूरमञ्चाभट भे टनकं।
	f the great armies of the infernals.
12	स्थेन्द्रेपलाक्पावनासदा।
	intly purifying all people.

TWELFTH GENUS*.

Of this there are fifteen species:

1st. A cretic, tribrach, dactyl, and anapæst.

2nd. An amphibrach, antibacchic, amphibrach, and amphimacer.

3rd. An amphibrach and anapæst, and the same repeated.

4th. Four bacchies.

5th. Four anapæsts.

6th. Four cretics.

7th. Two molossuses, and two bacchies.

8th. An anapæst, amphibrach, and two anapæsts.

9th. A tribrach, two dactyls, and a cretic.

10th. Two tribrachs, and two cretics.

11th. A tribrach and bacchie, and the same repeated.

12th. A tribrach, two amphibrachs, and a bacchic.

13th. A tribrach, two amphibrachs, and a cretic.

14th. An antibacchie and bacchie, and the same repeated.

15th. A molossus, dactyl, anapæst, and molossus.

^{*} The metre commonly employed in Greek tragedies very much resembles this.

चेन्द्रवर्त्भनिष्टितं घनितिमिरैः राजवर्त्भरिहतं जनगमिः। इष्टवर्त्भ तदलं कुरुसरसे कुञ्जवर्त्भनिचरिक्तवकुतुकी।

The path of the moon is obstructed by thick darkness, that of the king is destitute of people; then choose your own path; Hury your delight is in the paths of the groves.

5.	विंबासवे रास्यविंबं मुखानि है:।
	The sweet-tuned flute (was filled) by the wind of his outh.
3.	—————— कलिन्दतनवाजलीखतर्गातः ।
	The swelling motion of the waters of the Yumuna.
4.	भुजङ्ग प्रयातं नृतं सामराय।
	O Serpent! (make) your departure quickly to the sea.
5.	मुदिताटक विरापने तुमधं।
	Happy to obtain freedom from sin in the iron age, go.
6.	मूर्िर लां ममेवारीस बाजिनी
	May his form be a bracelet in my bosom.
7.	भातः सम्पद्राराधनाः सदेवी।
	O hrother! every goddess will be worshipped.
8.	प्रमिताचरामुररिपोर्भीणितः
	The melodious sound of Crishná's voice.
G	क्र तिल्लिक साम विस्तारियां

Enchanting by his swift, slow, and delightful paces.

10	पदजलक् इ यस मन्दानिनी।
•	From whose lotus feet the Mundakenee sprung.
11	. विभिन्नवहारे बुमुमविचित्रा।
	His form is adorned with flowers when he wanders
12	. तवटु तामरत्तं मुराजी।
	Thy lotas face, O enemy of Mură!
13	. ————— अलिर्पिचम्बति सालेतीं मुङः।
	And the bee is constantly embracing the flower.
14	. — — जात बति विस्ता शेखामां समाला ।
	An image like a chaplet of red pearls.
15	. ———————तापे।स्टेरे ज _ा धरमालानया !
	New clouds for the destroying of heat.

THIRTEENTH GENUS

Of this there are nine species:

1st. A molossus, tribrach, amphibrach, cretic, and long syllable, with a pause at the 3rd and 13th syllables.

2nd. An amphibrach, daetyl, anapæst, and amphibrach, with a pause at the 4th and 13th syllables.

3rd. A molossus, antibacchie, bacchie, anapæst, and a long syllable.

الم الم

4th. Two tribrachs, two anapæsts, and a long syllable.

5th. An anapæst and amphibrach, the same repeated, and a long syllable.

6th. Two tribrachs, two antibacchies, and a long syllable.

7th. An anapæst, amphibrach, two anapæsts, and a long syllable.

8th. An anapæst and amphibrach, the same repeated, and a long syllable.

9th. A tribrach, two amphibrachs, a cretic, and a long syllable.

केर्योनामधरमधारसम्य प्रेनिक्नुकृत्तनकलसीयगृष्टनेय। अस्वर्थेरिप रतविअमैर्नुरारेः संसारे मतिरभवत् प्रवृर्षिणीचः।

In this world the mind of Hury was delighted with kissing, embracing, and wandering with the shepherdesses,

- 2. ———— परिश्वमन् वजरूविराङ्गनानारे।
 Wandering among the beautiful women of Vrija.

5 .	मुदमचुते वधितमञ्जभाविको।
	She speaking pleasantly promotes the joy of the im-
p	erishable one.
6	परंदरते व च दिकाचालिते।
	Enjoying the autumnal rains (by the side of a river)
i	radiated by the light of the moon.
7.	यमुनाविद्यारं मुत्ते में में मंह।
	A drake in the pleasant parts of the Yumuna.
8	
	Being awaked at that time, she expressed surprise.
9	. ब्रुंधितस्रोन्द्रम्खं स्गा उपैच —————।
	A deer falling into the mouth of a hungry lion.

FOURTEENTH GENUS.

Of this there are seven species:

1st. A molossus, spondee, two tribrachs, and a molossus.

2nd. An antibacchie, daetyl, two amphibrachs, and a spondee.

3rd. Two tribrachs, a cretic, anapæst, and iambus.

4th. Two tribrachs, a dactyl, tribrach, and iambus.

5th. A molossus, antibacchic, tribrach, molossus, and spondee.

- 6th. A molossus, anapæst, molossus, daetyl, and spondee.
- 7th. Two tribrachs, two antibacchies, and a spondee.
- 1. बीर्कें में हैन ज्वलं तर्सवसात् सित्ने देखे दे जाताधर शिरियमसमाधा । धर्मी खिले प्रकटितत नुसम्बद्धः साधुनां बाधां प्रश्मयत् सवसारिः ॥*

May the enemy of Kungsa, who became incarnate to establish virtue, and by whom the earth was preserved when Indra was burning with rage, assuage the afflictions of the virtuous.

- 2. पुर्स वसन्तित्तकां तिकां वनाल्याः ————— ।

 The Telä † plant and the glory of the groves is full blown.
- 3. ———— यदु अचयचमः परेट्पराजिता।

 The army under the command of the son of Yudu
 was invincible.
- 4. यथयति नुसुमप्रहरण निका —————।
 O Cupid! thy flow'ry arrow gives great pain.
- 5. ——— कंसाराता द्रव्यति सदशी वासन्तीयं। When the enemy of Kungsa dances, he resembles the Vusunta 1 tree.
- * This and the following are two lines of poetry: they are put in four parts to suit the page.
 - † Sesamum Orientale.
 - ‡ Gærtnera racemosa.

6. मुर्धि यावनजनमावि युद्धिमाना -----।

O fair one! the glory of youth is transient as a flash of lightning.

7. सरसञ्जाकाषामान्दोम्खीयं -----। Its surface is rendered vocal by the chirping of birds.

FIFTEENTH GENUS.

Of this there are seven species:

1st. Four tribrachs, and an anapæst.

2nd. Two tribrachs, a molossus, and two bacchies, with a pause at the 8th and 15th syllables.

3rd. Five molossuses.

4th. A tribrach, anapæst, tribrach, and two cretics.

5th. A cretic and amphibrach alternately.

6th. A molossus, cretic, molossus, and two bacchies.

7th. Three molossuses and two bacchies.

1. मलयजतिलकसम्दितशशिकला— व्रज्यवित्तलसदिलकागगणगता। सरसिजनयन्द्रदयसलिलनिधं-यतन्तविततर्थसपरितरलं॥

The half circle of the rising moon made by sandal wood, and placed on the bright forehead of the Vrija youth as in the sky, raises in the sea of Crishna's heart a tumultuous motion.

2. ———— भतमधुरिपुलीला मालिनो पातुराधा। May Radha, who assumed the colour of Mudhoo's enemy, grant protection.

3.——— रासीखासकीडहीपीभिः सार्द्ध लीलाखेलः।
Full of play with the sprightly playful shepherdesses.

4. विधिनति लुकंविकसितं वसन्तागमे ----

The Tela plant is in full flower at the beginning of the spring.

- 5. ———— पद्याणवाणजालपूर्य हे मतूणकं।
 A golden quiver full of Cupid's arrows.
- 6. राधामीदिया गर्भे लीना यथा धन्द्रलेखा ————।
 Rādhā was like the moon shining a little through a
 dark cloud.
- 7. खेलमुद्राहार विश्व सम्बद्धिया।

 His form is ornamented with a necklace of wild
 flowers, which resembles one made of bright pearls.

SIXTEENTH GENUS.

Of this there are nine species:

1st. A cretic and amphibrach alternately, with the last syllable common.

2nd. A dactyl, cretic, three tribrachs, and a long syllable.

- 3rd. A dactyl, anapæst, molossus, antibacchic, tribrach, and long syllable.
- 4th. An amphibrach and amphimacer alternately, and a long syllable.

5th. A molossus, dactyl, tribrach, molossus, and tribrach.

6th. A tribrach, amphibrach, daetyl, amphibrach, cretic, and long syllable.

7th. A bacchic, molossus, tribrach, anapæst, cretic, and long syllable.

8th. Five tribrachs, and a short syllable.

9th. A tribrach, amphibrach, dactyl, amphibrach, antibacchic, and long syllable.

विद्रमार्णधरेष्ठश्रेतिवेणुवाधहरु— वज्ञवीजनाङ्गसङ्गजातमुग्धनगण्नाङ्गं। 'लां सदैव वासुदैव पुण्यलभ्यपादसेव — वज्यपुष्पिचजनेश संसरामि गेरिपवेश॥

O Vishnû, the worship of whose feet imparts virtue, who didst assume a shepherd's form, having thy hair adorned with wild flowers; I constantly think of thee, how thy beautiful body was embraced by the shepherdesses, who were delighted with the sound of the flute, which was adorned by thy coral-like lips.

2. — नंसनिदेशदृष्यदृषभगजनिनसितं। The prancing of the prodigious elephant commanded by Kungsä.

3. दुर्ज्ययदनुजन्मिणांदु श्विष्टाणातचिता — । (The earth) was terrified at the wicked pursuits of the almost invincible giants.

- 4. स्रमुलमण्डे विचित्रस्ति । (He dwells) in a house made of shining pearls, at the root of a celestial tree.
 - 5. राधात्वर्धे मदनललितान्दीले डलसवपुः ----।
 Rādhā is languishing in the swing of love.
- 6. स्पुरत ममानने sप्यनगुवाणिशीतरमं ——— । May the goddess of speech now inspire in me the graces of poetry.
- 1. —— इरी जीयादोदृत् प्रवर्ताललं वस्त्रवीनां।
 May this delightful sport of the shepherdesses prevail
 with Hury.
- 8. ——— अवनप्रतिष्दयनु सक्तिहृदिखनु ।
 May he who sustained the mountain only shine into
 my virtuous heart.
- 9. ——— गरुडरूतं सुरारिभुजगे द संजासने।
 It is like the cry of the Gürûră, when it frightens
 the monstrous serpents of the giants.

SEVENTEENTH GENUS.

Of this there are eight species:

1st. A bacchic, molossus, tribrach, anapæst, dactyl, and iambus, with a pause at the 6th and 17th syllables.

2nd. An amphibrach, anapæst, amphibrach, anapæst, a bacchic, and iambus, with a pause at the 8th and 17th syllables.

3rd. A daetyl, cretic, tribrach, daetyl, tribrach, and iambus, with a pause at the 10th and 17th syllables.

4th. A molossus, daetyl, tribrach, two antibacchies, and a spondee, with a pause at the 4th, 10th, and 17th syllables.

5th. A tribrach, anapæst, molossus, cretic, anapæst, and iambus, with a pause at the 6th, 10th, and 17th syllables.

6th. A tribrach, amphibrach, dactyl, two amphibrachs, and an iambus*.

7th. Amolossus, dactyl, tribrach, molossus, bacchic, and iambus, with a pause at the 7th, 13th, and 17th syllables.

8th. A molossus, dactyl, tribrach, cretic, anapæst, and iambus, with a pause at the 4th, 10th, and 17th syllables.

^{*} This may have a pause at the 7th, 13th, and 17th syllables, but it is then considered a new species.

1. ब्रॅस्ट्रिय थेके नेनु प्रिखरियो। दृश्यंति प्रिक्रे — विकीनाः सः सत्यं नियतमवधेयं तदिख्लैः। इतिज्ञसाङ्गीपानुचितनिस्तालापजनितं— सितं विसद्वे जगदवतु गावर्डनसरः॥

'See! should this mountain fall from the hand of this child, we shall certainly be destroyed; this should be thought of by us all.' The god, smiling at this private chitchat of the fearful shepherds, sustains the mountain, and preserves the world.

2. दुर्नेदंनुंजे भर्पे प्रवेरदृष्ण एष्ट्री भरं -----।

The misery of the earth corrupted by the wicked giants.

- 4. मन्दाकान्तातदनुनियतं वध्यतामिति जाला।
 By slow and persevering efforts the maid is subdued.
- 5. यधित सर्विधि नेंचें नीता धुवं इरिकीमलात्—।

 Bruhma, having taken the eyes of deer, placed them
 (in these women).
- 6. ——— इचिर्यदावली घटितन इटकेन कविः।
 The poet (describes him) by many pleasing verses of this species.
- 7. सा बंसारे रजॉन न कर्य राक्षा मनी हारिसी।

 How it is possible that Radha should not captivate
 the enemy of Kungsa?

8 भाराकालाममतन्दियं गिरीन्द्रविधारणात् —— ।

This body of mine is oppressed with sustaining the great mountain.

EIGHTEENTH GENUS.

Of this there are five species:

1st. A molossus, antibacchic, tribrach, and three bacchics, with a pause at the 5th, 11th, and 18th syllables.

2nd. A tribrach, amphibrach, daetyl, amphibrach, and two cretics, with a pause at the 11th and 18th syllables.

3rd. Two tribrachs and four cretics, with a pause at the 7th and 18th syllables.

4th. A molossus, daetyl, tribrach, and three bacchies, with a pause at the 4th, 11th, and 18th syllables.

5th. A molossus, anapæst, amphibrach, anapæst, antibacchic, and anapæst, with a pause at the 12th and 18th syllables.

1. क्रोडाकालिन्दीललितलहरीवारिभिदीचिणाये— वीतेः खेलद्भिः जुमुमितलताविक्तितामन्दमन्दं। सङ्गालीगीवः किश्लयकरोक्षासितालासालत्मीः— तक्रानाचेता रभसतरलं चक्रपाये खनार।। The flowery shrubs, slightly shaken by the south winds, which raise a gentle swell in the playful Yumuna, and distinguished by having their new shoots surrounded with the hum of bees, excite the amorous desires of him who has a discus in his hand.

- 2. ——— चितिजननन्दनं वज संखे सुखाय दृद्धावनं ।
 O friend! go to the Vrinda wood, the delight of the
 earth, for happiness.
- 3. ननु विकिरित ने जनाराचमेघाति हुन्हें ———— ।

 Lo! she discharges the heart-piercing arrow from her eye.
- 4. प्रीतं तथां नथनयुगमभूत् चित्र लेखाङ्गतायां । His beloved eyes were fixed on this wonderfully beautiful creature.
- 5. क्रला बंसस्गे पराक्रमविधि शार्द् ललालिलं ———।

 Having by his power formed himself into a sportive
 tiger for hunting the deer, Kungsa.

NINETEENTH GENUS.

Of this there are five species:

1st. A bacchic, molossus, tribrach, anapæst, two cretics, and a long syllable, with a pause at the 6th, 12th, and 19th syllables.

2nd. Like the preceding, except that it has two antibacchies instead of two cretics.

3rd. A molossus, anapæst, amphibrach, anapæst, two antibacchics, and a long syllable, with a pause at the 12th and 19th syllables.

4th. A molossus, cretic, dactyl, tribrach, bacchic, tribrach, and long syllable, with a pause at the 7th, 14th, and 19th syllables.

5th. A molossus, spondee, two tribrachs, two antibacchies, and a spondee, with a pause at the 5th, 12th, and 19th syllables.

1. वदमामिदाखाविधिनपवनाः विकिनः वान्तवेका — विनिद्राः कन्द्र्था दिशिदिशिमुदा दर्दरादृप्तनादाः। निशान्तविद्युद्धितिसत्तवसन्मेधविस्मूर्जिताचेत् —

प्रियः खाधीना ऽसीदनुजदमना राज्यमस्मात् निमस्तत्।।

If when the winds from the woods are enriched with the scent of flowers, when the sleepless peacocks make a pleusant noise, when the antelopes are roving at pleasure, when the frogs are croaking, and the clouds at night are luminous with the vivid flashes of lightning; your beloved is subject to you, and the demons to him, what is this but a kingdom?

- 2. न त्यां ब्रेक्स्यामुपगतवर्ता संसारतीत्रात्तपः ——— ।
 The distresses of life do not affect those who have
 taken refuge in the shadow of his feet.
- 3. न प्रेसे भवतां क्रते भवमञ्चाष्टादूँ लविक्रोडितं ——— |
 I will not trouble you with this wide-gaping tiger
 of a world.

4. गाविन्दा वस्तवीनामधररसमुधां प्राप्य सुरसां — । Govinda obtained delicious nectur of the shepherdesses.

5. — में हो देखारे र्चेमतदनुषमं खक्तराः फुल्लदाम । An unparalleled bunch of flowers from the celestial tree, fell on the head of the opposer of the demons.

TWENTIETH GENUS.

Of this there are four species:

1st. A molossus, cretic, daetyl, tribrach, bacchic, daetyl, and iambus, with a pause at the 7th, 14th, and 20th syllables.

2nd. An anapæst, two amphibrachs, a dactyl, cretic, anapæst, and iambus.

3rd. An amphimacer and antibacchic alternately, with a trochee.

4th. A bacchic, molossus, two tribrachs, two antibacchies, and a spondee.

1. प्रवाहत्ये द्रियां लंदितर विषया द्वासाय नयना — लांध्यायन्ती निकुष्ते परमतर रूचं हर्षे त्यपुलका। ज्ञानन्दा अष्ट्रताच्ची वसतिस्वदना ये गोकर सिका — कामानित्य मुकामा ननु नरकरिया राधाममसखी।।

Lo! O thou enemy of Nuruka! Radha my companion, having relinquished all passion for any besides

thyself, being single in her view, meditating on thee, filled with extacy, and having her eyes full of tears of joy, dwells with pleasure in the grove: she is beautiful, pensive, and resolved on the subjugation of her passions.

2. --- विद्धे इरि खल्वस्वी जनचार चामरगीतिका।

(The flute), attended with the fanning and singing of the shepherdesses, inspired Hury.

3. चित्रहत्तलीलया निसर्भरम्यदे इरूपविश्रमेण ----।

(He pleases) by the various movements and gestures of his enchanting body.

4. महाशाभा माला मिलदलिपटलैः कृषा सा कापिवह्नी।

Crishna! there is a certain shepherdess (who resembles a creeper), having its head adorned with a multitude of bees.

TWENTY-FIRST GENUS.

Of this there are two species:

1st. A molossus, cretic, dactyl, tribrach, and three bacchies, with a pause at the 7th, 14th, and 21st syllables.

2nd. A tribrach, amphibrach, dactyl, three amphibrachs, and a cretic.

1. याकायेन्द्रीवराभा कर्नक्षयं सत् प्रीतवासाः सुद्दासा — वर्द्वे रचन्द्रकान्तेवे लिखतिवित्तरा चारक्षयावतं सा। इंग्रजासद्गवं प्रश्निम् खितजगदल्लवी भिर्लसन्ती — म् भिर्मीप्राय विश्वोरवत् जगति वः साधरा हारिहारा॥

May the smiling body of Vishnu, which was adorned with a necklace and pearls, fair as the expanded blue lotus, clothed in yellow and shining like pure gold, having his hair adorned with a peacock's feather, and his beautiful ears with other ornaments, charming the shepherdesses, and making the world happy with the sound of his inclined flute, preserve you in the world.

2. चॅरॅचेंबॅदचुंति बॅजॅस्गीनवनासरसीमु विधनं ---।

The imperishable one was versed in amours with the deer-eyed and river-like women of Vruja.

TWENTY-SECOND GENUS.

Of this there are two species:

1st. Two molossuses, a spondee, four tribrachs, and a spondee, with a pause at the 8th, 14th, and 22nd syllables.

2nd. Seven dactyls and a long syllable.

1. सार्क्षं कान्तेनेकान्ते ऽसी विकव्कमलमधुसुरिभिषवन्तो — कामक्रीडाकूतस्कोतप्रमदसरसत्तरमलघुरसन्तो । कार्जिन्दीये पद्मारस्ये पवनपतनपरितरलपरागे — कंसाराते। पद्मा के सरभसगतिरि इविलस्ति इंसी ॥ See, Hüry, how this active goose, with her mate, is drinking the sweet juice of the expanded lotus, and being full of sport and moving briskly about, is playing freely amidst the lotuses of the Yumunu, the farina of which is scattered in every direction by the wind.

2. गांधवमासिविवसारकेण्रंपुण्यलसमिदिरामुदिताः --।

Drunk with the clear juice of the opening flowers of spring.

TWENTY-THIRD GENUS.

Of this there are two species:

1st. A tribrach, an amphibrach and dactyl alternately, with an iambus.

2nd. Two molossuses, a spondee, four tribrachs, and an anapæst, with a pause at the 8th, 13th, and 23rd syllables.

- 1. खरतरशेष्टियावनशिखामतङ्गनिभमप्रदृष्ठदनुजी जलधिसुताविलासवसतिः सतां गतिरशेषमान्यमिष्टमाः भुवनिष्टतावतारचतुरश्वराचरधरा अवतीर्थ दृष्टि — चितिवलये ऽस्ति नंस शमनस्तवेति तमवीचद्दितनया।
- * Durgā said to Kungsa, Thy destroyer is become incarnate in the world, in the flame of whose mighty valour the proud giant will be absorbed, like an insect in the flame: he being possessed of boundless majesty, is the delight of Lükshmee †, the refuge of the good, the deliverer and sustainer of the earth.

^{*} Daughter of the Mountain. † Daughter of the Ocean.

2. मुश्रीकी लक्क लाजीडं मधुसमयस् तममधुरमधुरसात्। Full of sport from the sweet honey, easily obtained in spring.

TWENTY-FOURTH GENUS.

Of this there is only one species:

A dactyl, antibacchic, tribrach, anapæst, two dactyls, a tribrach, and bacchic, with a pause at the 5th, 12th, and 24th syllables.

माधवमुधिमधुनर्विक्तः केनिक्नहेन्तम् लयस्मिरिः — नम्यमुधेता मलयजसिन्तिः ज्ञावनते ऽव्यविगततनुदाद्वा। पद्मपनारी विर्वितश्यने देह्रजसंज्यरभरपरिदृने — निष्यसती सामुहुरतिपक्षं ध्यानन्तये तव निवसति तन्नी।

Thy fair one, O Madhava, is dwelling in solitude, trembling with the mountain winds, which are attended with the song of the cuckoo, and the hum of the wanton bees of spring; yet glowing with heat through having bathed in sandal water, and reclining on a hed composed of lotus leaves, which are greatly agitated by the heat arising from the body.

TWENTY-FIFTH GENUS.

Of this there is only one species:

A dactyl, molossus, anapæst, dactyl, four tribrachs, and an anapæst, with a pause at the 5th, 10th, 18th, and 25th syllables.

See, Hüry! whose mind does not the swift Yümünā captivate? which has its sides impressed with the footsteps of paddy birds, is rendered vocal with the sweetest notes, adorned with full-blown lotuses, rendered enchanting by the hum of bees drunk with honey, having its surface covered with smiling froth, and beautified with rolling waves?

TWENTY-SIXTH GENUS.

Of this there is only one species:

Two molossuses, an antibacchic, three tribrachs, a cretic, anapæst, and iambus, with a pause at the 8th, 19th, and 26th syllables.

हेलोदहिन्यहित् पादप्रकटिविकटनटनभरोरणत् करतालकः — चाक्रप्रेद्धचूडावर्षः युतितरलनविक्रण्यस्य स्टिश्ति स्टार एक्। ज्ञासामान्योभिभैत्या मुकुलितकरकमलयुगं क्रतस्तुतिर चुतः पायादिष्ट दन्कालिन्दी हृदक्षति अवसति हृद्द अकृति उत्थितं।

May Achyûtă preserve you: he who clapping his hands dances with varied motion and wonderful agility, whose hair is adorned with a beautifully waving peacock's tail, and his ears with a flowing necklace of new shoots, who is worshipped with uplifted hands by

the affrighted female serpents, and who destroys the pride of the tremendous snake dwelling in a bed of the Yumunī.

TWENTY-SEVENTH GENUS.

Of this there is an indefinite number of species, as it applies to all verses in which there are upwards of twenty-six syllables to the half line.

Of those which have twenty-seven to the half line there are four species, and of those which have twenty-eight, two.

1st. Two tribrachs and seven amphimacers.

2nd Two tribrachs and seven bacchies.

3rd. Nine anapæsts.

4th. Nine cretics.

5th. Fourteen trochees.

6th. Fourteen iambuses.

All verses containing more than twenty-eight syllables to the half line, are formed by adding cretics to the first species. Here the Poet is allowed an almost boundless range, and may proceed to any length he pleases within the limits of a thousand syllables to the half line.

It is not common, however, to go beyond thirty syllables to the half line; nor does it appear that any one has ever added more than six or seven cretics to the first species.

1. प्रवयं ववंदरामं इ.रम्मिधावली चर्ण्डरिष्ट प्रपाता कुलं शिकुलं। सपदि समवलाका सबीन इस्तेन गावर्डनं नामण्डलं दधक्कीलया। कमलनयनर चरचेति गर्जनसन्मुख्यापाङ्गनालिङ्गनानिच्ता गलदिमनवधानुधाराविधित्राङ्गरागामुरारातिरस्तुप्रभादायवः।

May the enemy of Mūra be your joy: who seeing the shepherds terrified at the dreadful rains threatening the destruction of the world, with ease and speed seized the mountain Govurdhuna in his left hand, was embraced by the shepherdesses afraid, and crying out, O lotuseyed one! save! save! and had his body covered with the stream of the flowing lava.

- 2. प्रचित्तपटसुरारिवजी हामदन्तावल स्तीमविवावसे केशरीन्त्रः।

 A noble lion for putting to flight the wild elephants
 of the deceitful giants.
- 3.—अमर्प तरेण धंशाष्ट्रतमूर्त्तिर श्रीवादताविकसत्तुसमस्तवकः।

 Its form is like a bunch of flowers from the Asoca
 tree, surrounded with a multitude of bees.
- May he who holds a discus in his hand, going to the mountain of battle against Kungsu, reeling like a drunken elephant, preserve you.

- 5. क स्वार शाकपुद्यमञ्जरीव तंसको मलोडित का ना के स्रोप क्रृत्यदाम ।

 He has the pedicles of Asocii* flowers in his ears, and
 a bunch of Punnag † ones in his bosom.
- 6. रिनिस इस्निमिनः कवाकृत् इतेन चार्चम्पकैरनङ्ग शेखरः किम ।
 Was it not formed of Champaca; flowers in a mechanical frolic by the hand of the goddess of love, as an ornament for the head of her husband?
- 7. बिस र मन न्हिसंस शेरि भवामोधि घोर्र सिस नं निमज्जनमम्बद्ध रोपेणमां।
 O subduer of Vuly and chief of men, come and
 deliver me who am sinking in the dreadful sea of life.

SECTION II.

OF THE SECOND ORDER,

OR

Of Verses in which every line is the same.

Of this description of verse there are seven genera, but no species.

1st. Three anapæsts and an iambus for the first; and three dactyls and a spondee for the second part of the line.

^{*} Jonesia Asoca.

[†] Rottleria tinctoria.

[‡] Michelia champaca.

2nd. Two anapæsts, an amphibrach, and spondee; then an anapæst, dactyl, cretic, and amphibrach.

3rd. A pyrrhic, two dactyls, and a spondee; then three dactyls and a spondee.

4th. A pyrrhic, two daetyls, and a cretic; a tribrach, two daetyls, and a cretic.

5th. Two tribrachs, a cretic, and iambus; a tribrach, two amphibrachs, and a cretic.

6th. Two tribrachs, a cretic, and a bacchic; a tribrach, two amphibrachs, a cretic, and a long syllable.

7th. Two anapæsts, an amphibrach, and long syllable; an anapæst, dactyl, cretic, and iambus.

1. मुरवैरिवपुक्तनुतां मुदं द्वेमनिभांशुक्तचन्दनितां। गृगणवपनामिनितं यथा शारदवारिधरैक्पिच्छं॥

May the body of Crishna, which is clothed in yellow, anointed with sandal water, and resembles the sky variegated with autumnal clouds attended with lightning, promote your happiness.

2. यमुनासुगता दिनावसाने कलसीय्यमणो गुरागिरिति। A fair one with a water-pot at her side, going at

the close of the day to the Yumuna, is thus accosted.

3. सारवेगवती वजरामा केशववं शरवेरतिमुखा।

A Vruja beauty, quick of recollection, was enchanted with the sound of the flute.

4. स्रुटमेणचया इरिणज्ञताविलमने। ज्तटा तर्थेः सुता।

The Yumuna abounds with froth, and its banks are rendered enchanting by the bounding deer.

5. स्त्रुटसुमधुरवेणुगीतिभिक्तमपरवन्नमवैत्यमाधवं।

They approached Madhuva, intent on the songs of the melodiously sounding flute.

6. स्कित्र विरंविजासमुध्यितामा बजयवतीवतती हरेमुँ देडमूत्।

The youth of Vruja, resembling a creeper with a flower on the top, are the delight of Hury.

7. यदवीचदुदीता सुन्दरी परितः सेहमयेन चलुवा !

The beautiful one, looking around with affectionate eyes, said.

SECTION III.

OF THE THIRD ORDER,

ΛD

Of Verses in which every two lines are alike.

Of this Order there are three genera. The first and third have each two species; the second has none.

^{*} When a number of short sounds come together, by a poetical license there may be nine syllables in a half line; it is however a license of very rare occurrence.

FIRST GENUS.

This has eight syllables for each half line; the fifth and sixth syllable in the first part of each line form an iambus*, and the fifth, sixth and seventh in the second part of each line, an amphibrach; the others may be long or short.

स्रभिवाद्य सं राजानमुवाच दिजस न्मः ।

खिल ते ९ ल महाराज धर्मी खाराध्य प्रजाः । ।

The excellent twice-born one, bowing to the king, said, May prosperity attend thee, O monarch! Govern thy subjects with justice.

Species.

The first species has a molossus, cretic, and spondee in the second part of each line; and the second, a molossus, anapæst, and iambus.

1. दक्रामोजं सदासेरं चत्तुनी लेलि ए सं।

व ब्रवीनां मुराराते सेता सङ्गं जन्नारे सिः॥

^{*} A trochee, spondee, or pyrrhic is occasionally used instead of the regular iambus.

[†] This is the Heroic measure of the Hindoos, and that in which their principal poetical works are composed. The second genus of this order, and the 11th and 12th genera of the first order, are frequently used with it, at the close of a section or book.

The lotus-faces of the shepherdesses, always smiling, and having eyes like a full-blown blue lily, attract the mind of Mûra's enemy as the flower attracts the bec.

2. रासकेलिप्रहरुख क्रमाखामधुवासरे।

त्रासीहि।परंगाचीणां पणा वक्रमध्यतिः॥

The sweet flow proceeding from the mouth of Crishnă, happy and full of sport in the spring, is the health of the shepherdesses.

SECOND GENUS.

This has eleven syllables in each half line; the first foot in each half line may be an antibacchic or amphibrach; but the others must be an antibacchic, amphibrach, and spondee.

ते चापि भारा रुपतेर्वचक्तत् श्रुला तदा लाभमिवेष्टमाशु।

नरेन्द्रमामच्य ग्रहारियाला देवान् समानर्दरभिप्रहराः *।

The citizens having heard this speech of the king, and obtained their wish, bidding their sovereign adieu, and hastening home full of joy, worshipped the gods.

^{*} This combines the peculiarities of the first and second species under the 11th genus, 1st order; but admits of every variety that can be produced by interchanging the antibacchic and amphibrach at the beginning of each half line, for which reason it is classed under this order.

THIRD GENUS.

The third genus has ten syllables in each half line except the last, which has thirteen: for the first part of the first line, an anapæst, amphibrach, anapæst, and short syllable; for the second a tribrach, anapæst, amphibrach, and long syllable:—for the first part of the second line a dactyl, tribrach, dactyl, and long syllable, or a dactyl, tribrach, amphibrach, and iambus; for the second part an anapæst and amphibrach alternately, and a long syllable.

विज्ञास गेरितर्णीमु तर्णितनया प्रभेरहता।

क्षणनयनचेतारयुगे दंधती सुधांसुनिर्णामिनियमं॥

The resplendent Yumuna glides briskly among the youthful shepherdesses, reflecting the tremulous light of the moon's beams on the bird like eyes of Crishna.

OR

अधवासवस्य वजनेन क्चिरवदनिक्तीचनं।

क्लान्तिरहितमिधारयितुं विधिवत्तपांसि विदधे धनञ्जयः।

Then Dănănjāyă, at the command of Indră, with a pleasing countenance performed the appointed austerities, to secure the favour of the unwearied three-eyed one.

^{*} The bird mentioned in the text is the Greek partridge, which is fabulously reported to live on the moon's beams.

Species.

The first species has an amphimacer, tribrach, &c. for the first part of the second line, and the second two tribrachs and two anapæsts.

1. पर्भतपञ्च प्रतपत्रवनविस्तगन्धविसमा।

क्याँ हमाँ इर्रेती हैं हरें मुख्यद सीरभक्ता तवाहता ॥

O Hury! whose heart does not the astonishing sweet fragrance of thy lotus-mouth enchant? for it far excels the scent proceeding from hundreds of expanded lotuses.

2. वजसुन्दरी समुदयेन मुदितमनसा प्रपीयते।

हिमकरगलितमिवास्तकं ललितंमुरारिमुखचद्रविच्तं।

The delightful ambrosia distilled from the moon-like face of Mura's enemy is like that which falls from the moon, and is imbibed by the beautiful happy youth of Vruja.

CHAPTER II.

OF THE

SECOND CLASS OF POETRY,

MEASURED BY

THE TIME OCCUPIED IN THE PRONUNCIATION.

Of this class there are two Orders: the first is regulated by the number of instants and the sorts of feet used in their measurement; the second is regulated by the number of instants, without any particular reference to the kinds of feet by which they are measured.

SECTION 1.

OF THE FIRST ORDER,

OR

Of Verses regulated by feet and quantity.

This Order includes one genus and nine species.

The Genus * has thirty instants for the first line, and twenty-seven for the second.

^{*} It is generically, though not specifically, of the same nature as elegiac verse in Greek and Latin.

Each line contains seven and a half feet, and each foot (the 6th of the 2nd line excepted) contains four instants; consequently only such feet can be used as contain this number of instants, and of this kind are the spondee, the amphibrach, the anapæst, the dactyl, and the proceleusmatic.

The half foot must be a long syllable.

The sixth foot of the first line must be an amphibrach or proceleusmatic; the sixth foot of the second line must be a short syllable; and the first, third, fifth, and seventh feet must not be amphibrachs.

When the sixth foot of the first line is a proceleusmatic, the pause must be after the first syllable of it; and when the fifth foot of the second line is a proceleusmatic, the pause must be before the first syllable.

GENUS.

Crishna this boy of mine, being called by the shepherdesses, will not remain at home a single moment: thus said his venerable mother. OR

If Crishna reclining negligently against a celestial tree in the Vrinda wood, and playing his flute with a smiling face, remains in the mind, then what is heaven?

First Species.

The first species requires the pause to be at the close of the 3rd foot, and differs from the genus only in this particular.

ज्यज्यनाथ मुरारे केश्वकंसान्त माधवानन्त । ज्यज्यनाथ मुरारे केश्वकंसान्त माधवानन्त । जुडुा हो हो हो हो हो हो हो हो है के क्रिक्ट स्थानां ।।

O victorious Lord, enemy of Mûră, destroyer of Kungsă, beautiful-haired, eternal Mādhāvă! pity me! this intreaty is the health of those who are sick of the world.

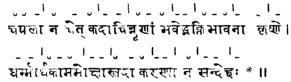
Second Species.

This admits the pause before or after, but not at the close of the 3rd foot.

If the all-prevailing charm of Hüry's name remains in the mouth, there is no fear to those who have been bitten by the serpent of the iron age.

Third Species.

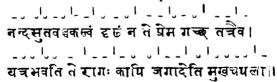
In addition to the regular rules for the genus, this species requires the second and fourth feet of each line to be amphibrachs.



When the nature of men's faith in Crishná is not wavering, they are possessed of virtue, wealth, the fulfilment of their desires, and liberation: of this there is no doubt.

Fourth Species.

This requires only the second and fourth feet of the first line to be amphibrachs.



O son of Nunda, you are a deceiver, your love is not fixed, go where your passion leads you: thus said one of the fickle maids.

^{*} Some describe this as having also a spondee or an anapæst for the first foot, and a spondee or dactyl for the third.

Fifth Species.

This requires only the second and fourth feet of the second line to be amphibrachs.

__! __!, ¸_!_, ¸!_, ¸!, ¸_ ¸!, ¸_!, रुषः श्रङ्गारपटुर्धावमदेन चपकः सललिताङ्गः। __!, _,!__!, _,!, ¸,!,!,, _!

श्रासाद्र जाङ्गनातां मनीचरी जघनवपलानां।

Crishnă amorous, full of youthful spirit, and beautiful, is the delight of the brisk Vrăjă maids.

Sixth Species.

In this species the second line is the same as the first, each containing thirty instants.

_____।___।___।____।____। केश्ययंश्चगीति र्जीकमने। इश्यिक्तश्चिमी जयति।

गायीमानग्रस्थे विभावनी दियगायना खर्था ॥

The song of Crishna's flute prevails, being astonishingly melodious, leading captive the deer-like minds of the people, and subduing the pride of the shepherdesses.

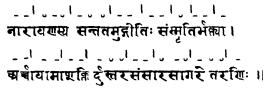
Seventh Species.

In this the first line is the same as the second, each containing twenty-seven instants.

 The song of the young beautiful shepherdesses amidst the joy of the festival, made Mūrā's enemy think it was the songs of the celestial nymphs.

Eighth Species.

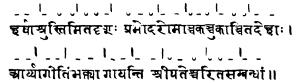
This is simply the genus inverted: the first line being put last, and the last first.



Praising Narāyana, constantly recollecting him by faith, and adoring his image, are the boat for the almost impassable sea of life.

Ninth Species.

This species has thirty-two instants, and eight feet in each line; it is the same as the 6th species, with the addition of a long syllable.



The fair ones, having their eyes filled with tears of joy, and their bodies encompassed with sensations of pleasure as with a garment, sing by faith praises relating to the husband of Shree.

SECTION II.

OF THE SECOND ORDER,

OR

Of Verses regulated principally by Quantity.

Under this order are enumerated four genera; but the last one belongs rather to Pracrit than to Sunscrit Poetry.

FIRST GENUS.

This has fourteen instants in the first part of each line, and sixteen in the second. Each half line must close with an amphimacer and iambus.

घुस्रें में मर्देनचिं ते तव यित्रन्दति राधिने कुंचे।

मुद्रमातनुते ऽत्र पार्तिमं तद्देतालीयं फलं हरेः॥

O Rādhā! thou being perfumed with saffron and musk outviest the ripe Tālā* fruit here, and promotest the joy of Hury.

Fourteen or sixteen instants may be used in both parts of the line, sometimes also a dactyl and spondee are used at the close of each part, and some enumerate different species according as the 1st and 2nd, 3rd and 4th instants remain separate, or are combined in a long syllable.

^{*} Borassus flabelliformis.

SECOND GENUS.

This has sixteen instants in the first part of each line, and eighteen in the second. Each half line must close with an amphimacer and bacchic.

ञातलागः सुरारिकाना सामकन्दसकं हरी विनादं।

नंसं थे। निजेघान देवे। बन्दे तं जगतां खिति दधानं ॥

I salute that god, who made the heart-cheering necklaces of the female demons tremble, who destroyed Kungsa, and who supports the world.

This genus is the same as the preceding, with the addition of one long syllable to each half line; but is a more favourite metre with the Poets.

THIRD GENUS.

The third genus has sixteen instants in each part of the line. The ninth and last instants in each part must be included in a long syllable. The ninth instant is often a short syllable.

तरलवतंसाक्षेयस्थ सलतरप्रकारिकाकाटिवयः।

मालिचपलिशिविचन्त्रकष्टन्दः कालियशिरसि नन्ने मुकुन्दः

Mukunda, with his ear-rings reaching to his shoulders, the bells round his waist tinkling by his brisk motion, and a waving peacock's tail in his hair, danced on the head of the black serpent.

OR

न्तिनीदलगतज्ञलं लवत्तर्लं तदत् जीवनम्तिश्यचघलं। स्तामि सञ्जनसंगतिरेका भवति भवार्णवतर्णे नेका॥

Life is exceedingly unstable, like water rolling on the leaf of a lotus; but union with the good is the boat for crossing the sea of life.

Different species have been enumerated from the circumstance of the 5th, 8th, or 12th instant forming a syllable of itself, or being united with another instant to form a syllable; but from what has been said, it is evident, that all the instants depend entirely on the pleasure of the Poet, except the last two, which must form a long syllable.

FOURTH GENUS.

This genus has thirteen instants for the first part of each line, and eleven for the second. Each part must close with a short syllable.

वाई दोइडिपटन सुर्णि इसित् का खगीत्राला

विन्दवणघणकुञ्जरघरं चलितु कमलं रसाल ॥

The playful shepherd Crishna has wandered into the most retired part of the Vrinda wood: hearing this in this metre, his mother laughed.

This genus has many species; but as it does not properly belong to Sunscrit Poetry, we forbear to enlarge.

As an exercise in scanning, let the Class, Order, Genus, and Species of the following verses be defined. The metres in which they are composed, are some of those most frequently employed by Indian Poets.

यदिदं दश्यते किश्चित् भूतं स्थावरजङ्गमं। प्नः संद्यापते सर्वे जगत्याते युगद्यये॥ ऑस्ट्रोसिक्टर्सस्य

उषसि स गज्यू घकर्णतालैः पटुपट इधिनिभिर्विनीतनिदः। अरमत मधुरखराणिश्वखन् विद्याविकू जितवन्दिमङ्गलानि।। Rŭghûvăngsă.

दिनयामिको सायंपातः शिशिरवसन्ते पुनरायाते । कालः क्रोडित गच्चत्यायुक्तदिप न मुश्चत्याशावायुः ॥ Mohamiklgira.

तच परे वालोनामण विभानं वने च देवालोनां।
तक्ष्टन्देवालोनां तितन्द्धाने तयासदे वालीनां॥
Nŭlodăyă.

श्चनग्रभावामनुरक्षचेतसं लया वियुक्तां मरशायनिश्चितां। नयस मांसाधु कुरुष याचनां न तेमयाता गुरुता भविष्यति॥ Rāmāyǎnă. संभाच्यन्ति मदयन्ति विडमयन्ति निभक्षेयन्ति रमयन्ति विघादयन्ति। एताः प्रविष्य सदयं हृदयं नराणां किन्नाम वामनयना न समाचरन्ति।। Bhŭrtryhŭry.

तां जानोथाः परिमितकथां जीवितं में दितीयं — दूरीभूते मिय सम्चरे चक्रवाकोमिवेकां। गाणित्कारां गुरुषु दिवसेखेषु गच्हत्सु वालां — जातां मन्ये शिशिरमधितां पश्चिनीं वान्यरूपां॥ Maighădūtă.

उत्खातं निधि प्रक्षया चितिततं भातागिरेधातवेर — निस्तीर्णः सरिताम्पति र्रपतया यत्नेन सन्तेषिताः । मन्त्राराधनतपरेण मनसा नीताः प्रमाने निप्राः — प्राप्तः काणवराटकापि न मया तृष्णे अधुना मुच मां ॥ Bhurtryhury.

श्रायुः कल्लोललेलं कितपर्यादवसस्याधिनो ये विनश्री— रथाः सङ्गल्पकल्पा घनसमयति हिस्मा भागपूगाः। कर्याश्चेतिपगूष्ठं तदिप च निचरं यित्रयाभिः प्रणीतं— ब्रह्मण्यासक्रवित्ता भवत भवभयामीशियारं तरीतं॥ Bhurtryhury.

CHAPTER III.

OF

THE DIFFERENT KINDS

OF

PROSE COMPOSITION.

In consequence of the union of one word with another by the rules of Orthography, and of a number of words together by the rules for the formation of Compound words, even Prose in Sunscrit is considered by the learned as a species of Poetry, and is divided into three sorts; which, in regard to Native taste, may be denominated, the Common, the Elegant, and the Refined.

By a person who regards the rules laid down for English composition as correct, the first would be denominated Elegant, the second Verbose, and the third Bombastic. So great is the difference between the taste of Europeans and Asiatics on the subject of Composition.

1st.—THE COMMON STYLE.

Of this there are two species:

1st. That in which no compound nouns or adjectives are admitted; as,

तं तथा वादिनं विलयन्तं दोनं निश्वसन्तं नागं यथा मुख्य-मानं मुद्र्मेहः राजानं धीमान् वान्यमत्रवीत्।

The wise one addressed the unhappy king who was talking thus, bewailing his calamities, breathing like a serpent, and frequently fainting.

2nd. That containing a mixture of simple words with short compounds.

सिं चयाणामेव जगतां गतिः परमपुरुषः पुरुषेत्तमे। दप्तदानवभरेण भङ्गराङ्गीमवनिमवलाका करणाई हदयस्त ग्या भारमवतारियतुं रामक्षणास्कपेणां शती यदुवंशे अवत-तार यस्तु प्रसङ्गेनापि मृतो अधिर्विता गरिष्ठीतनामां पंसां संसारसागरपारमवले विवयति।

He is indeed the refuge of the three worlds, supreme and most excellent, who seeing the earth oppressed by the proud giants, and being of a compassionate heart, to save it from its oppression, become incarnate in the family of Yŭdû, taking the forms of Rāmā and Crishnā: and who, being recollected with respect or worshipped, sees them safe over the sea of life who pronounce his name.

Of this 1st kind there are no entire works: it is often used in explaining passages and in familiar dia'ogues, and is generally supposed once to have been the colloquial medium of the language.

2nd.—THE ELEGANT STYLE.

This is a medium between the first and 'the last, being neither so simple as the former, nor so abstruse as the latter:—it is a sort of poetical prose.

जयजयजनार्द्धन सुक्तिजनमनस्तडागविकसारचरणप्र पद्मनयन प्रशापश्चिनीविनीदराजदंस भासुरयणःपटलपरि पूरितभुवनज्ञयनुहर हरनमलासनादिष्टन्दारनष्टन्दवन्दनीय पादारविन्ददन्द्वविनिमुन्नयोगोन्द्रहृदयमन्दिराविस्कृतिनरञ्जन ज्योतिःखरूपनिरूपमरूप विरूप सुरूप विश्वरूप अनाधनाथ जगन्नाथ मामनविधभवदःखयानुलं रस्त रस्त।

O victorious Vishnû, whose foot is the expanded lotus in the pond of virtuous minds; thou lotus-eyed one! who playest about Lükshmee like a gander about the lotuses; whose glorious fame fills the expanse of the three worlds; whose lotus-feet are adored by Sêvã, Brühma, and all the gods; who art the pure light shining in the temple of that heart which has its passions subdued by abstraction, who art of incomparable form, having no form, having an excellent form, having all forms; the friend of the friendless, and the lord of the world: save, save me continually distracted with the misery of life!

3rd.—THE REFINED STYLE.

This is a very lofty style, and abounds with compounds, remarkably long, and sometimes exceedingly abstruse.

प्रशिवास्य प्रधाना श्वेषस्रास्रादिष्टन्दसीन्द्रथेपकट-किरीट भेरिनिविष्ट स्पष्टमिष्टम्य ख्राक्ष्टाक्ष्रितचरणनखरचन्द्र विक्रमे । द्रामवामपादाङ्गुष्ठनखरशिखरखिष्ठत ब्रच्या ख्रभाखि -वर्गनः सरच्छरदस्तकर प्रकरभासुरसुरवा चिनीपवाच्यवि -चीक्रतिपष्टपचितयकेटभारे क्रूरतरसंसारा पारसा गरनाना प्रकाराव चैविव चैमामविग्र चं मामनुग्र द्राख् ।

O Nārāyūnă! whose moon-like toe nails are made resplendent by the intense brightness of the pearls placed on the top of the magnificent turbans of all the chief divinities making their suppliant prostrations, and who art the purifier of the three worlds by the stream of Gungā which is bright as the rays of the autumnal moon proceeding through the hole of that concave vessel which was broken by the top of the nail on the great toe of thy energetic left foot, do thou pity me, who am tossed about amidst the various whirlpools of the tremendous and shoreless occan of human life.

AN APPENDIX,

CONTAINING

A LIST OF THE TECHNICAL TERMS

USED BY

SUNSCRIT GRAMMARIANS.

द्यानर्ग Grammar.

ORTHOGRAPHICAL TERMS.

From a conviction that no one representation of the vowel sounds in Roman letters, can fitly express their nature, and at the same time be applicable to all those languages in which that character is used, they have been accommodated in this work only to the English. When the Sunscrit becomes more extensively studied, it is not improbable that men of other nations will adopt the same method, as there is not yet, and perhaps never will be, one system fixed upon to which ail will bow with submission.

As this is a subject however which admits of controversy, the other systems that have been previously used, are here subjoined, that the student may exercise his own judgment, and make his own choice.

Sir W. Jones's System.

अप a, अप ā; इट i, ईटों; उत्था, उत्त से; इस ri, उत्तह ri; लु lri. लू lri; ए ऍ, ऐ ai; ओ ऍ, ओ aw; अयं am, अप: ah.

Dr. Carey's System.

अ u, आ बे; ह i, हे ee; उ 00, ज 00; स rri, चर rree; नृ rlri, नृ rlree; ए e, ऐ i; ओ o, द्वी ou; अ ung, आ uh.

Each of these schemes has its respective adherents.

Some Western writers have adopted the Greek aspirate to represent the aspirated consonants; as, \mathbf{a} instead of kha.

अक्षर a letter.

स्तर a vowel.

हृस short.

दीर्घ long.

ਬ੍ਰਜ grave.

समान similar.

असमान dissimilar.

अनुसार the letter '

विसर्ग the letter :

Vowels as well as consonants are divided by the Natives into different sorts; as, Guttural अ, आ, ए; Palatines इ, ई, ए, ऐ; Linguals स, मृ; Dentals न्ह, नृ; Labials उ, क, ओ, औ.

When the vowels are simply enumerated, न् or कार् is used with the letter before it; as, अन् or आकार the vowel आ, &c.

यञ्चन, a consonant.

क एरव a guttural.

नाचय palatine.

मूर्ज्ञ lingual.

इन्द्य dental.

sin so labial.

सानुनासिक nasal.

कल्पप्रास्त unaspirated.

महाप्राम् aspirated.

बर्गीय classified.

अवगीय miscellaneous.

क-वर्ग the क class: so च-

वर्ग, ट-वर्ग, &c.

उद्य the letters श, घ, स, स.

विराम the mark

े संयोग the union of two or more letters.

युक्त अक्षर a compound consonant.

उदार्ग pronunciation.

जिह्वामूचीय pronounced from the root of the tongue.

उपभानीय pronounced from the palate.

समाहार the artificial arrangement of the alphabet.

The alphabet is thus arranged by the Natives.

स्नि permutation by the union of two letters.

अन् सन्ध permutation of the vowels.

ह्रम्* सन्धि permutation of the consonants. '

विस्निन्ध permutation of ' and :

गुम् the particular change of the vowels हक.

र्द्या the particular change of the vowels अव.

द्रन् The Rejection of Letters.†

g is rejected, to show that the word must end in a consonant; as, नर् + सि = नर्स or नरः.

उ is rejected, to show that the vowel must be long, णून inserted, and the feminine formed by द्वेप; as विद्+वसु = Nom. विद्वान; Obj. विद्वांसं; fem. विद्वी.

^{*} Some say इत्सन्ध.

[†] These properly belong to Etymology, but may serve very well as an introduction to it.

झ is rejected, to show that युन् must be inserted, and the fem. formed by द्वेप; as पच् + शत = Nom. पचन fem. पचनी.

क् is rejected, to show that the vowel does not admit goon; as. मू + यज् = भूय.

ৰ is rejected, to show that a nasal is inserted; as, ময + কাৰ = মযজুৰ.

घ is rejected, to show that च ज become क ग; as पच ⊨ घञ == पाक.

ङ is rejected, to shew that the vowel of a root does not admit goon: when another letter precedes the ङ, it supplies the place of the last letter in the word to which it is affixed; as, पुष + ङ, दि. अम् = अपुषत. सन्स् + दङ = सद्.

च is rejected, to show that the word is indeclinable; as, যাৰ্ + গ্ৰাৰ্ = থাবিলা.

স্থ is rejected, to show that the vowel requires *vrid-dhy:* as, আলু + ঘস = আংশ.

ट् or घ is rejected, to shew that the fem. gender is formed by देप ; as, भूष + अनट = भूषणी : विषाु + धा = विद्यावी.

ड is rejected, to shew that the last vowel of the word, and whatever follows it, is dropped, and that the letters affixed to the ड occupy its place; as, उश्नम् । उम् = उश्नम्

स्म is rejected, to show that the vowel of the root requires vriddhy, and that the affix united with it must occupy the place of the last vowel of the word; as in the perf. नह + स्प् = ननाइ; भवन् + सुन्, औ = भवनी.

ন is rejected, to show that the affix with which it is joined must follow the last letter of the word; as, স্থান + বিন = ম্থানিক্

प is rejected from the affixes of verbs, to show that the vowel of the root requires goon. In participles it shows, that π must be inserted when the root ends with a short vowel: in nouns it points out the fem. gender. As $\mathbf{g} + \mathbf{f} \mathbf{q} = \mathbf{v} \mathbf{f} \mathbf{a}$; $\mathbf{g} + \mathbf{a} \mathbf{u} \mathbf{q} = \mathbf{g} \mathbf{n} \mathbf{u}$; $\mathbf{g} \mathbf{v} + \mathbf{g} \mathbf{q} = \mathbf{v} \mathbf{n} \mathbf{l}$.

म is rejected, to show that the increment united with it must be prefixed to the syllable or word; as, आम + सुम् = नाम; चुन् + ङ, दि, अम = अच्छनन्.

चुक् concealment, is used to point out deviations from a general rule; as, बार्; Obj. बार् and not बार्; सः, सा, नद and not सद.

चुष् åbliteration shows, that when a letter is dropped no change afterwards takes place; as, सः ∔म्षः = स्माः.

चीत्र un expunging points out, that although an affix has been rejected, the word must be changed as though it had not been rejected; as, गिरि + सि = गिरे.

ETYMOLOGICAL TERMS.

श्इ a word.

इिरुक्त a double word, as दीधी.

विभक्ति, कि an inflection.

दान the final of an inflected word.

ਸਿ the first consonant of an inflection or

fz the final vowel, or final consonant with the vowel.

फ a consonant or .

उक् or अपान the penultimate.

प्रताय an affix*.

गुन् the insertion of न.

इंज्ञा a name, a noun.

चिङ्ग a noun in its uninflected state.

पद a noun in its inflected state.

पुंचिद्ग † the masculine gender.

स्तीनिङ्ग the feminine gender.

क्कीव or नप्सक निङ्ग the neuter gender.

प्रवचन the singular number.

द्विचन the dual.

वह्वचन the plural.

The cases when simply enumerated are called:

प्रथम the first.

पञ्चम the fifth.

द्विनीय the second.

षष the sixth.

तनीय the third.

सन्नम the seventh.

चटुर्घ the fourth.

When considered in relation to verbs they are called:

कर्ना the nominative.

अपादान the ablative.

कर्मा the objective.

सम्बन्ध the possessive.

कर्ण the instrumental.

अधिकरण the locative.

सम्प्रदान the dative.

सम्बाधन the vocative.

* There are three kinds of affixes, হান্যুন্থ affixes for words formed from verbs; ন'ব্লেন্সন্থ affixes for other derivatives; स্মান্সন্থ affixes for compound words.

† From पुमस् and चिङ्गः; पुमस् becomes पुं in composition, but retains the स् if ख—प followed by आ—म succeeds; as पंस्तिक्ति, a male cuckoo.

The Natives do not account the vocative a distinct case, but only a certain modification of the nominative.

A Scheme of Terminations for Nouns, Adjectives, and Pronouns.

	Sing.	Dual.	Plural.
Nom.	सि	औा	जस्
Obj.	अम्	औ	शम्
Inst.	टा	भ्याम्	भिस्
Dat.	ङे	म्याम्	भ्यस्
Abl	ङ सि	भ्याम्	મ્યસ્
Poss.	ङम्	ओस्	आम्
Loc.	জি `	ओस्	मुष्

The ह of सि and ङसि, also the ज, श्. ट, ङ, and प of the above terminations, are rejected: the ज, श्. ट, and प are rejected, merely to distinguish the particular cases from which they are rejected.

The final $\overline{\eta}$ becomes $\dot{\gamma}$, and the final $\overline{\eta}$ becomes $\dot{\gamma}$.

The terminations िन, औ, जस्, अम, औ, and the शि substituted for शस् in neuter nouns, are called चि; by some सुट.

The terminations शम्, टा, डे, ङिस, ङस, डि, आम्, and आम्, and the feminine affix ईप, are called पि.

In the above scheme several alterations are adopted to make it applicable to the different declensions, and to account for some irregularities. As for instance, in the first Declension, for दा, द्वन is substituted; for डि, अय; for ङिस, आव; for ङिस, आव; for ङिस, आव; for भिम, ऐस.

नहीं or ही feminines ending with है and क; also feminines in g and s in the last four cases singular.

गुम्बाचन an adjective.

सर्वनाम a pronoun.

सर्वादि or सि words inflected like सर्दे.

धानु a root.

प्रकृति a root in its primitive state.

ब्रिया a verb, whether common, active, or deponent.

प्रेर्ण a causal verb.

सनन an optative verb.

यङन a frequentative deponent verb.

यङ्गन a frequentative active verb.

निध् a nominal verb.

आगम the insertion or prefixing of a letter.

आदेश the substitution of one letter for another.

िख reduplication.

जि or सम्ब्रहार्म् the changing of य वर् च to इ. ज आर न्ह.

The names of the Conjugations are taken from the first example under each, as भादि, from भू—be, (the example of the first conjugation,) and ञ्रादि.

अदादि, the second conjugation.

ह्वादि or जुहे त्यादि the third conjugation.

हिचादि the fourth conjugation.

खादि the fifth.

नुदाद the sixth.

रुधादि the seventh.

ननादि the eighth.

क्या है the ninth.

चराहि the tenth.

According to the plan of this work the first four Conjugations should be called, याचादि, हिमादि, आदि, and भ्यादि.

परस्मेपद, पवन, or प the active voice.

आतमनेपद, मबन, or म the middle voice.

कर्माण, बाखा, or ढभाव the passive voice; in opposition to which the active is sometimes called कर्नृ वाद्य. When the passive is used in a reflective sense it is called कर्माण, कर्नृ वाद्य, or ढ घवाद्य; when it is used impersonally, it is called भाववाद्य.

The Tenses, &c. when simply enumerated are called, की or चंद्र the present. | ही or चंद्र the perfect. खी or चंद्र the potential. डी or चंद्र the 1st future. ही or चंद्र the imperative. ढी or चंद्र the precative. घी or विश्वचित्र the imperf. भी or चंद्र the 2d future. दी or आश्चित्र the indef. | घी or चुड़् the subjunctive. The Tenses, when denominated by the time they express, are called:—

वर्तमान the present. ज्ञानयननभूत the indefinite. अयननभूत the imperfect. भिवसन the future, परेक्षिभूत the perfect.

There are no terms by which moods are distinguished from tenses.

The numbers are the same as in Nouns.

असम्बाच्य the first person.

युषाद्वाचा the second person.

नामवाच्य the third person.

The following is a scheme of the terminations for Verbs.

ACTIVE VOICE. PRESENT.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3. निप्	नस्	अ≄िन.
2. सिप्	घम्	घ.
1. मिष्	वस्	मम्
•	POTENTIAL.	`
Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3. यान्	यानाम्	युस्.
2. याम्	या न म्	यान.
1. याम्	याव	याम.
	IMPERATIVE.	
Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3. नुष्	नाम	ঞ্জন্ত ু
2. fe	नम्	न.
I. आবিণ্	आवेप	आमप्.
	IMPERFECT.	
Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3. (दप ्	नाम्	अन्.
2. सिप्	नम्	ก. `
1. असम्	a `	म

These are the present and its formatives; they are placed together by the Natives, because the latter three are derived from the first.

	INDEFINITE.		
Singular.	Dual.	Plural.	
3. इ	नाम्	अन्.	
2. सि	गम्	न.	
1. अप्रम्	a `	म	
	PERFECT.		•
Singular.	Dual.	Plural.	
3. राप्	अ नु म्	डम्.	
2. घप	श्रयुत्	3 4.	
1. स्व	व	ਸ .	
`	FIRST FUTURE.		
Singular.	Dual.	Plural.	
3. ना	नार्1	नारस्.	
2. नासि	नास्थ स्	नास्थ.	
1. नास्मि	नास्त्र म्	नासाम्.	
	PRECATIVE.		
Singular.	Dual.	Plural.	
3. यान्	यासाम्	यासुस्.	
2. यास्	यास्तम्	यास्त.	
1. यासम्	यास्त	यास्म.	
•	SECOND FUTURE.		
Singular.	Dual.	Plural.	
3. स्थिति	स्यनस्	स्यन्ति.	
2. स्वांस	स्ययम्	स्य य.	
1. स्यामि	स्यावम्	स्यामस्.	
	SUBJUNCTIVE.		
Singular.	Dual.	Plural.	
3. स्यन्	स्यनाम्	स्यन्.	
2. स्यम्	स्यतम्	स्यन.	
1. स्यम्	स्याव	स्याम.	

The above is the order in which the moods and tenses are arranged by Native Grammarians.

MIDDLE and PASSIVE VOICE.

	PRESENT.	
Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3. ने	आते	अने.
2. मे	आधे	ध्वे.
1. ų	वहें	मह
`	POTENTIAL.	-
Singular. 3. ई न	Dual.	Plural.
3. ईन	£ यानाम्	इर्न्.
2. ईयाम्	<u>ई</u> याथाम्	इ. व्यम्.
ी. ई.य	£विह्न	र्द्रमहि.
	IMPERATIVE.	. •
Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3. नाम्	आतः म्	अनाम्.
2. ख	अ श्याम्	ध्वम्.
1. सेप	आवहें प्	आमहीप्.
`	IMPERFECT.	`
Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3. т	आनाम्	डा ना.
2. घाम्	आयाम्	ध्यम्.
l. r	विह	महिं.
	INDEFINITE.	
Singular.	Dual.	Plural
3. नत्	अपाम्	अना.
$oldsymbol{2}$. घास्	आयाम्	व्यम्.
1. g	वहि	महि.
	PERFECT.	
Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3. ए	आने	द रे∙
2. से	अधे	खे.
1. ਦ	व है	मह्

FIRST FUTURE.

٠٠.

=	-	
Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3. ना	नारी	नारस्.
2. नामे	नासार्थ	नाची.
1. नाह्	नाम्ब दे	नास्मान्.
	PRECATIVE.	
Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3. सीष्ट	सीयास्ताम्	सीर्न्•
2. सीष्टाम्	सोवास्थाम्	सीखम्. सीमह्नि.
1. सीय	सीवहि	सीमहि.
SI	ECOND FUTURE.	
Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3. स्याने	स्येन	स्यने.
2. स्यमे	स्येथे	स्यव्वे.
1. स्मे	स्याव हे	स्यामहे.
	SUBJUNCTIVE.	
• Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
3. स्थन	स्येनाम्	खना.
2 . \mathbf{E}_{i} थाम्	स्योधाम्	स्यव्यम्.
l. ਦੀ	स्याविस्	स्यामहिः
	_	

In the preceding scheme, the E's of दिए, सिप, दि, सि, and all the ए's, are rejected.

As in the nouns, $\boldsymbol{\upmu}$ and $\boldsymbol{\upmu}$ become ' and :.

A little alteration must be made in the scheme, to render it applicable to all the Conjugations.

The terminations of the first five tenses, and every affix which rejects भ, are called ह in the Mugdhaboadh. Those of the first four tenses are called सार्वधानुक by Pānêny.

The terminations of the first five tenses which do not reject प्, and such affixes as reject ङ, are called ङिन; but those of the sixth tense which do not reject प्, the precative tense of the active voice, and such affixes as reject क. are called किन.

The infinitive mood and participles have no distinct names, but are denominated from the affixes by which they are formed. They are not considered by the Natives as belonging to the conjugation of a verb.

चनुम् infinitive mood.

श्रत the present active participle. श्रान the present, middle, and passive.

क्रम् the perfect active. कान the perfect middle.

स्तर the 2nd future active. स्त्रमान the 2nd fut, mid. स्य or हाद्य the 1st future passive and those formed by

क्रवनु and द्वाच् the indefinite, active or middle. क्त the indefinite passive.

The च of चनुम्, the श् and झर of श्रात. the श् of श्रान, the क and उ of क्षमु. the क of कान, the झर of स्थात, the क of के लिम, the क and उ of क्षावन, the क and च of क्षाच, and the क of क, are rejected.

अन्बन्ध, Characteristic Letters.

आ shews, that the declinable indefinite participles have two forms; as. मिद्-आ, य, हर्, love; भेदिन मिन्न, मेदिनबन् मिन्नवन्.

इ denotes, that न must be inserted in the root; as, हिस—इ, ध, injure; हिनसि, हिंसा, हिंसीना.

है shows, that in the declinable indefinite participles ह must not be inserted; as, चिन्—हे, know; चिन्न, चिन्नवन्

ত shows, that in the indeclinable indefinite participle there are two forms; as. স্থান্ত, wander; স্থানিতা সংকা

क denotes, that there are two forms in the futures; as, विभ—क, accomplish; सेधिता सेद्धा.

ऋ denotes, that the penultimate of the indefinite causal must be long; as, याच्—ऋ, भ, ask; अववाचन.

मृ denotes, that it has two forms; as, आन्—झृ, स्, ङ, shine; अवभाजन and अविभजन.

ष्ठ indicates, that the indefinite has the penultimate short, and ends with अन्; as, पुष—व, ष्ठ, आ, nourish, अपूषन and not अपाषीन. When vo is affixed to a deponent verb, it has an active and deponental form; as, यन—ङ, ल्ड shine, अधानिष्ठ and अधुनन. From this example all such verbs are called युनाहर.

हर् indicates, that there are two forms in the indefinite; as, जुम्—य, हर् covet, अलुभन् and अलाभीन्.

ए intimates, that the penultimate of the indef. must be short; as, चद्—ए, ञ beg, अद्दीन, and not अचादीन.

ऐ shews, that द्र, उ, कर must be used for ब, ब, र in the reduplication; as, बज्—ऐ, औ, ज sacrifice, द्रवात.

ओ denotes, that न must be used for न in the declinable indefinite participles; as, बिज्—ओ fear. विम, विमन्

क्षेत्र points out, that the future must be formed by ना; as, श्य्—य, आ curse, श्रमा.

क is the characteristic of the 10th Conjugation.

कि intimates, that the root may be of the 10th or 1st Covingation; as, चुर्—िक steal, चेर्यांत or चेर्ता.

হা signifies, that the word is reduplicated; as, হী দ্রী - — জ, ল. হা, shine.

म is the characteristic of the 9th Conjugation.

রি denotes, that a long vowel must be made short in the present tense of the 9th Conjugation; as, पू—ित, purify, प्राप्ति.

घ shows, that \mathbf{x} is inserted before a consonant in the present and imperiect tenses, and imperative mood; as, क्ट्—च. घ. \mathbf{x} र् weep, रे(दिनि, &c.

ङ is used to distinguish deponent verbs.

ज denotes, that the penultimate of the derivative adjective may be long; as, जल् hurn, ज्वान or ज्वन hurn-ing; hence such verbs are called जनलंदि.

ਸ਼ is used to distinguish Common verbs.

লি indicates, that the passive indefinite participle signifies present time; as, ছান্—লি, ছালিন, he is meditated on.

टु shows, that a noun signifying the simple act may be formed from the root by अध; as, बेप, quake, बेपध, a quaking.

डु shows, that an adjective signifying the result of the act may be formed from the root by (असक्; as, क, do. इ.सि. milicul.

म् denotes, that there are two forms in the 2nd person singular, and in the duals and plurals of the perfect tense; as, फम्-म् do, पफाम, पफ्मु: फेस्नु:, पफ्नु:, पफ्मु: फेस्नु:, पफ्मु: फेस्नु:, पफ्मु:, फ्रु:, पफ्मु:, फ्रु:, पफ्मु:, फ्रु:, पफ्मु:, फ्रु:, पफ्मु:, फ्रु:, फ्रु:, पफ्मु:, फ्रु:, फ्रु:, पफ्मु:, फ्रु:

न intimates, that the root ends with a vowel; as, कथ-न, क speak.

द distinguishes verbs of the 8th Conjugation.

a distinguishes verbs of the 7th Conjugation.

ন distinguishes verbs of the 5th Conjugation.

प denotes, that न must be inserted in the root in the present and its formatives; as, गुच्—न्न, प, श, ल्ड, आ, liberate, म्ह्यति, &c. hence called मुचादि.

भ shows, that the penultimate of the root must be long in the present; as, श्म—य, भ, ज, हा, quiet, शास्यति. Hence such verbs are called समहिन

म denotes, that the penultimate of the root is short in the present causal; as घट—म, घ, ङ happen, घटयते. Hence called घटाहि.

मि denotes, that there may be two forms; as, छन्—मि sound. सत्तवित or स्नातवित.

य distinguishes verbs of the 4th Conjugation.

* intimates, that the root is peculiar to the Vaidas.

च distinguishes verbs of the 2nd Conjugation, and fच those of the 3rd.

चु points out some irregularity in verbs of the 2nd Conjugation, or some peculiarity of sound which they have in the Vaidas; as, खप—चु, ओ, घ, चि sleep, perf. स्खाप. Hence called खपाहि.

ब denotes, that the verb has the active and deponental form in the 2nd future; as. ट्रन्—ङ, न्द्र, ब, ड bc. बर्तिच्यने and बन्धीन. Hence called ट्रनाइ.

म् distinguishes verbs of the 6th Conjugation.

िं intimates, that the penultimate of the root is

short in the future, &c.; as, बुट्-शि be crooked, बुटिना अबुटीन. Hence called बुटाहि.

ष denotes, that a verbal noun may be formed from the root by आए; as, य्य—ङ, н, в pain; यथा, pain.

अध्य or य indeclinable words*.

उपस्रों an inseparable preposition.

क्र द न words derived from verbs.

निद्धन words derived from other words,

द्यवाचक a common substantive,
नामनाचक a proper substantive.

अप यशाचक patronymies.

जानिनाचक gentiles.
संघनाचक collectives,
भागनाचक abstracts,
कियानाचक verbals.

कर्नेनाचक denominatives.

Several other kinds might be enumerated; as, प्राश्चित्रक names of animate beings: अप्रश्चित्रक names of inanimate beings: वर्मागचल passive nouns, as कार्छ्य work; वरण्याचक instrumental nouns, as वक्त the mouth; सम्प्रदानवाचक recipient nouns, as दाम a servant; अपादानवाचक communicative nouns, as उपाध्याय a teacher; अधिकरण्याचक possessive nouns, as प्रासाद a temple; साञ्चल्यक members of the body, as कर्ण the ear.

^{*} Under this term are included Adverbs, Separable Prepositions, Conjunctions, and Interjections.

The adjectives formed from verbs are denominated कर्नृ वाचक; as, हान doing. Of the others there are various sorts; as, रक्तार्थ those relating to colour, as नीच blue; चान्रियंक those relating to place or circumstance, as सामुद्र near the sea; शिषक those relating to the seasons, as हमन or हमना belonging to the winter; and नचनान relating to what a thing is produced from, as सैम्बन produced from the sea.

Many derivative words that are formed in the same manner, are arranged together by Native Grammarians, and denominated from the first word in the list.

समास a compound word*.

इतर्ति a compound noun of the 1st genus.

समाहार a compound noun of the 2nd genus.

इन्द्र or च a general term including both the preceding ones.

क्रमेधार्य or य a compound noun of the 3rd genus. The 2nd species of this genus is considered by the natives as belonging to the class नगरूष.

बहत्रीहि or ह a compound adjective of the 1st genus. निषु रूप or प a compound adjective of the 2nd genus. हिंगु or ग a compound adjective formed by prefixing a numeral.

अञ्योभाव or व a compound adverb.

^{*} The Natives reckon six classes of compound words; 1. इन्द. 2. वहुवीहि. 3. कर्मधार्य. 4. नत्पुरुष. 5. इन्. 6. अवयीभाव. The 1st they subdivide into two sorts, इनरेनर and समाहार; and the 5th into three. निद्धनार्थ, समाहार, and उत्तरपद; but make no further distinction.

For compound verbs, and for the different species under the above genera, there are no terms.

SYNTACTICAL TERMS.

The terms of Syntax are very few.

Concord.

fana the words or clauses that agree with others.

fana the words or clauses governed by others.

कार्क Government. When a verb governs two objective cases, the one is considered as inferior, and the other as principal; the inferior is styled भेएस, and the principal म्ह्य.

PROSODIAL TERMS.

पद्य Verse or Poetry.

वृत्त verse measured by syllables.

जानि verse measured by time.

छन्दः metre.

म्रोन two lines of poetry, a verse.

पाइ half a line of poetry, the 4th of a verse.

मात्र an instant.

कल or गरा four instants.

यित the harmonic pause.

गुरू or ग a long syllable -

ਕਾਰ੍ਹਾ ਕ a short syllable ਯ

गम two long syllables, a spondee - -

मच a long and short syllable, a trochee - ⋅

बग a short and long syllable, an iambus - -

ৰৰ two short syllables, a pyrrhic • •

म्यर स्ताजन्त an artificial word descriptive of the trisyllabic feet.

ਸ a molossus - - -

य a bacchic - - -

7 an amphimacer or cretic - - -

₹ an anapæst • • -

न an antibacchic - - •

ज an amphibrach • - •

ਸ a dactvl - • •

न a tribrach

ৰন the first class has three orders.

1st. TH having every half line the same.

2nd. अर्द्धसम having every line the same.

3rd. विषम having every line different.

The 1st Order is sub-divided into two sorts; हिन including the first 26 genera, and राइन including the 27th and all the following.

जाति the second class has two orders; 1st, गण्छन्दः measured by feet; 2nd, माज्ञ न्दः measured by instants.

FIRST CLASS*.

First Order. I. उक्था. | III मध्या. 1. भी†. | 1. नारी. II. अनुकथा. | 2. मजी.

† The name of each species will be found in the example given of it.

^{*} In the following list the genera are distinguished by Roman capitals, and the species by Arabic numerals.

IV. प्रतिष्ठा.

- 1. कच्या.
- 2. सनी.

V. स्प्रतिष्ठा.

- 1. 可有.
- 2. प्रिया.

VI. गायजी.

- 1. नन्मधा
- 2. श्शिवद्नाः
- 3. सेामराजी.

VII. उधिह*.

- 1. मधमती.
- 2. क्मार्चिनाः
- 3. महत्तेखाः

VIII. अनुष्टुभ्†.

- ो. चित्रपदा.
- 2. मामावक.
- 3. विद्याचा.
- 4. समानिका.
- 5. प्रमाशिका or नगस्तरूपिशी.

IX. वहनी.

- 1. भूजंगिश्र्य.
- 2. मिशामध्य.
- 3. भुजङ्गसंगता.

X. पंति

- क् कावनी or with the pause च म्प-क माचा.
- 2. मत्ता or हंसी.
- 3. न्वरितगति.
- 4. मनोरमा.

XI. विष्टुभ1.

- 1. 天元司列。
- 2. उपेन्द्रवज्ञा.
- 3, सम्ब
 - 4. शांचिनी.
- 5. बानामारि
- 6. श्रमर्विलिंगा.
- 7. अमृक्ला.
 - 8. रघा दता.
- 9. स्वामना.
- 10. दोधक.
- 11. माटनफ.
- 12. घ्येनी.

XII. जगनी.

-]. चन्द्रवर्ताः
- 2. वंश्रह्मविल.
- 3. जलोद्ध नर्गान.
- 4. भुजङ्गप्रयान
 - 5. नाटक.

^{*} Nom. उ शाक्.

[†] Nom. अनुषुप्

[‡] Nom. त्रिष्ए.

APPENDIX.

- 6. स्विनी.
- 7. वेम्बदेवी.
- 8. प्रमिनाक्षरा.
- 9. ड्निवलियन.
- 10. मन्दाकिनी
- 11. विचित्रा.
- 12. नामरस.
- 13. मालती.
- 14. भिणमाचा.
- 15. जलधरमाला.

XIII. अतिजगती.

- 1. प्रहृषिशी.
- 2. रुचिरा or प्रभावनी
- 3. मत्तमयूर.
- 4. चग्डी.
- 5. मञ्जभाषिणी.
- 6. বিদ্যা
- 7. कलहस or सिंह-नादः.
- 8. प्रबेशियता.
- 9. मुगेन्द्रमुख.

XIV. श्रुप्ती.

- 1. अस्वाधाः
- 2. वसन्ति सक.
- 3. अपराजिना.
- 4. प्रहर्गक लिका.
- 5. वास ती.

- 6. से।सा.
- 7. नान्दीमुखी.

XV. अनि शर्करी.

- 1. श्शिकता.
- 2. मानिनी.
- 3. बीनावेन.
- 4. वि. पनित ल क.
- 5. तूशाक.
- 6. चन्द्रचेखाः
- 7. चित्रुा.

XVI. ञ्रष्टी.

- 1. चित्र.
- 2. गजविसित.
- 3. चिंकता.
- 4. विचित्र or पञ्च-चामर.
- 5. मदनलिन.
- 6. वाशि.
- 7. प्रवर लिन.
- 8. अचल धृति.
- 9. गुरुइस्त.

XVII. अवशी.

- 1. शिखिंगी.
- 2. पृथ्वभर्.
- 3. वंश्यवपनित
- 4. मन्द्राञ्चानाः
- 5. इरिसी.

- 6. नर्झटक, or with the pause ने। कि-
- 7. हारिसी.
- 8. भाराक्तानाः

XVIII. धृति.

- 1. नुस्मिन ल ना.
- 2. नन्द न.
- 3. नाराच.
- 📤 चित्र लेखा.
- 5. शाङ्क् बन्निन.

XIX. अनि धृतिः

- 1. मेघ विस्मुर्जित.
- 2, इस्या.
- 3. शार्द्द लिकीडिन.
- 4. म्रसा.
- 5. फ्झ दाम

XX. कृति.

-]. म्बर्नाः
- 2. ग्रीनिका.
- 3. बुन्त.
- 4. খ্রামা.

XXI. प्रकृति.

- 1. सम्धरा
- 2. सरसी.
- XXII, आकृति.

- 1. इंमी.
- 2. महिगा.

XXIII. विकृति.

- 1. अद्भितनग.
- 2. मत्ताक्रीड.

XXIV. सक्तृति.

1. नही.

XXV. अति स्ति.

1. क्रोडिपरा

XXVI. उत्कृति.

1. भुजङ्ग विज्ञीनतः

XXVII. द ग्डक.

- 1. च ग्डव्छिप्रपानः
- 2. प्रचित.
- 3. कुनुमस्तवकः
- 4. मत्त्रमानङ्गलीलाकर.
- 5. अशोकप्रामञ्जरी.
- 6. ञ्रनङ्गशेखरः
- 7. अर्खा.
- 8. अर्खाव.
- 9. থান.
-](). जीमू**न.**
- 11. सीचा.
- 12. करोद्धाम.
- 13. 東京, &c.

Second Order.

I. उपचित्र.

V. अपरवज्ञा.

II. रमगी.

VI. पृध्यिनाया.

III. वेगवनी.

VII. सन्दरी.

IV. हरिगञ्जना.

Third Order.

I. প্রনন্থ ম.

1. वक्र.

III. उ**द्र**ना.

2. पथ्यावज्ञ.

1. सीरभनः

1. उपजाति.

II. उपजातिः

2. चिना.

SECOND CLASS.

First Order.

1. आर्थाः

5. जघनचपताः

1. पद्याः

6. गीनि.

2. विप्लाst.

7. उपगीति.

3. चपनाः

8. उद्गीतिः

4. मृख्चपता.

9. आर्घाभीति

Second Order.

I. वेना लीय.

III. प**ज्ञा**टिका.

II. औष छन्दसक.

IV. दोहडि.

गदा PROSE.

I. चूर्ण तः

II. वृत्तगन्धिः

ी. मुझाना.

III. उन्कलिकाप्राय.

2. कलक.

^{*} If the pause is before the 3rd foot it is called आद्विपुना, if after it अन्यविपुना, if in one part before and in another after अभवविपुना.

ERRATA.

Page. Line.					
73	17		अनर्वनं		अ नर्वा स्तं
77	22		चचुर्,		चनुर्
80	10		भी नः		जीन जीन
84	22		युषा भाः		વુ દ્યામ્યં
123	23		शीवति		श्रीयते
141	8		अप्रस्त्		अश्चात्
146	8	*******	स्विन्		स्विद्यन्
154	12		अर्ख	-	अ र ग्धं
174	13	dele	त्रीगोहि, विभृहि		•
176	11	for	आंश्		अश्
191	13		स्त for न	-	न for स्त
192	24	married in	દ , દે, ₹		इ , ड, श
196	13	-	"Indefinite, in	the —	" Future, in the
			Future"		Indefinite"
210	16,	17-	अर्थवित, अर्थवीत्		ऋतयने, आर्तियष्ट
221	6		देखें धीन		दे दि घीनि
	12	******	पह्		पश
279	4	*******	दिमुधिन		र न्न विभुषित
306	9	dele	" and jewels"		
317	6	for	चर्गां		चरणं
318	23	dele	"with"		
352	4	for	"bacchic"		" antibacchic."
353	6		सुना	No. to Major	युगा

^{**} The , , and : being peculiarly liable to injury in printing, partial or entire omissions of these letters will be observed in a few instances by the attentive stutent. As they occur only in a part of the impression, they have not been included in the list of Errata.